

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO 24134

CALL No. Sa8Kn/Adh/Bai

D.G.A. 79

D2810





D-2810

THE  
**SACRED BOOKS**  
OF THE  
**HINDUS**

TRANSLATED BY  
VARIOUS SANSKRIT SCHOLARS

AND EDITED BY  
MAJOR B. D. BASU, I. M. S., (RETD.)

EXTRA VOLUME  
**THE ADHYATMA RAMAYANA**

TRANSLATED BY  
RAI BAHADUR LALA BAIJ NATH, B.A.,  
*Honorary Fellow, Allahabad University,*  
RETIRED JUDGE, UNITED PROVINCES  
AUTHOR OF HINDUISM ANCIENT AND MODERN, &c.

PUBLISHED BY  
Sudhindra Nath Vasu at the Panini Office,  
Bahadurganj, Allahabad.

Manager's Office: The PANINI OFFICE, Bahadurganj, Allahabad.

Printed by Bishambher Nath Bhargava, at the Standard Press, Allahabad.

All rights reserved.

1913.

24134



CENTRAL LIBRARY

Acc. No. 24134

Date. 11.7.56.

Call No. S28 Kr/Hdl/Bai

To

His Highness Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-  
Inglishia Maharaja Sir SIYAJI RAO  
GAEKWAR, Sena Khas Khel  
Shamsher, Bahadur, G.C.S.I.,  
of BARODA.

THIS WORK IS  
WITH PERMISSION  
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED  
IN TOKEN OF HIS EFFORTS  
IN THE  
CAUSE OF PUBLIC EDUCATION

By the translator.



# Contents.

## THE BALKANDA.

Chapter.		Page.
I.	Introductory chapter ... ..	1
II.	Rama as the Supreme self ... ..	4
III.	The Solicitation of the Gods to Vishnu for incarnation ... ..	7
IV.	The birth of Rama ... ..	9
V.	Rama's first adventure ... ..	12
VI.	Purification of Ahalya ... ..	14
VII.	The marriage of Rama ... ..	17
VIII.	Encounter with Parashu Rama ... ..	21

## THE AYODHYA KANDA.

I.	The visit of Narada ... ..	26
II.	The proposed installation of Rama ... ..	28
III.	The two boons ... ..	32
IV.	Rama's preparation for exile ... ..	35
V.	The exile ... ..	40
VI.	The journey ... ..	43
VII.	The death of Dasratha ... ..	47
VIII.	Bharata's resolve ... ..	52
XI.	Rama's refusal ... ..	56

## THE ARANYA KANDA.

I.	The death of Viradha ... ..	61
II.	Rama in the Dandaka Forest ... ..	63
III.	In the Ashrama of Agastya ... ..	66
IV.	In the Panchavati ... ..	68
V.	The death of Khara and disfigurement of Surpanakha. ... ..	71
VI.	The illusive deer ... ..	74
VII.	The abduction of Sita ... ..	76
VIII.	Grief of Rama ... ..	79
IX.	Search for Sita ... ..	80
X.	In the Ashrama of Savari ... ..	84

## THE KISHKINDHA KANDA.

I.	Meeting with Sugriva ... ..	87
II.	Encounter with Bali ... ..	91
III.	Death of Bali ... ..	94
IV.	Rama declares unto Lakshmana the system of Agama worship ... ..	97
V.	Lakshmana's visit to Kishkindha ... ..	101
VI.	The search for Sita ... ..	103
VII.	" (continued) ... ..	107
VIII.	The monkeys and Sampati on the sea-shore ... ..	109
IX.	Hanuman ... ..	112

## THE SUNDARA KANDA.

Chapter.		Page.
I.	Hanuman's journey across the ocean ...	114
II.	Hanuman in Lanka ...	116
III.	Hanuman's visit to Sita ...	120
IV.	Hanuman's visit to Rama ...	124

## THE YUDDHA KANDA.

I.	The March ...	131
II.	The Rakshasas in Council ...	133
III.	Rama and Vibhishana ...	137
IV.	The bridge across the ocean ...	141
V.	The fight ...	144
VI.	The battle ...	148
VII.	The awakening of Kumbhakarna ...	151
VIII.	Death of Kumbhakarna ...	154
IX.	Death of Meghnadha ...	157
X.	Ravan's Homa ...	161
XI.	Death of Ravana ...	164
XII.	Consolation of Vibhishana ...	168
XIII.	Sita's ordeal ...	173
XIV.	Rama's return ...	177
XV.	Rama's installation ...	181
XVI.	Rama as king and the end of the story ...	185

## THE UTTARA KANDA.

I.	Ravana's birth ...	189
II.	Ravana's achievements ...	192
III.	Birth of Bali and Sugriva ...	196
IV.	Banishment of Sita ...	199
V.	The Ramagita ...	202
VI.	The two minstrels ...	213
VII.	The disappearance of Sita ...	215
VIII.	The exile of Lakshmana ...	219
IX.	The departure of Rama ...	223

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Adhyatma Ramayana is a canonical book of the Vaishnavas and is a part of the Brahmanda Purana. It is very highly respected by all classes of Hindus for the beauty of its language, its flow of verse, its clear statement of the doctrines of the Vedanta, and like the Bhagavad Gita, for its combination of the path of devotion with that of knowledge. It is a dialogue between the God Mahadeva and his consort Parvati on the divinity of Rama and opens with the question as to why when Rama was the Supreme Being, he forgot his real nature and had to be reminded of it by another. The allusion is to Valmiki Ramayana (chapter 117 Yudha Kanda) where Rama is sunk in the ocean of sorrow at the ordeal of Sita and Brahma reminds him of his being the Supreme self. If on the other hand, Rama always knew his true self, why did he grieve for the loss of Sita. The reply of Mahadeva was that in truth Rama was the Supreme self (Paramatma) who never moved or did any thing, or was ever subject to joy or sorrow, birth or death, pleasure or pain. All these were superimposed upon him through error beginningless (*anadi avidya*). To expound this mystery is the task set before it by the Adhyatma Ramayana. The work is divided into seven Kandas or books like the Ramayana of Valmiki. These are the *Bala*, (childhood) *Ayodhya*, the *Aranya* (forest) *Kishkinda*, *Sundara* (beautiful), the *Yuddha* (battle) and the *Uttara* (sequel). It consists of 64 chapters and 4200 verses mostly in the usual Anushtubha metre, though other metres like the Indravajra are also employed. The language of the work though not the simple language of Valmiki, often rises to eloquence especially in its devotional portions and the sonorous flow of its verses lends it quite a unique charm. Nothing is known of its author or as to who he was or where he flourished. The internal evidence furnished by it however points out to a modern origin, after the system of worship inculcated by the Tantras had come into vogue. So far as one could see from its language and trend of thought it appears to be posterior even to the Srimad Bhagvat the other canonical work of the Vaishnavite sect, written about the 14th century. The Indian Pandit or Sadhu does not trouble himself with these questions of chronology, nor cares to examine the language or the style of the book he venerates. If it serves his purpose, either of devotion or as the giver of livelihood, as it does it is quite sufficient. Anyhow from its intrinsic merits the work deserves serious study on the part of all lovers of Indian religious philosophy. The main incidents of the story in the Adhyatma are the same as in Valmiki. Wherever there is a difference, it is due to the fact that whilst the Adhyatma starts with the theory of Rama's divinity and tries to explain away all failings of humanity, wherever they come into the narrative, by resorting to the *anadi avidya* (beginningless error) of the Vedanta, the Ramayana of Valmiki describes Rama as the best of men and tries to show how in spite of the few failings of humanity, one can rise to godhead by setting before him the noble ideal of truth and duty as Rama did. Of course the story of the Valmiki is the more natural of the two and appeals to the reader more strongly than that of the Adhyatma. But in India the modern man of devotion who loves to invest his favourite deity with the attributes of the Supreme, will not listen to any imperfections of his divinity or

ascribe them to the error of those who see in him such imperfections. The Vedanta which looks upon the world as due to the action of nescience, and Rama, Krishna or Siva merely a name for the Supreme self, will not entertain the idea of any such failings of humanity marring the absolute nature of the Supreme, and will, like the man of devotion, explain it away as being due to error, like one who sees the rope in the snake when there is in reality no snake but the rope only. The value of a work like the *Adhyatma* is therefore to be sought not for its life story of Rama but for its statements of the doctrines of the *bhakti marga* and the *gyana marga* (the path of devotion and the path of knowledge). The *Adhyatma* represents that school of thinkers in India which has adopted the theory of *anadi avidya* to explain away the world process. It is the parent of the *Ramayana* of Tulsidas which is so very highly and deservedly popular throughout Northern India and exercises such an influence for good on the lives and characters of millions of its people. Tulsidas like the author of the *Adhyatma* adopts the theory of *avidya* and resorts to it wherever it suits his purpose. For instance like the *Adhyatma*, before her abduction by Ravana he makes the real Sita enter the fire and an illusory Sita play all the subsequent parts in the drama. Says he:—

दोहा—लक्ष्मण गये बनहिं जब, लेन मूल फल कंद ।

जनकसुता सन बोलेउ, विहंसि कृपा सुख वृन्द ॥

सुनइ प्रिया व्रत सुचिर सुशीला । मैं कुछ करब ललित नर लीला ॥  
तुम पावक महुँ करहु निवासा । जौ लग करौ निशाचर नासा ॥  
जबहिं राम सब करेहु बखानी । प्रभु पद धरि हिय अनल समानी ॥  
निज प्रतिबिंब सहित तहं सीता । तैसेहि शील स्वरूप विनीता ॥  
लक्ष्मणहु यह मर्म न जाना । जो कुछ चरित रचा भगवानो ॥

(Tulsidas' *Ramayana Aranya Kanda*.)

After Lakshmana had gone to the woods to gather roots and fruits the gentle and joyous god said with a smile to Janak's daughter.

"Hearken most lovely, amiable and faithful of wives, I am going to play such a playful human part. Do you enter the fire till I have completed the destruction of Rakshasas. As soon as Rama had done speaking she pressed her Lord's feet to her heart and entered the fire, leaving only an image of herself of the same appearance and the same amiable and gentle disposition. Lakshman did not know of the mystery or that the god had taken any action." Again after the conclusion of the war when Sita was brought to the camp and being discarded by Rama enters fire, both Tulsidas and the *Adhyatma* make the illusory Sita to have done so and the real come out of the ordeal. Says Tulsidas:—

प्रतिबिंब और लौकिक कलंक प्रचण्ड पावक में जरे ।

प्रभु चरित काहु न जान लेहु सुरनर मुनि देखत खरे ॥

"The image and the social disgrace were alone burnt in the fire. No one knew the doings of the Lord, the gods men and munis all remained looking standing."

The theory of *maya* (nescience) being the cause of the world-process, which was in germ in the *Upanishads*, became subsequently an integral portion of Indian thought, and is now associated in the popular mind with the energy of the Lord. It is also considered sufficient to explain away all

that is beyond the reach of human experience. In the Upanishads Brahma alone was. He thought. "I am one, may I be many." He made tapas (thought) and by the force of thought created the universe. Having created it he entered it, became all that moves and all that does not move, all that is differentiated by name and form as well as that is not so differentiated. Creation according to the Upanishads was thus the thought power of the supreme. Subsequently it proceeded from the union of the male with the female principle. The male is Brahma, Rama or Krishna, the female Maya, Sita or Radha. From Brahma was evolved akas (space), from akasa vayu (air), from vayu, agni (fire) from fire, water (apa) and from water earth, each partaking the property of the element that preceded it. These elements were evolved in their subtle state. They were divided by the process of trivritta (three fold) according to some and by that of the panchi karana (five fold) division according to other thinkers of ancient times. Each of the five giving to the others one part of its own and taking from each of the others one part of their energy. Thus compounded they evolved further till all that is differentiated by name and form was created. The whole mobile and immobile creation so evolved consists of the five elements (pancha mahabhuta), the three gunas or attributes of Satwa (goodness), rajas (activity), and tamas (inertia) the five organs of perception, Gyanendriya the ears, the skin, the eyes, the tongue and the nose, the five of action, speech, the hands, the feet and the two organs of generation and excretion. The objects of the senses, hearing, sight, taste and smell. The mind which is the faculty of doubt and desire, the buddhi the faculty of determination were also evolved from the five elements and the five vital airs which move the body viz., prana the air which is exhaled, apana which is inhaled, samana which equalizes, and distributes the food in the body, the vyana which causes the various nerves to perform their functions and the udana which carries the embodied self upwards, were also similarly evolved. Seated in the conglomeration of the senses, their objects and the attributes and the vital airs, is the self (atma) who, because he has identified himself with it and all that appertains to it, is called Jiva, or the embodied self, subject to pleasure and pain, happiness and misery, birth and death, increase and decay. Thus he goes from birth to birth up and down in ceaseless motion, till he turns his thought inwards and through the teachings of a teacher and the declaration of the Vedas, knows himself to be other than the body, and having sublated all that is seen and unseen, finds his rest in his own true self and becomes the supreme self he really was. The light of self, says Vyasa, in the Mahabharata is in the heart, not outside it. It is the same in all beings. It is perceived by those who themselves through minds directed towards it, alone see it. When man does not inspire another with fear at his sight, nor is himself inspired with fear at the sight of another, when he ceases to cherish desire and hatred, he attains to Brahman. When one ceases to entertain a sinful attitude towards all beings in thought, word and deed, he is said to attain to Brahman. By restraining the mind and the soul, and casting off malice, that stupefies the mind, and delusion one is said to attain to Brahman. When one becomes the same in all objects, seen and unseen, also in respect of all living creatures, and transcends all pairs of opposites, he is said to attain to Brahman. When one casts an equal eye upon praise and blame, gold and iron, happiness and misery, good and bad, agreeable and disagreeable, life and death, one is said to attain to Brahman. One observing the duties of a mendicant, should withdraw his mind and the senses like the tortoise withdrawing his limbs inwards. As a house enveloped in darkness is capable of being seen with the aid of a lighted lamp, even so can the self be seen with the aid of the lamp of the intellect (Mahabharata



Santi Parva chapter 327). This is the process of introspection. But in order to carry it out fully it is necessary that the aspirant should in the beginning perform the duties of his order in life in a spirit of disinterestedness. He shall then be fit for meditation upon God, first with attributes or in an embodied form and then in his true nature as the supreme self the Paramatma. The form indicated in the Upanishads is the Virata, god as the cosmos. In the Mahabharata it is both Virata and Vishnu as a *persona* with his dark hue like that of a blue lotus, delicate features, the crown, and the diadem, the conch, the mace, the discus and the lotus. In the Adhyatma he is Rama with his dark complexion, delicate features, bow and arrow in hand with Sita on his side and attended by Lakshman and Hanumana. This meditation is however for the lower aspirant. As his progress is upwards even in the Adhyatma the personal gives place to the impersonal, till all that is realized as Brahma. All duality disappears and the Jiva ceases to be a Jiva and becomes Brahma. This is the path of devotion and contemplation inculcated in all the Shastras like the Bhagwat and the Adhyatma Ramayana and is popularly followed. The saguna upasana is, however, more popular of the two and the Rama mantra or simply the name of Rama is implicitly believed in by thousands as the only means of release from the troubles and sorrows of worldly life. "Rama-Rama, jai Ram ji ki" is the ordinary form of Hindu salutation current in society. At the time of death for the person who repeats the holy name of Rama, there is no birth and rebirth. So people think when the Hindus' corpse is carried to the funeral pyre, Rama nama satya hai (Rama's name is alone true), is uttered in mournful sonorous accents by the mourners. The Ramlila that is celebrated every year in almost all the principal towns of Upper India in the month of Aswin, reminds the Hindu of the story of Rama and attracts thousands every where. From the ideal of truth and duty set by Rama, he is called the Maryádá Purushotam the supreme purusha who set the law of duty or Rama Bhadra, the good Rama. Much of this popularity is due to the way in which he has been presented to the popular mind by poets like the author of the Adhyatma Ramayana and Tulsi Das, a god to love and admire, an ideal to approach. The great point about all Rama worship, is that although it has degenerated into sectarianism, it has never like the worship of Krishna degenerated into licentiousness, because the poets who inculcated it were men of the highest and purest character, animated with the loftiest of ideals in all that they wrote.

Some idea of the popularity of the Adhyatma will be formed from the fact that it is read as a sacred book with all reverence due to the highest work on religion, in the implicit belief that it will secure great religious merit during the Nava ratra (nine days) of and in the month of Chaitra the week of the anniversary of Rama's birth, every Sloka is repeated and recited as a sacred mantra. Devout sadhus and laymen will be found repeating the Rambridaya or the Ramgita daily and as one hears, in the jungles of Rikhikesh sung in sweet accents of devotion the Rama Mantra, Jai Rama Jai Jai Rama Jai Rama Sita-Rama" by devout sadhus and laymen and re-echoed through the hills, one feels, that Rama and Sita are living ideals for the men and women of India. The regret only is that Valmiki's great work has been thrown into the shade by modern works like the Adhyatma and Tulsi Das'.

Guided by these considerations I acceded to the request of the learned editor of the Sacred Books of the Hindus in presenting the Adhyatma in an English garb. I have tried to adhere as closely as possible to the spirit of the original. But no translation, however faithful, can preserve the beauty of the

original. The reader will therefore seek in vain in the translation for the sonorous flow of the verse or the impassioned language of the Sanskrit poet. If, however, it stimulates his study of our ancient religious philosophy as expounded in one of its best sources, as well as induces some to study the original in all its beauty and grandeur, I shall deem myself to be amply rewarded. In order to make the text clear I have tried to add notes on all the more difficult and technical doctrines of the Vedanta and hope the reader will be able to follow them without much difficulty. I have also given notes comparing the Adhyatma with the Valmiki wherever there is a difference in the narrative. Let me assure the modern reader that if he but turns to the Ramayana, whether Valmiki or Adhyatma, for the noblest ideal of humanity set by man, he will not be disappointed. My best acknowledgements are due to the learned editor of the Sacred books of the Hindus, Major B. D. Basu, I. M. S. (retired) for the trouble he has taken in passing the work through the press. May the Adhyatma be true to its name and by turning the current of thought inwards in these days of fight and struggle for externals, be the medium of assuaging the troubles of life, of souls hankering after, relief is my fervent prayer.'

RAMA ASHRAM, (HRISHIKESHA),  
December, 1912.

BAIJ NATH.



# THE ADHYATMA RAMAYANA.

## THE BAL KANDA.

### INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

#### *The Sanctity of the work.*

Salutation to Dakshina Murti (Siva) who is measureless, who is beyond the three Mâyâ (nescience) Jiva (embodied self) and Ishvara (God with attributes) who is of the nature of pure intelligence, who is above thought and speech.

2. Suta said "Once upon a time the Yogi Narada desirous of doing good to the world went in the course of his rambles in the three worlds to the Satya loka."

3-4-5. There he saw seated, brightening his assembly, the four-faced Brahma surrounded by the Vedas in their embodied forms, resplendent like the morning sun, repeatedly praised by Markandeya and other Munis, the knower of all objects, with Sarswati on his side, the Lord of the world and the giver of every desired object to those who worship him. Having prostrated himself with reverence, that bull amongst the Munis chanted the praises of the great Lord.

6. Pleased with his adorations the Self-created Brahma said to that Muni who was the foremost of all Vaishnavas. "What dost thou wish to ask, O Muni that I shall tell thee."

7. Hearing these words of the Lord Brahma, the Muni said to him, "I have already heard from thee all that is beneficial and otherwise."

8. There is only one thing remaining to be heard by me from thee. "O great God, do thou tell me that mystery also, if thou art graciously disposed towards me."

9. On the advent of the terrible Kali age, men will be bereft of meritorious deeds. Devoted to evil actions they will all shun truthful speech.

10. They will be addicted to speaking evil of others and will covet other's wealth. Their hearts will be attached to other men's wives and they will be bent on doing injury to others.

11. They will look upon the body as their own self, of foolish understanding they will be atheists and be possessed of the intelligence of the brutes. They will cherish hatred towards fathers and mothers and will worship their wives as gods and be slaves of lust.

12. Brahmanas will be addicted to avarice and will live by selling the Vedas. They will only read such sciences as will bring them wealth and will be conceited of their learning.

13. Leaving off the duties of their own order and usually devoted to practising deceit upon others Kshatriyas and Vaishyas will no longer follow the dictates of religion.

14. In the same manner those who are Sudras will themselves betake to the practices of Brahmanas. Women shall generally be void of chastity; they shall be fearless and treat their husbands with contempt.

15. They will be cherishers of enmity towards their fathers-in-law and other elders. Of this there is no doubt. How can beings possessed of such lost understanding achieve happiness in the life to come.

16. With this thought my mind is being constantly troubled. Through what easy means could these creatures achieve a high end in the world to come.

17. Thou knowest all. Do thou tell me of that means. Having heard this from Narada the Lotus seated God said:—

18-19. Well hast thou asked me. O Sage! Do thou listen with respectful attention to what I say.

In former times filled with affection towards her devotees the goddess Parvati reverently questioned the destroyer of the triple city (Siva) desirous of knowing the nature of Rama.

The Lord of the mountains himself recited to his dear consort that great mystery known as the Adhyatma Ramayana which is great amongst the Puranas.

20-21. That Parvati the nourisher of the world, worships daily and nightly and thinking of it is even now immersed in bliss. Now because of past good Karma embodied creatures will this Adhyatma Ramayana be published throughout the world.

22-26. By merely reciting people will go towards a happy life. So long shall sin together with the crime of Brahmanicide remain as long as the Adhyatma Ramayana does not arise in the world. So long only shall Kali roam freely and with all his might, as long as the Adhyatma Ramayana does not take its rise in the world. So long shall the emissaries of the god of death go about fearlessly in the world, as long as the Adhyatma Ramayana does not take its rise in it. So long shall divers Sastras engage in mutual disputations, so long shall the nature of Rama be difficult of comprehension by even great men, as long as the Adhyatma Ramayana does not rise in the world.

27. I cannot, O chief amongst Munis, declare fully the merit that attaches to the recitation, hearing, etc., of the Adhyatma Ramayana.

28. Nevertheless I shall, O sinless one, tell thee of some of the merit that attaches to it. Do thou listen to it attentively, as I heard it in days of yore from Siva.

29. He who reads with devotion even a sloka or half a sloka of the Adhyatma Ramayana, is purified of all sin that very moment.

30. He who daily recites reverently the Adhyatma Ramayana with a mind directed to no other object and to the best of his power, is said to be a *jivan mukta* (emancipated in this very life).

31. He who worships daily the Adhyatma Ramayana reverently and with care, even his, O Muni, is the fruit of an Aswamedha sacrifice.

32. One who casually listens to the Adhyatma Ramayana from another without showing reverence, even he is freed from sin.

33. He who bows to the Adhyatma Ramayana having approached it, obtains the fruit of worshipping all the gods. Of this there is no doubt.

34. Do thou listen to the merit achieved by one who writes out the whole of the Adhyatma Ramayana and gives it to a devotee of Rama.

35. The merit that attaches to the study of the Vedas or expositions of the Sastras, even such a merit which is difficult to be attained in the world, is attained by such a person.

36-37. O! best of Vaishnavas, listen to the merit of that devotee of Rama who having observed a fast on the Ekadasi day expounds the Adhyatma Ramayana to an assembly of devout persons. He attains to the fruit of the *purashcharna* of each letter of the Gayatri mantra.

Note.—The *purashcharna* is a ceremony where recitation of each letter of a mantra is followed by *homa* (offering of libations) to the presiding deity of the mantra.

38-40. I shall now declare to thee the merit that attaches to one who having observed a fast on the Ramanavami day and keeping a vigil in the night, recites or hears recited the Adhyatma Ramayana with concentration of mind. The merit that attaches to one who repeatedly visits sacred

places like Kurukshetra and gives at the time of a solar eclipse standing in the water there to Brahmanas, learned as Vyasa, as much wealth as he can afford, attaches to the reader or reciter of the Adhyatma Ramayana; this is true, this is true, of this there is no doubt.

41. Even gods with Indra at their head wait the commands of one who cheerfully sings the Adhyatma Ramayana day and night.

42. One who, observant of vows, daily reads the Adhyatma Ramayana, has the fruit of whatever he does multiplied a crorefold.

43. He who reads there the auspicious Ramahridyaya with a concentrated mind, becomes purified in three days, even if he is the slayer of a Brahmana.

44. He who having observed the vow of silence, reads the auspicious Ramahridyaya thrice daily in front of the image of Hanuman, achieves all that he wishes.

45. If one reads the auspicious Ramahridyaya circumbulating the Tulsi and the Ashwatha trees, as he reads each letter he wards off the sin of Brahmanicide.

46. The greatness of the auspicious Ramagita is fully known only to Sankara. Half of it is known to the daughter of the king of mountains (Parvati) and half only to me, O Muni.

47. I shall somehow declare to thee a portion of it; the whole of it cannot be declared. Knowing it, one acquires purity of mind in this world.

48. The sin which the Ramagita does not destroy, O Narada, is not destroyed anywhere in this world by any place sacred or otherwise. Ever seeking I could not find such means of purification.

49. Rama having churned the ocean of the Upanishads took out this nectar of the Ramagita and cheerfully gave it to Lakshmana. By drinking this nectar one becomes immortal.

50. In days of yore the son of Jamadagni desirous of killing Kartavirya, dwelt in the company of Mahadeo with the object of learning the science of archery.

51. There, having heard the Ramagita carefully recited by Parvati, he adopted it and by reading it rapidly attained to a portion of the energy of Narayana.

52. If one wishes for expiation of sins like killing a Brahman he becomes purified thereof by reading the Ramagita for only one month.

53. The sin that attaches to the receiving of an improper gift, to eating improper food, to speaking evil words, is destroyed by a single recitation of the Ramagita.

54—57. He who reads the Ramagita in front of the Saligrama image, or near the Tulsi or Ashwatha tree or before an assembly of men of restrained minds, attains to that merit which is beyond the range of speech. The forefathers of one who feeds the Brahmanas in a Sradha after having with devotion read the Ramgita, attain to the supreme abode of Vishnu. He who having observed a fast on the Ekadasi day, reads the Gita with a restrained mind at the foot of the Agastya tree on the Dwadshi day, becomes verily Raghava himself, and is worshipped by all the gods.

58. Even without meditation, without gifts, without bathing in sacred places, one attains to immeasurable merit by merely reading the Ramagita.

59. What need is there of saying much, do thou Narada listen to truth. All the Srutis, the Smritis, the Itihasas and the Puranas do not possess a sixteenth of the greatness of the Adhyatma Ramayana.

60. This greatness of the Adhyatma side of Rama's deeds was declared to the chief of Munis (Narada) by the lotus-seated Brahma. He who reads or listens to it with faith attains to the abode of Vishnu and is worshipped by the gods.



## CHAPTER I.

## RAMA AS THE SUPREME SELF.

1. I bow to that Lord of Janaki who is of the nature of intelligence, who incarnated amongst men at the prayer of the gods to lighten the burdens of the world, who took a human form under the influence of Maya, and was born on earth in the dynasty of the kings of the solar race who is without decay and who after killing the chief of the Rakshasas and spreading his never fading glory the destroyer of all sins in the world, returned to his abode in eternal Brahman.
2. I bow to Him who is One, who is the cause of the creation, preservation and dissolution of the universe, who though appearing to be under the influence of Maya is yet independent of her, who is beyond the range of conception, who is bliss itself, who is of the nature of pure knowledge, who is the lord of Sita and who knows the reality.
3. They who daily read with concentrated minds the Adhyatma Ramayana which is auspicious, which is in accordance with the teachings of all the Puranas, go to Hari with their sins washed off.
4. One who wishes to be released from the fetters of the *Sansara*, should daily read the Adhyatma Ramayana. He who daily listens to the Adhyatma Rymayana acquires merit greater than that of giving away millions of cows.
5. This Ganges of the Adhyatma Ramayana having taken its rise from the mountain known as the destroyer of the city, (Siva) joins the ocean known as the auspicious Rama and purifies the three worlds.
6. Once upon a time, the goddess Parvati daughter of the king of mountains, who is ever abiding on the left side of the god Siva, said with devotion the following words to the three-eyed god, who was seated on a seat covered with jewels in a temple on the top of the Kailas mountain, resplendent like a hundred suns, engaged in meditation, fearless and served by multitudes of Siddhas, the destroyers of all sins and the root of bliss.
7. Parvati said—Salutations to thee, O God, the refuge of the world. Thou art the knower of all as thy ownself, thou art the supreme Lord, I ask thee about the eternal nature of the Highest Purusha. Thou art thyself eternal.
8. The great declare to their devotees even what is otherwise kept secret and is not to be revealed to any one. Wonderful ! O god ! do I thy devotee question thee. Thou art dear to me, do thou tell me what I am going to ask thee about.
9. Woman though I am I know what thou hast already said, yet again I ask thee about the nature of *gyana* and *vigyana* (knowledge and the realization thereof), the science of devotion and renunciation do thou once more declare in measured words blazing like the sun that to me by which people may cross this ocean of life.
10. I ask thee another question which is a deep mystery, do thou O lotus-eyed god, answer it. Steadfast devotion to that essence of the world known as the auspicious Rama, is declared to be the first boat for crossing this ocean of worldly life.
11. For release from *Sansara* devotion is said to be the only means, there is no other means. Yet it behoves thee to drive away the doubt that is lurking in my mind by thy pure instruction.
12. They say that Rama is One, foremost of all beings, above the flow of the attributes of Maya, and that those who carefully worship him day and night, attain to the supreme abode through realization of self.

13. Some say that though supreme, Rama did not know his nature through the influence of his own Maya. He however knew the nature of the supreme self when roused by another.

Note. The allusion here is to Brahma telling Rama of his 'supreme nature (Vide Valmiki Ramayana Yudha Kanda Chapter 117).

14. If he knew his true self, why did he, the supreme, grieve over the loss of Sita. If he did not know his own Atma, who would worship him, for he is then equal to other embodied creatures.

15. What reply to this is known to thee, do thou tell me in order to dispel my doubt.

16. The Lord Mahadeo said :—Blessed art thou, thou art the devotee of the Supreme self, thou that desirest to know the nature of Rama. Before this no one ever questioned me desirous of knowing this great mystery.

17. Through devotion hast thou stirred me up. I shall answer thee having bowed to that foremost of Raghus. Rama is the Supreme self of Prakriti (Primordial nature) without beginning, bliss itself and the One Supreme Purusha.

18. Having created the whole of this universe through his own Maya, he pervades it in and out, like space (akasa). Though abiding within all, his nature is concealed from all. He sees all created beings by his own Maya.

19. These worlds ever revolve round him like iron drawn by magnet. This, those of deluded minds know not, because of understandings enveloped with ignorance of their own creation.

20. They superimpose their own nescience upon Him who is the Self of all, who is pure, who is beyond Maya. Attached to wives and sons and engaged in actions of various kinds, they wander about in the Sansara.

21. They do not know Him who abides in their own hearts, like those who forgetting the necklet round their own necks run about in quest of it everywhere. Just as darkness does not abide in the sun whose nature is light itself even so Avidya (nescience) does not abide in Supreme Lord whose nature is light. How can nescience reside in the supreme Raghu (Rama) who is replete with pure intelligence, and who is the supremest of the supreme ?

22. Just as stars and other objects appear moving to one of defective sight from the turning of the eyes, even so is man stupified in superimposing the notion of doer upon the supreme self, when the doer is the aggregate of the body, the senses and the ahankāra (egoism).

23. Day and night never appear in the sun whose nature which is light, never leaves him. In the same way how can then knowledge and ignorance abide in Hari (Rama) whose nature is pure intelligence itself (chidghana).

24. Therefore darkness never abides in the foremost of Raghus, the lotus-eyed Rama, who is full of bliss, whose essence is knowledge; he is the witness of nescience itself. Therefore it never overpowers him.

25. Here I shall tell thee a mystery which is difficult of comprehension. It is the dialogue between Sita, Rama and Hanuman and is a means of emancipation.

26—27. In the days of the Ramayana, Rama who was skilled in warfare having killed Ravana that thorn on the side of the gods, with all his sons, army and followers, came to Ayodhya in company with Sita, Sugriva, Lakshmana Hanuman and others.

28. Installed on the throne, surrounded by Vashishta and other great men, he was seated resplendent like a million suns.

29—30. Seeing Hanuman standing in front of him with folded hands, with all duties performed, without attachment to anything, of great intelligence and desirous of instruction Rama said to Sita "do thou declare to Hanuman the truth. He is without faults, qualified to obtain knowledge and devoted to us."



31. "Very well," said Sita and thereupon she, who as Mayá deludes the world, told Hanuman who had approached them for instruction the truth about Rama.

32—33. Sita said "Know Rama to be the Supreme Brahman, Truth, Intelligence and Bliss, without a second, free from all superimpositions, being itself beyond conception. Happy, pure, calm, free from defect, devoid of faults, pervading all, the self of all, self illumined and above error.

34. Know me to be the Primeval Prakriti, the creator, preserver and destroyer. By mere proximity to Him, do I ever watchfully create all this.

35—42. From proximity to him what is created by me is superimposed upon Him by the ignorant.

Birth in Ayodhya in the highly sacred family of the Raghus, assisting at the sacrifice of Vishwamitra, removing the curse upon Abilya, breaking of Mahadeva's bow, my marriage to him, destruction of the pride of Bhargawa, residence for twelve years with me in Ayodhya, journey to the Dandakaanya, killing of Viradha and the illusory Maricha, abduction of the illusory Sita, emancipation of Jatayush and Kabandha, worship of Rama by Savari, meeting with Sugriva, killing of Bali and the quest after Sita, bridging the ocean and the siege of Lanka, killing of the evil-minded Ravana in battle together with all his sons, installation of Vibhishana on the throne of Lanka, the ride in the Pushaka car with me, journey to Ayodhya, and installation of Rama on the throne, these and like actions though done by me (Maya), the ignorant attribute to the unchangeable Rama the self of all.

43. Rama never moves, nor stands, nor grieves, nor wishes for anything, nor renounces, nor does anything. The embodiment of bliss, unmoved, unchangeable, he appears to be following the attributes of Maya.

### THE RAMA HRIDAYA.

44. The Lord Mahadeva said, Then Rama himself said to Hanumana who was standing near him. "Listen now to the truth about self, not self and the Supreme self as I declare it to thee."

45. Just as there appears to be three kinds of space, viz., space absolute, space as limited by a jar and space as reflected in the water that is in the jar.

46—47. Even so is the Intelligence Chaitanya limited by the principle of cognition and Intelligence reflected and Intelligence absolute. In this way Intelligence is threefold. The notion of the doer which is the function of intelligence as reflected in the Budhi together with the notion of Jiva (embodied self) is superimposed upon the unlimited, the undefiled, the witness, (Absolute Intelligence), by the foolish.

48. The reflection of the intelligence is an erroneous belief as it is said to be a result of nescience. Brahma is without limitations and limitation is a superimposition upon Him.

49. The unity of the limitless with the reflected self with what underlies the notion of egoism is established through sayings like *Thou art That*.

50. When this knowledge of the identity of the two selfs arises through the great saying (*Thou art that*), then Avidya with all her offshoots is destroyed. Of this there is no doubt.

51. Knowing this my devotee attains to my own self. Let those who are devoid of devotion to me, roll in the abyss of the Sastras. Theirs is neither knowledge nor emancipation even through hundreds of incarnations.

52. This deep mystery of the heart (essence) of my ownself has been in truth declared by me to thee, O thou faultless one. Let it not be divulged to one who is without faith in me, who is of evil disposition, even though he gives for it a kingdom greater than that of Indra himself."

53. The Lord Mahadeva said "Thus O Goddess, have I declared to thee the mystery of Rama, (Ramahridaya). It is a great secret, it is dear to the heart, it is a purifier and destroyer of sin.

54. This was said by Rama himself. It is a compendium of all the Vedanta. Whoever always reads it with faith, becomes emancipated, of this there is no doubt.

55. Sins like that of Brahmanicide, even though committed in many lives, are destroyed by this, there is no doubt in this as it is the saying of Rama himself.

56. He who is greatly fallen, who is a man of very sinful deeds, who is always hankering after other the people's wealth and other people's wives, who is a thief, who is guilty of the sin of Brahmanicide, patricide and matricide, who is a doer of evil to assemblies of *yogins*, even if such a person after worshipping Rama reads this Ramahridaya with faith, he attains to a status which is worshipped by all the gods and which even *yogins* cannot attain.

NOTE.—The doctrine here inculcated is that Brahman the Supreme self is neither the doer of action, nor the enjoyer of the fruit thereof, nor are the creation, preservation and destruction of the world due to him. They are on the contrary due to the action of Maya or Avidya which is the Lord's own energy manifesting itself as the world process. The illustration of space absolute; space as limited by a jar and space as reflected in the jar is given to convey the idea that in reality Brahman is one, but expresses to be three-fold under the influence of Maya.

When through realization of the full significance of the great saying of the Upanishads. *Thou art that*, the unity of embodied self with the supreme self is realized then Maya or the world ceases to be what it is to the ordinary mind. For one who has reached this stage there is neither joy nor sorrow, neither birth nor death. He has crossed the ocean of life and reached the other shore. Being Brahman himself he becomes Brahman. The aim of the Vedanta is the destruction of the notion of duality and not the establishment of unity and the Adhyatma Ramayana seeks to do this, by the process of identifying Rama with the Supreme Brahman and all his actions as done through the influence of Maya. According to it Sita is that Maya. In the Sastras it is also called Prakriti Avidya and is said to be neither existence nor non-existence but indescribable (Anirvachania).

## CHAPTER II.

### THE SOLICITATION OF THE GODS TO VISHNU FOR INCARNATION.

Parvati said O Lord of the world, blessed am I, recipient of grace am I, my desire has been fulfilled. Through thy kindness the knot of my heart which was lurking in the shape of doubt has been cut asunder.

2. Drinking the nectar of the essence of Rama which poured forth from thy mouths is the giver of immortality, the destroyer of Sansara, I am never satiated.

3. I have heard from thee in brief the story of the auspicious Rama, I now wish to hear it in detail in clear words.

4. The Lord Mahadeva said—Listen, O Goddess, as I tell thee that mystery of mysteries the Adhyatma story of Rama as told to me in days of yore by Rama.

5. What I shall tell thee to-day is the destroyer of the three kinds of fear, the Adhyatmika, the Adhidaivika and the Adhibhutika (internal, supernatural and external), by hearing which an embodied being is released from great fear caused by ignorance, obtains to great affluence, long life and numerous progeny.

6. Sunk under the weight of oppression of Ravana and the other Rakshas, the earth assuming the form of a cow went accompanied with the gods and the Munis to the God whose seat is the lotus. There with tears in her eyes she told Brahma all her sorrow. Brahma could not discover the cause of it in his heart, but realizing that the self is the same in all, after reflecting for a Mahurta (one hour) he found it out.

7. Then Brahma together with all the Devas and the earth, went to the ocean of milk, to Hari who abides in the heart of all, who knows no decay and who is the omniscient lord of all, and with tears of joy running in his eyes and in faltering accents full of devotion he praised Him in words clear and embodying the essence of the Vedas and through hymns founded upon many a Purana.

8. Then blazing like a thousand suns and driving away darkness, appeared Hari in the eastern direction.

9—12. Somehow or other Brahma had a sight of Him who cannot be seen by those whose minds are uncontrolled. Shinning like a sapphire, with a smiling countenance and eyes like that of the lotus, bedecked with a crown, necklet, armlets, earrings, bracelets, etc., blazing forth with splendour of the *srivatsa*, and *Kaustubha* gems, praised by Sanaka and others surrounded by his followers, carrying the conch, the discus, the mace and the lotus, wearing a garland of flowers of the forest, a sacred thread of gold and a dress of the colour like gold, accompanied with Sri and Bhuti and riding the Garuda. Thus He appeared to Brahma who commenced praising Him in accents faltering through joy.

13—14. Said Brahma "I bow to thy feet, O Lord, through my life breaths (pranas), budhhi, and the organs of sense, to thee who art ever meditated upon, in heart by those who are desirous of emancipation from the noose of Karma.

15. Through Maya which is indeed of the attributes of Satva (goodness) Rajas (activity) and tamas (dullness), thou createst, preservest and destroyest the world, and yet thy nature is bliss itself and thou art unaffected by it.

16. Sinners are not purified so much by gifts, study and good deeds as by singing of thy deeds through devotion. Therefore is my eye directed towards thy lotus feet for purification of the sins of my understanding.

17. Thou art He who art seen in their hearts by Munis, who art surrounded by Bhaktas, who wast served in days of yore by us—Brahma and others—for the accomplishment of our own objects, and who art realized as their own self by sages.

18. The Goddess Shri although she ever abides with thee, is jealous of Tulsi which is offered at thy feet in the shape of garlands and wishes to serve thee in a like manner.

19—20. Thy devotion to those who are devoted to thee is greater than to Shri. Those who are thy devotees and know the truth, wish only for devotion to thy feet. Therefore let me ever have devotion to thy feet. Devotion to thee is the only remedy for those who are being scorched with the fever of the *Sansara*.

21. After Brahma had said so, the Lord Hari said to him "what shall I do for thee". Unto him Brahma highly pleased said.

22—23. O Lord! Ravan the son of Pulastya the great Lord of the Rakshasas proud of the boon he has acquired from me is a great tyrant and has become a source of trouble to the three worlds and their protectors.

24. His death was, O benign one, resolved upon by me through human agency. Do thou, O Lord, therefore incarnate as man and kill that enemy of the gods.

25. The Lord said "Pleased with the asceticism of Kashyapa I granted to him a boon which was to be born as his son.

26—27. He is now residing on earth having incarnated as Dasharatha I shall be born as his son from Kausalya on an auspicious day. I shall divide myself into four portions and incarnate separately as such.

28. My Yoga Maya shall be born as Sita in the house of Janaka. With her I shall accomplish everything."

29.—30. So saying Vishnu disappeared and Brahma said to the gods. "Vishnu shall incarnate as man in the family of the Raghus, do you incarnate as monkeys through your respective portions. Do you help Vishnu so long as he lives in the world."

31. Having said so to the gods and consoled the earth, Brahma went to his abode, free from sorrow and happy.

32. The gods then assuming the form of monkeys went about the earth in order to serve the Lord. Of great strength, fighters with stones and trees they waited the coming of the Lord Hari.

### CHAPTER III.

#### *The birth of Rama.*

1—2. The Lord Mahadeva said :—Now Raja Dasratha the lord of Ayodhya, who was endowed with good fortune, was devoted to truth, brave and famous throughout the three worlds, was troubled with the sorrow of being childless. Once upon a time after having bowed to his family preceptor Vashishtha he said :—

3. O master ! how could I have sons endowed with all good qualities. Issueless as I am, this sovereignty is altogether fraught with sorrow.

4. Vashishtha said to him. "There shall be born unto thee four mighty sons like Lokapalas (guardians of the world)."

5. Having brought here Rishishringa the husband of Santa, do thou at once perform with us a sacrifice called the *Putraeshti*.

6. "Very well" so saying Dasratha had the Muni brought to Ayodhya, and with him and other rishis of cleansed souls, commenced the performance of the sacrifice.

7. Through libations poured unto it with faith, the god of fire shining like burnished gold, appeared carrying *payasa* (rice cooked in milk) in a golden vessel, and said.

8. "My son, take this *payasa* made by the gods in heaven. Thou shalt get the Supreme Purusha as thy son. There is no doubt in this."

9. Having said so and given the *payasa* to the king, the god of fire disappeared. His object accomplished, the king then bowed to those two best of Munis.

10. Having obtained the permission of Vashishtha and Rishishringa he gave the *payasa* half and half carefully measured, to his queens Kausalya and Kaikeyi.

11. Very desirous of having a son, Sumitra also went there wishing to have a portion of the *payasa*, and Kausalya joyfully gave her half of her share.

12. Kaikeyi also gave her joyfully half of her share. Having eaten that remnant of sacrificial *payasa*, all the queens became pregnant.

13. Like goddesses they shone in their temples. In the tenth month Kausalya gave birth to a son of superhuman form.

14—15. In the month of Chaitra, on the 9th of the light half, in the auspicious zodiacal sign of the *Cancer*, with the five constellations in the ascendant, with the sun in the sign of the Ram, with flowers strewn by the gods in the heavens, appeared on earth the eternal Lord, the Master of the world.

---

Note.—The five stars in the ascendant were the Sun in the Ram, the Mars in the Capricornus, the Saturn in the Libra, Jupiter in the Cancer and Venus in Pisces.

16. He shone like the leaf of the blue lotus, wearing a yellow robe. He had four arms, eyes like the lotus and ears in which earrings were waving.

17. His form was resplendent like a thousand suns. He wore a crown and his locks were flowing in ringlets over his cheeks. He was carrying the conch, the discus, the mace and the lotus and wore a garland of wild flowers.

18. The moon of grace in his heart was indicated by a smile like that of moonlight. His large eyes were full of the nectar of mercy. He wore the Srivasta gem, garlands, armlets, anklets and other jewels.

19. Seeing that Great Lord, Kausalya struck with wonder, with tears of joy running down her eyes, prostrating herself with folded hands said :—

20. Kausalya said "O God of gods, ! O thou bearer of the conch, the discus and the mace ! Salutations to thee ! Thou art the Supreme Self, the Limitless, undecaying, ever full, the Highest Purusha.

21. Knowers of the Vedas declare Thee to be beyond speech, intellect and the rest (mind, egoism, etc.) and above the grasp of the senses, of the nature of Pure Being, with Intelligence (gyana) for thy form.

22. Through thy own Maya Thou alone createst the Universe, protect it and destroyest it. Though associated with the attributes of goodness and the rest (passion and darkness), thou art the fourth, *i.e.*, beyond these three attributes and always pure.

23. Though doing thou art no actor, though going thou art really not going. Though hearing, thou art in reality not hearing, though seeing, thou art not seeing.

24. Thou art above *Prana*, above the mind, pure and so forth, so the Vedas have said. Though the same and abiding in all beings thou art not cognized as such.

25. Those whose understandings are deluded by ignorance do not see Thee. Thou art seen by those who are of pure intellect. Worlds are seen to abide in thy womb like atoms.

26. That Thou art born of my womb, is only a delusion of the world. Devotion binds Thee to Thy devotees, so I have, O best of Raghus, had a sight of Thee to-day.

27. Verily I who am sunk in this ocean of the world constituted of husband, sons, wealth, etc., and am through Thy Maya wandering in this world, have I come to-day to Thy feet.

28. O God ! let this form of Thine ever abide in my heart. Let not Thy illusion which deludes the world affect me.

29. Do Thou, O self of the universe ! now withdraw this superhuman form of Thine. Do Thou now show the simple childlike form of delicate and pleasing features.

30. By pressing that form to my breast, by talking to it in accents of love, I shall go across this great darkness of the *Sansara*.

The Lord said, O mother ! let whatever thou wishest come to pass. It shall not be otherwise.

31. In days of yore I was requested by Brahma to lessen the burden of the earth by killing Ravana. Therefore have I taken a human form.

32. I was formerly worshipped by thee and Dasratha through asceticism. Thou wishedest me to be thy son. This, O thou sinless one, have I done to-day.

33. This form of mine which thou hast seen to-day is the fruit of thy former austerities. A sight of me which is difficult to attain is conducive to emancipation.



34. Whoever reads or hears this dialogue of ours, attains to my self and acquires remembrance of me at the time of death.

35. Having said so to his mother, Rama assumed the form of a child and began to cry. Even as a child, he was resplendent like the *Indramani* gem (lapis lazuli). With large eyes, very beautiful to behold, shining like the morning sun, that supporter of all the world made all happy.

36. On hearing the glad news of the birth of a son 'Raja Dasratha became immersed in a sea of joy and went to the palace in company of his preceptor.

37. There on seeing Rama of eyes like the lotus, he shed tears of joy and with the aid of his Guru performed the ceremonies of *Jatharma* (birth ceremony).

38. Kaikeyi of eyes like the lotus, gave birth to Bharata. From Sumitra were born twins, of shape like two moons.

39. The king then joyfully gave to Brahmanas a thousand villages, gold, clothes, jewels, and milch cows of auspicious from.

40. Him in whom Munis find delight through knowledge, in order to cross this ocean of nescience, Him the Guru called Rama. Also because he gave happiness to all, he was called Rama.

41. Bharata was so named because he protected all. Lakshmana was so named as he was endowed with all auspicious attributes and Satrugana was given that appellation by the Guru as he was the destroyer of enemies.

42. Lakshmana went about in company of Ramchandra and Satrugana that of Bharata according to the portions of the *payas* given to their mother.

43. Rama playing with Lakshmana and acting like a child made his parents happy by his childlike actions and prattle.

44. His head was adorned with a little crown of gold of the shape of the Aswattha leaf set with pearls. On his neck he wore a necklet studded with rows of diamonds and having lion's claws.

45. In his ears he wore earrings of the shape of the unripe fruit of the Arjuna tree, made of gold and studded with gems. His feet were decked with anklets of silver set with jewels. His loins were graced with a belt and his arms with armlets.

46. With a smile on his face, with small teeth just oozing out, with appearance like the *Indramani*, Rama was seen running about in the courtyard after cows and calves.

47—49. Seeing him thus playing Raja Dasratha and Kausalya became very happy. When taking his food Dasratha often calls him saying, "come Rama," with joy and love but Rama does not playfully come to his father. He then tells Kausalya to bring him with a smile, she runs after him but off he runs and cannot be caught. Swifter as he is than even the thought of Yogis. Smiling he comes up himself with his hands full of mud.

50. Then taking a little morsel of food he again runs away. Every month on the advent of the *Punarvasu* constellation his mother Kausalya performs auspicious rites to ward off evil.

51. Having decked Raghva with jewels she celebrates the rites by preparing and distributing sweets and dishes of divers kinds like *Apupis-moduks*, *Karan*, *Shaskulika*, *Karanapuris*. On the completion of a year she celebrates the same rites with greater pomp.

52—53. She gave up her household work on account of Rama's childish freaks. Once upon a time Rama went to his mother and said "Mother,

give me food to eat." But she was engrossed in other household work and did not hear what Rama was saying.

54—55. Then in anger he broke the vessels containing milk, curds and butter with a stick and threw down the whole of it. He then gave the milk and curds to Lakshmana, Bharata and Satrugana, and when the cook informed the mother of it, she laughingly ran to catch him.

56—57. But on seeing her coming Rama and his companions all ran off. Running after Rama, with faltering steps she caught him and taking him by the hand led him away without saying anything. Acting like a child Rama began to sob.

58. Then the mother fondled the children and pressed them to her breast. In this way He Who is the source of happiness to all, Who is of the nature of bliss, having assumed a childlike form through Maya, made the husband and wife (Dasratha and Kauslya) happy.

59—61. In time those children grew up to boyhood. They were then invested with the sacred thread by Vashishtha and made proficient in all the sciences. Those lords of the world, who had taken human forms through sport, knew the meaning of all Sastras and became attached to the science of arms.

62—63. Lakshmana always reverently followed Rama like a devotee and Satrugana did the same to Bharata.

With his bows and arrows in quiver the Lord Rama riding a horse always went to the forest in company of Lakshmana for the purpose of hunting. Killing noxious brutes he brought them and laid them before his father.

64. Every morning he got up, bathed and did his morning devotion and saluted his father and in a spirit of humility performed all the business the kingdom.

65. Taking his meals daily in the company of his relations he heard the mysteries of the Dharamsastras expounded by Munis and expounded them himself.

66. In this way did the Supreme self having taken a human form did all that the good amongst men do. When reflected upon in his true nature he is in truth is without change, without blemish and though doing is in reality doing nothing.

## CHAPTER IV.

### *Rama's first Adventure.*

1. The Lord Mahadeva said, Once upon a time the Rishi Viswamitra who was blazing like fire, came to Ayodhya to see Rama, having come to know of the supreme self's incarnation as such through Maya.

2. On seeing him the Raja Dasratha immediately rose up from his seat and with Vasishtha worshipped him according to the Sastras.

3. Welcoming the Rishi with folded hands and with reverence, the Raja said to him, O Lord of Munis, I have by seeing thee here, gained the object of my desire.

4. Prosperity goes to houses where persons like thee go. Tell me the object of thy coming and I shall fulfil it.

5—7. Viswamitra of great soul well pleased with his reception said "I wish to perform a sacrifice unto the gods on the Parva days." (The 15th day of the dark as well as the light half, and the Sankranti.) But whenever I commence it, Daityas always obstruct it. They are Maricha, Subhahu and their followers. Therefore for the purpose of killing them, give me thy eldest son Rama together with Lakshmana his brother. It shall be good for thee.

8—9. Give them to me if thou wishest after consulting Vashishtha. The Raja became anxious and consulted Vashishtha in secret. "O Master, what shall I do? My heart does not bear separation from Rama. I got these sons with great hardship after the lapse of many years.

10. They are equal to the gods. Of these Rama is dearest of all. If Rama goes away from here, I shall not live.

11. If he is refused, the Muni will curse me. There is no doubt in this. How shall it be good for me as well as I not depart from truth." (tell me).

12. Said Vashishtha, "Hear, O king, this mystery of the gods which is to be kept secret. Rama is no human being born. He is the eternal supreme self.

13. In days of yore solicited by Brahman for lessening the burden of the earth, he, O thou sinless one ! is born in thy house from Kausalya.

14. Thou wast formerly Kasyapa Prajapati the son of Brahman and the auspicious Kausalya Aditi the mother of the gods. Both of you performed severe austerities for many years.

15. Unattached to all objects of the world, you were absorbed in devotion and meditation on Vishnu.

16—18. Then that god, the giver of boons who is ever dear to his devotees, became well pleased and told you to solicit boons from him and you said, do thou, O sinless one, be my son. Thus solicited by thee, the upholder of the world said "let it be so." Verily he is now born as Rama.

Lakshmana is, O king, *Sesa*, who always follows Vishnu. Bharata and Satrugbana are the bearers of the conch, the discus and the mace.

The mother of the world, the Yoga Maya, is born as Sita, the daughter of Janaka.

19. Viswamitra has come to affect her union with Rama.

20. This great mystery thou shouldst not reveal to any one. Therefore with a joyful heart, worshipping Viswamitra, thou shouldst send Rama, the Lord of Rama (Lakshmi) together with Lakshmana."

21. Thus advised by Vashishtha, the king Dasratha became well pleased and thought himself blessed.

22. Having called Rama and Lakshmana with due honour saying "come," the king embraced them, smelt them on the forehead and made them over to Viswamitra.

23. The Lord Viswamitra of great lustre became highly gratified and blessed the king. Rama and Lakshman then went out armed with bows, arrows, quivers and swords.

24—25. Having gone a little way the Rishi Viswamitra called Rama and with reverence communicated to him the two celestial sciences known as *Bala* and *Atibala*. By merely knowing these sciences hunger, lassitude, do not affect one.

NOTE.—The two sciences of Bala and Atibala are thus explained in the Valmiki Ramayana. "Thou shalt not feel tired nor deluded, nor shalt thou be deformed nor shall Rakshas attack thee sleeping or under the influence of intoxication. There is no one equal to thee in the strength of arms nor shall any one be equal to thee in the three worlds in auspiciousness, skill, knowledge and strength of intellect. There shall be no one equal to thee in giving ready answers to all questions." (Valmiki Ramayana Balkanda, Chap 22, verses 12 to 14.)

26. Then having crossed the Ganges they came to the forest where Taraka lived. Viswamitra then said to Rama of unfailing prowess.

27. "Here lives Taraka a Rakshishi who can assume diverse forms at will. She troubles the world, kill her without hesitation."



28. "Very well" said Rama. He then took up his bow with the string and made it resound filling that jungle with its echo.

29. Hearing that sound that Rakshasa woman having a great nose and capable of assuming various forms at will, became wild with anger and ran towards Rama like a cloud in the sky.

30. Rama despatched her with only one shaft aimed at the breast and that dire Rakshasa woman fell down in the forest vomiting much blood.

31. Then she became a very handsome Yaksha woman decked with all ornaments. She had become a Pishacha, through curse and was freed from it by the grace of Rama.

32. Then having bowed and circumambulated Rama she went to heaven with his permission.

33. Then that king of Munis became greatly pleased. He embraced Rama and smelt him on the forehead and after some consideration communicated to him lovingly the whole of the Astra science together with all the mantras.

## CHAPTER V.

### *Purification of Ahalya.*

1. The Lord Mahadeva said:—Having lived for one night in the Kamasrama which was situated in a beautiful forest and was full of Munis, they resumed their journey the next morning.

2—3. They then all went to the Siddhasrama which was the resort of Siddhas and Charanas. Urged by Viswamitra all the residents of that hermitage speedily rendered great worship to Rama and Lakshmana. Rama then said to the Rishi Viswamitra. "Do you, O Muni, now enter your sacrificial place."

4. "Show me where those two vile Rakshasas are." "Let it be so." The Muni Viswamitra then commenced his sacrifice along with the other Munis.

5. At noon those two Rakshasas capable of assuming various forms at will, appeared. They were Maricha and Subahu and strew the place with blood and bones.

6. Rama of great intelligence then took up his bow and having drawn it up to his ears discharged from it two arrows aimed at each of them.

7. One of the shafts having whirled Maricha round for a hundred yojanas threw him down into the sea; this was truly a miracle.

8. The second shaft, which was made of fire, killed Subahu in a moment. His other followers were speedily killed by Lakshmana.

9. The gods in the heavens then rained flowers upon Rama and Lakshmana. Drums of the celestials beat and Siddhas and Charanas sang the praises of Rama.

10. Viswamitra having then worshipped the scion of the Raghu race who was deserving of honour, seated him on his lap and embraced him with tears in his eyes.

11. He feasted Rama and his brother with ripe fruits and other things and entertained them with sweet ancient stories for three days.

12. On the advent of the fourth day he said to Rama, "O Rama, O Rama of great prowess! we shall now go and see the great sacrifice in the city of the king of the Vedis Janaka of great soul.

13—14. There thou shalt see the great bow of Maheswara placed by Pinakin (Mahadeo) and shalt receive due worship.

15. Having said so, the Muni together with Rama and Lakshmana went to the Ganges.

They then reached the sacred Asrama of Gautama which was close by and where Ahalya was performing her penance. It was full of heavenly flowers and fruits and was surrounded with trees.

16—17. It was however devoid of deer and birds and relinquished by creatures of all descriptions. On seeing this Asrama in such a condition the auspicious Rama, eyes like the lotus, said to the Muni, "whose is this of resplendent with glory, full of trees, flowers and fruits and yet devoid of living creatures".

18. It gives joy to my heart. Tell me, O master, truly whose Asrama is this?

19. Viswamitra said, "Listen O Rama, to the ancient story. There was a Rishi named Gautama well known throughout the world. That leader of men following the path of virtue worshipped Hari through austerities.

20—21. Unto him Brahma pleased with his Brahmacharya gave in marriage his daughter Ahalya who was remarkable throughout the world for beauty and devoted to her husband's service. With her that great ascetic lived in this Asrama. The god Indra was ever seeking for opportunity to overpower her.

22. Once upon a time as Gautama had gone out of the house he approached her in the guise of the Muni. Having visited her he forthwith came out. In the meantime the Muni also returned home.

23. Seeing Indra coming out of his house disguised as himself, the Muni got very angry, and asked him "who vile wretch art thou who hast assumed my form.

24. Speak out truly, otherwise I shall burn thee forthwith. There is no doubt in this."

Indra replied, "I am the king of the gods, do thou save me the slave of lust.

25. Of vile intellect I have done a highly blameable deed. Gautama with eyes red with anger cursed the king of the gods.

26. Attached as thou art to lust, O sinful wretch, do thou take thousand and lustful forms. (Note.—In the Valmiki Ramayan I.—48-28 Gautama cursed Indra with the loss of his testicles). Having cursed the king of the gods, the rishi speedily entered his Asrama.

27—29. There seeing Ahalya trembling with folded hands he said to her. Thou sinful woman! O vile wretch, do thou remain in my Asrama fixed on a slab of stone, without food, engaged day and night in austerities—bearing sun, wind, rain and the like, meditating with a single heart upon the supreme Lord Rama who abides in all hearts.

30—32. This Asrama of mine shall become bereft of diverse creatures. In this way on the expiry of many thousands of years when the auspicious Rama the son of Dasratha shall visit this Asrama with his brother and shall ride the stone upon which thou art fixed, thou shalt be purified from sin and worshipping Rama with faith and circumambulating him and bowing unto him, be freed from this curse and shalt serve me happily as before.

33—34. Saying so Gautama went to that best of mountains the Himalaya. Since that time Ahalya is sitting in this auspicious Asrama, unseen by all creatures, subsisting upon air and waiting for the touch of the dust of thy feet. There she is sitting to-day, O best of Raghus, engaged in dire austerities.

35—36. Do thou purify Ahalya the wife of the Muni and the daughter of Brahma. So saying and taking Rama by the hand, that bull amongst Munis showed him Ahalya engaged in severe austerities.

Then Rama touched the stone with his feet and saw that woman whose wealth was ascetism and bowing into her said "I am Rama."

37—42. Then having seen that best of Raghus, Rama the lord of Rama, with a robe of yellow silk, carrying the bow, with Lakshmana on his side, with a smiling face, with eyes like the lotus, with the *srivatsa* mark on his breast, shining like the lapis lazuli, and illuminating all the ten quarters, the lady Ahalya, remembering the words of Gautama, and knowing him to be the supreme Narayana, with tears of joy running down her eyes worshipped Rama duly with *argha* and the rest. That virtuous woman then prostrated herself on the ground gazing with wonder. She then got up again seeing Rama with eyes like the lotus and with the hair of the body standing on end, hymned him thus in faltering accents.

43. Said Ahalya, "Wonderful!" O Refuge of the world! it is that by touching the particles of dust of thy lotus feet which are ever sought for but never approached by Brahma, Sankara and the rest with hearts steadily engaged in devotion, am I blessed.

44. Wonderful! O Rama! is thy work, that thou deludest the world with thy human actions. Though devoid of feet and the like (organs of actions) perfect, ever full of bliss and above Maya, thou art always moving.

45. With a body consecrated with the dust of his lotus feet the daughter of Bhagiratha (Ganges) sanctifies Brahma, Siva and the rest, when even he is at this moment present before my eyes, how can my good karma in the past be described.

46. Ever do I bow unto that Hari who has in this incarnation assumed a human shape and is called Rama, who is of a delightful form, who carries the bow, whose eyes are large like the lotus. I bow unto no other.

47. The dust of whose lotus feet is to be sought for through the Vedas, from the lotus in whose navel sprang forth the lotus seated Brahma, whose name is ever cherished by the God Siva, that Ramachandra do I cherish in my heart day and night.

48. I take refuge in Him whose deeds in various incarnations are sung in the world of Brahma by Narada, Siva and Brahma and the rest, as well as by the goddess of speech with tears of joy running down her breasts.

49. This Rama is verily that supreme self—the ancient Purusha; the self illumined, without limitation, beginning of all. Assuming a human form through Maya, he deludes the world. This is his supreme grace.

50. This Rama who is free, full and the self of all, is alone the cause of the creation, preservation and destruction of the world. Through his Maya, he becomes reflected in the various attributes of goodness, activity and darkness and assumes the names of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva.

51. O Rama! Reverence to thy lotus feet which are lovingly placed on her breast by Sri (goddess of wealth). Only one of thy feet pervaded the three worlds in days of yore. They are now meditated upon by Munis devoid of egotism.

52. Thou art the beginning of the world. Thou art the world itself. Thou art the refuge of the world. Thou art unattached, to every thing, thou shinest as the supreme self of all.

53. O Rama! thou art that which is expressed by the syllable Om. Thou art the Purusha, beyond the range of speech. With its distinctions of word and its meaning. Thou art verily the world itself.

NOTE.—The idea conveyed here is that Rama is the supreme self expressed by the syllable Om. He is moreover all the world differentiated by name (word) and form the expression or the meaning conveyed by the word.

53. Thou alone, O Rama, appearest under the various distinctions of effects, causes, actors, fruit of action and means of attainment thereof, through thy *Maya* of many forms.

NOTE.—The world consisting of name and form the products of nescience is nothing but thee. The effects are here worlds of divers description evolved from the root cause of all, *Mulprikriti* or primordial matter, *Maya*. The actor is the individual or the embodied self the *Jiva*, the fruits are the various conditions of existence, through which he has to pass and the means for the attainment thereof, the various actions, religious and wordly, into which he engages in life.

54. Deluded by Thy *Maya* O Lord, people do not know Thee and think Thee who are the Lord of *Maya* to be a human personality.

55. Like *Akasa* (space) thou art everywhere inside and outside, undefiled, unattached, unmoving, ever permanent, ever awake and one without a second.

56. O Lord, how can I a foolish and ignorant woman know Thy true nature. Therefore O Rama with a single heart do I make hundreds of reverences to Thee. O Lord wherever I may incarnate may I always be attached to Thy lotus feet and have firm devotion to Thee alone.

57. Reverence be to Thee O thou chief of men ! salutations to Thee, O thou who art ever dear to thy devotees, salutations to Thee ! O thou lord of the senses, salutations to Thee, O *Narayana*, salutations to Thee.

58—59. I make reverence to that Rama, and his brother, who is the one destroyer of the fear of the world, who is resplendent like hundreds of millions of suns, who carries the bow and the arrow, who is of the colour of the blue cloud who wears robes of golden hue and earrings studded with gems and whose eyes are like the full blown lotus.

60. Having thus hymned Rama who was standing in front of her, having bowed and circumambulated him, *Ahalya* went to her husband with Rama's permission.

61. Whoever reads this hymn sung by *Ahalya* with faith is released from all sins and attains to the supreme *Brahma*.

62. Should a woman read it with the object of getting a son, having Rama in her heart than even if she is barren she gets a son in one year.

63. Through Rama's grace one attains to all that he wishes.

64. Even the slayer of a Brahman, the violator of his preceptor's bed, a thief, a drinker of wine, even he who injures his mother and brothers, who is ever bent upon sensual delights, one who is in distress, even if such a person reads this hymn daily and remembers the lord of *Raghu* and meditates upon him, he gets emancipation, what is to be said of one who follows the rules of his order.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *The Marriage of Rama.*

1. Suta said "Then *Viswamitra* said to Rama and *Lakshmana*, my children, we shall now go to *Mithila* ruled by *Janaka*."

2. Having seen the great sacrifice there, thou shouldst go to *Ayodhya*.

Having said so, the *rishi* went to the *Ganges* to cross it in the company of *Raghava* (Rama).

3. The scion of the *Raghu* race was however stopped from crossing the river by the boatman. The boatman said "O Lord, I shall wash thy lotus

feet before thou ridest my boat. The story is current that thy feet have the power of transforming a stone into a woman (as in the case of Abalya) and what difference is there between a boat made of wood and a slab of stone.

4. I shall carry thee to the other bank, after having purified thy lotus feet. If I allow thee to ride my boat, as thou art, I incur the risk of having it changed into a high class woman and thus deprive my family of their means of subsistence".

5. Having said so he washed the feet of Rama, then they all crossed over to the other side and Rama, Lakshmana and Vishwamitra went towards Mithila.

6—7. Arrived at the capital of the king of the Vidahas early in the morning, Vishwamitra went to the place where the Rishis were stopping. Hearing of his arrival king Janaka became highly gratified and taking with him things used for worship of guests, went in company of his preceptor and having prostrated himself to the ground before Vishwamitra and worshipped him.

8—9. Seeing Rama and Lakshmana endowed with all auspicious signs and illuminating all the quarters like the sun and the moon he enquired of Vishwamitra as to whose sons those lions amongst men resembling gods attracting his heart forthwith like Nara and Narayana, were.

10. Well pleased Vishwamitra said gladening the heart of Janaka. "These two brothers Rama and Lakshmana are the sons of Dasratha.

11. They were brought by me from their father's place to protect my sacrifice. In the way Rama killed Talaka who was destroying the world with only one arrow shot from his bow, thus showing his great prowess.

12—16. Having then gone to my Asrama he killed Subahu and the other Rakshasas who were obstructing my sacrifice, and threw Maricha into the sea. Then on the sacred banks of the Ganges in the Asrama of Gautama where his wife had been changed into a stone he made her resume her human form by the touch of his lotus feet. On seeing Abalya he bowed to her and was in turn worshipped by her. Now he has come to see the great bow of Maheshwara in thy house. We have heard that that bow which is worshipped by thee has been seen by many kings. Show that bow to Raghava. Having seen it he wishes to go back to Ayodhya to see his father."

17. Thus addressed by the Muni, Raja Janaka knowing the two youths to be deserving of worship worshipped them according to rites.

18. He then sent his wise minister saying "bring forthwith the bow of Maheshwara and show it to Rama."

19—20. After the chief minister had gone, Janaka said to Vishwamitra "If Rama taking the bow by the hand strings it, then I shall give my daughter Sita to him."

"Very well," said Vishwamitra eyeing Rama with a smile said he "show the bow to Rama of immeasurable prowess."

21—22. As the chief of the Munis was saying so, the bow arrived there. Five thousand strong men carried it. It was adorned with a hundred bells, diamonds and gems.

23—24. The chief minister then showed it to Rama. Seeing the bow Rama pleased in heart girded up his loins and taking hold of it by the left hand, balanced it as if in sport. He then put the string to it in the sight of all the kings.

25. The knower of all hearts then drew it a little with his right hand and making the quarters resound with the twang broke it.



26. For all the quarters and intermediate quarters, the heavens, the earth and the mundane world and the gods in the heavens it was a miracle to see.

27. The gods showered flowers upon Rama and sung his praises through hymns. Celestial drums beat and celestial nymphs danced in the heavens.

28. Seeing the bow broken in twain, Raja Janaka embraced the chief of the Raghus and the mothers of Sita inside the palace were also filled with wonder.

29—30. Then carrying a golden necklet in her right hand, Sita who was of a golden hue came out decked with ornaments, necklets of pearls, earrings and bells and anklets wearing a silken robe with her growing form shining through. Having with a smile thrown that garland on the breast of Rama, she went away joyfully filled with wonder.

31—32. Then all the queens of the palace who were well decked with ornaments and were sitting in the lattices seeing that beautiful form of Rama which was capable of deluding the world became filled with joy.

33. Raja Janaka who was well skilled in all the Sastras then told Viswamitra, "Do you, O Muni, send a letter immediately to Raja Dasratha to come here with his sons, wives and ministers for the marriage of the princes." Very well said the Rishi and sent fleet messengers to Ayodhya.

34—35. They reached Ayodhya and informed that lion amongst Kings Dasratha of the good fortune which had attended Rama. Hearing the doings of Rama Dasratha became immersed in joy and ordered his ministers to prepare immediately for going to Mithila.

36—37. Let elephants, horses and foot soldiers all go to Mithila. Bring my car immediately. I shall go there to-day. Do not tarry. Let my Guru the Lord Vashishtha precede us with his wives and fires, taking the mothers of Rama with him.

38. Having thus despatched all, the royal saint Dasratha then mounted his car and went to Mithila with a large army.

39—40. Hearing of Dasratha's arrival, the king Janaka filled with joy advanced to receive him with Satanand his Purohita, and worshipped him who deserved worship according to form.

41. Rama together with Lakshmana speedily prostrated himself at his father's feet. Then filled with joy Dasratha said to Rama.

42. "It is well, that I see thy face blooming like the lotus. All my desires have been gratified through the grace of the Muni."

43. So saying he smelt Rama on the forehead and repeatedly embraced him, filled with joy as if he had attained to the bliss of Brahman.

44. Dasratha together with his wives and sons was then comfortably lodged by Janaka in a palace beautiful to behold and filled with every desired object.

45. Then on an auspicious day, under an auspicious constellation, in an auspicious hour he caused that best of Raghus together with Rama and his brothers to be brought to his abode.

(NOTE.—"The auspicious moment is thus described in Valmiki, O thou of great prowess to-day is the constellation Magha. The third day it will be Uttara Phalguni. Let the marriage be celebrated then. Valmiki Balkanda, Chap. 71, verse 24.)

46—47. He then made them seated in the place of the marriage, where a canopy was put up on pillars studded with jewels. It was decked with cloth and ornamental arches, was full of splendour and overhung with wreaths of pearls, flowers and fruits.

It was filled with Brahmanas decked with ornaments of gold and well versed in the Vedas. Behind them were sitting maidens of the Nîmi clan wearing splendid dresses and ornaments of gold studded with diamonds.

48—49. It resounded with the sounds of drums and was filled with people dancing and singing.

There he seated Rama on a seat of gold studded with diamonds.

Shatananada the Purohita of Janaka having worshipped Vashishtha and Viswamitra according to form placed them on both sides of Rama.

50. He then duly put the fire, lighted it, and brought Sita who was endowed with splendour and decked with ornaments.

51. Then Janaka together with his wife went to Rama and having washed his feet according to rites, placed the water saved from the washing on his head.

52—53. That water is placed upon their heads by Siva, Brahma and the Munis.

Janaka then took Sita by the hand and together with water and sacred rice gave her decked with golden ornaments and pearls and shining like the leaf of the lotus unto Rama for wife affectionately in due form saying,

54. "I give this Sita to thee O Rama, Do thou be pleased. So saying with a loving heart he placed the hand of Sita over the hand of Rama.

55. Janaka was then as happy as the ocean of milk after giving Lakshmi to Vishnu. He then gave his daughter Urnila to Lakshman.

56. He also gave Sruti Kirti and Mandavi his brother's daughters to Bharata and Satrugana, one to Bharata and the other to Satrugana.

57. All the four brothers who were endowed with auspicious signs having thus got their wives shone like so many upholders of the world.

58. Janaka then related to Vashishtha and Vishwamitra the manner of his daughter's birth as related to him by Narada.

59. Said he "As I was ploughing the ground for the purpose of purifying it for sacrifice, Sita who was endowed with good fortune, appeared in the furrows.

60. I saw her with loving eyes and took her for my own daughter and gave her of moon-like appearance to my dear wife.

61. Once as I was sitting alone, Narada came playing upon his Vina and singing the praises of the Lord Narayana.

62. Duly worshipped by me and sitting at ease he said to me "Listen to my mysterious speech which is for thy benefit.

63—64. The Supreme self of all, the lord of the senses, has incarnated as Rama having through Maya taken a human form for the purpose of showing grace to his devotees and doing the work of the gods and killing Ravana. The great lord has now incarnated in the form of the four sons of Dasaratha.

65. The Yoga Maya is Sita, born in thy house. Therefore thou shouldst give her to Rama only and to no one else.

66. Let her not be given to any one else, as she is the ordained wife of Rama". Saying so Narada went away by the path of the gods.

67—69. Since then I have looked upon Sita as Lakshmi for Vishnu. "How shall I give to Raghava Janki of auspicious form. Revolving thus in my mind I thought of one expedient. This bow had formerly been lodged in my grand father's house, having been thrown there by Siva after burning the *Tripura*. Let this bow be made the stake for the hand of Sita in order to destroy the pride of all.

70—71. Through thy grace O best of Rishis Rama the lotus eyed came here to see the bow. My object of life has now been accomplished, when I see thee, O Rama sitting on the same seat with Sita, and shining like the sun.

72. By taking shelter under thy lotus feet Brahma causes this wheel of the universe to revolve. By placing the water of thy feet on his head Bali became the king of the gods.

73—74. By the touch of the dust of thy feet Ahalya who was cursed by her husband was forthwith released. Who else is there who can protect the world except thyself.

75. I take refuge in that god, by meditating upon the dust of whose lotus feet numbers of Yogins have conquered the wheel of time and overcome the fear of the world and by repeating whose name gods have crossed the ocean of pain and sorrow.

76. Having thus praised Rama, Janaka gave him a hundred crores of Dinars and ten thousand cars.

77. He also gave a hundred thousand horses, six hundred elephants, one lac of foot soldiers and three hundred slave girls.

78. He gave to Sita who was dear to him dresses fit for gods to wear, necklets resplendent with pearls and jewels.

79—80. Having duly worshipped Vashishtha and others as well as Bharata, Lakshman and Dasratha according to rites, he despatched that best of Raghus.

81. The mothers also embraced Sita who was weeping and with tears in their eyes said "Dear child do thou serve thy father-in-law and mother-in-law and be always devoted to Rama, observing the vow of chastity do thou be happy."

82. As the scion of the Raghu race was leaving for Ayodhya, drums, *mriddangas*, trumpets and other musical instruments played. The drums and trumpets of the celestials made a terrific sound and the two sounds mingling together caused every one to tremble.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *Encounter with Parushrama.*

1. Suta said, as Rama had proceeded three yojanas from Mithila, the good king saw very bad omens.

2. Bowing to Vashishtha he said, "What is this, O bull amongst Munis, I see bad omens on all sides."

3. Vashishtha said to him "It indicates coming fear and immediately after there will be fearlessness for thee to-day."

4. Deer are going to thy right, thus prognosticating good to thee. As he was saying this the wind blew more fearfully.

5—6. With torrents of dust it caused trouble to and blinded every one. Then as they were going they saw standing before them a mass of light. Equal in splendour to a million suns and resembling a mass of lightning. Thus appeared before them the son of Jamdagni of great prowess blazing like a mass of light.

7. His form was like that of the blue cloud. He was graced with a circle of matted locks on the head. He was carrying a bow and an axe and was an embodiment of death.

8. He was the killer of Kartvirya and destroyer of the pride of the Kshatriyas and appeared before Dasratha like a second God of death himself.

9. Seeing him Raja Dasratha, trembling with fear, forgot to offer him *argha* and other worship and said "Save us, save us."

10. Prostrating himself to the ground he prayed to Parushrama to grant him his son's life. Jamadagni heeded not that best of Raghus.



11. Harshly said he to Rama with his senses agitated with anger "Thou vile Kshatriya goest about with my name of Rama ?

12. If thou art a Kshatriya, fight with me a duel. In vain dost thou boast of thy prowess having broken an old and worn out bow.

13. If thou stringest this bow of Vishnu, then, O thou of the Raghu race, I shall have a duel with thee.

14. Otherwise I shall kill all of you. I am the destroyer of the Kshatriyas." As he was saying so, the earth became much agitated.

15—16. The eyes of all became blind. Rama, son of Dasratha, eyeing Bhargava angrily snatched away the Vaishnava bow from his hand and immediately putting a string to it and taking out an arrow from the quiver put it on and heavily drew it.

17. Said he to Bhargava "Hear O Brahmana, what I say. Show me a mark to shoot at as my arrow is unfailing.

18. "Either all the worlds or thy two feet are my mark, say truly, which shall I aim at.

"Neither to this world nor the next canst thou go, without my command.

19. "Say by my command what shalt thou do."

Hearing these words of Rama which were full of bravery, Parushra-man's face fell.

20—21. Remembering the past he said "O Rama, ! O Rama, ! O thou of strong arms ! I know thee to be the supreme Lord, the ancient Purusha, Vishnu, the cause of the creation, sustenance and absorption of the world. In my childhood I worshipped Vishnu with austerities.

22. "Going to the auspicious Chakratirtha every day I propitiated Vishnu, of great soul, the supreme self Narayana with penances performed with a single mind.

23. "Then O thou best of the Raghus, that Lord of the Gods, the bearer of the conch, discus and the mace said to me with his lotus-like face beaming with smiles."

24—27. The Lord said, "Rise, O Brahman, thy great austerities have become fruitful. Possessed of my divine energy do thou kill the bull amongst the *Haryay race* (Kartvirya) who killed thy father and for which thou hast undertaken this austerity. Then having killed the host of Kshatriyas thrice seven times and having given the whole of the earth to Ksyapa do thou have peace. In the Treta yuga I shall through my infinite power incarnate as Rama son of Dasratha then shalt thou see me I shall take away the power which I had formerly given thee.

28. "Performing thy austerities thou shalt then abide the day of Brahma." So saying the god disappeared and I did all that he had commanded.

29. Thou art that Vishnu O Rama, born at the solicitation of Brahma. The energy that was in me is now placed in thee.

30. My object in life has been accomplished, when thou, O Lord, art pleased with me. Thou art inaccessible by Brahma, and the rest and art known to be beyond Prakriti.

31. The six conditions of birth and the rest are not in thee. They are the products of nescience. Thou art without modification, full and bereft of motion and the like.

NOTE.—The six conditions are existence, birth, increase, modification, decay and death. "Motion and the like" means motion and inertia.

32. Like foam in water and smoke in fire, this Maya which is dependent upon thee and is within thy cognizance, produces this world. How wonderful is this.

33. So long as the world is enveloped in Maya it does not know thee. This Maya flourishes only through error, it is opposed to knowledge (Gyan) and vanishes with the appearance thereof.

34. The supreme intelligence when reflected in this conglomeration of the body and the rest (the senses, the mind, intellect, the vital airs) the products of nescience is called the Jiva or the embodied self in ordinary life.

35. As long as there is any sense of the I, in the body, the mind, the vital airs, the intellect and the rest, (the organs of perception and action,) so long there is the notion of action and enjoyment of the fruit thereof as well as of partaking of happiness or misery.

36. There is no creation (or destruction) of the world in the supreme self. There is no Gyana (self-realization) in the Buddhi. Having joined the two self and the *buddhi* in one through nescience, the embodied self acts in the world.

\*NOTE.—The supreme self is in truth not born nor does it incarnate into embodied existence. Through the action of beginningless Avidya he appears to be associated with Buddhi which acts and thus the world process goes on. When the distinction of the Buddhi and the Atma is realized through knowledge, the world process ceases to be.

37. The (Buddhi) is of itself non-intelligent. It becomes possessed of intelligence through its union with the supreme intelligence. In the same manner through contact with non-intelligent Buddhi, the supreme self which is intelligence itself, appears to be non-intelligent like the combination of fire and water.

NOTE.—It is Atma which is the only reality—the supreme intelligence itself. Through it and of it the Buddhi, the conditioned intellect, derives its power and ultimately appears to be identified with it so much so that the union of the two becomes as if it were an identity till their distinction is realized through knowledge.

38. Till man seeks the company of thy devotees, which brings about happiness, he cannot be released from the troubles of embodied existence.

39. When through devotion acquired in the company of the good he worships thee, then Maya gradually becomes attenuated.

40. Then bent upon knowing thee, he approaches a wise preceptor and having from him acquired a knowledge of the great saying *That art Thou*, he becomes emancipated by thy grace.

41. Hence for those who are turned away from thy lotus feet, there is no hope of emancipation nor of knowledge nor of happiness even in millions of Kalpas.

42. May I therefore have incarnation after incarnation devotion to those who are devoted to thy feet for by their company this nescience is destroyed.

43. Those who are absorbed in devotion to thee, those who pour down in the world the ambrosia of thy religion, consecrate the whole world, what to be said of their sanctifying those who are born in their own families.

44. Salutations to thee, O Lord of the world, Salutations to thee, O protector of thy devotees, Salutations to thee, O thou of infinite mercy, O Ramchandra Salutations to thee.

45. O Lord, whatever good actions have been done by me with the object of conquering the world, let them be a mark for thy arrow to shoot at. Salutations to thee, O Rama, again and again.

NOTE.—What is implied here is that the various spheres of higher life which I have won through my ascetism may now be wiped off and I may have one single-minded devotion to thee alone.

46. Then the Lord Rama who is full of mercy, said to Parasuram "I am pleased with what is passing in thy mind, O Brahman.

47. I shall give thee all that thou desirest, do not doubt this." Then with a joyful heart Bhargava said to Rama.

48. "If, O slayer of Madhu, thou art graciously inclined towards me, then let me always have firm devotion to thee as well as the company of those who are devoted to thee.

49. "Every one who is devoid of devotion reads this hymn daily, may he have devotion to thee as well as knowledge of thy own self and when leaving this body—remembrance of thee."

50. "Let it be so" said Raghava. Having bowed and circumambulated him and having been worshipped by him in turn and having obtained his permission Parasuram went to the Mahendra mountain.

51. Raja Dasratha then joyfully seeing Rama as if risen from the dead, embraced him again and again and shed tears of joy from his eyes.

52—55. And with a joyful heart went to his kingdom. Rama, Lakshman, Bharata, and Satrugbana who were like unto gods. Each passed his time happily in the company of his wife. Rama together with Sita passed his life happily in his palace along with his father and mother like Hari with his consort in the heavens. Yudhajit the brother of Kaikeyi who was maternal uncle of Bharata came to take him to his kingdom out of love. Raja Dasratha also affectionately sent away Bharata and Satrugbana in the company of Yudhajit having duly worshipped him.

56. The queen Kausalya shone in the company of Sita and Rama just as Aditi the mother of the gods shines in the company of Indra and Sachi the daughter of Puloma.

57. The Lord of all the world, whose attributes are only known to the upholders of the world like Brahma and the rest, whose incarnation is for bringing happiness to those who are devoted to him, who is always associated with Sree, who is without decay, whose power is limitless, whom Maya cannot overpower who does all through the action of Maya, and who is the ruler of all, though appearing to act as a human being, is Rama who lives in Ayodhya in the company of Sita.

NOTE.—Valmiki introduces Parusrama presenting a fearful man and preceded by fearful omens. Says he to Rama "O son of Dasratha, I have heard of thy extraordinary prowess in breaking the bow of Maheswara. I have therefore come to thee with this other bow. Do thou string, and put the arrow to it and show thy might. After seeing thy prowess I shall have a duel with thee. The two bows were made by Viswakarma. That which thou hast broken was made over by the gods to Siva. The other one which is unassailable was given by them to Vishnu. These two bows were of equal strength. Therefore the gods enquired of Brahma of the respective mights of Siva and Vishnu. Knowing this to be the wish of the gods, the latter made them enemies, whereupon there was a hard fight between them.

The bow of Siva became slackened and he was stunned by the *hunkara* sound of Vishnu. Then the gods pacified the two deities declaring Vishnu to be the greater of the two. The god Siva then in anger gave this bow with its arrows to king Devrata of the Videhas. Vishnu gave his bow to Richika, son of Bhrigu and, from him it came to my father Jamdagni. But he having laid down his arms was killed by Arjuna Kartvirya. Hearing of my father's death I resolved to avenge it and having killed him and subjugated the whole earth, gave it to Kasyapa. Since then I have been living in the Mahendra mountain, engaged in austerities. Hearing of the breaking of the other bow I have come to test thy strength. Do thou show

it by stringing and pulling this one. Rama accordingly took up the bow, pulled it and said to Parusrama "Thou art a Brahmana, hence I do not aim my arrow at thee. I shall however stop thy passage and the worlds thou hast acquired by thy austerities. Rama son of Jamdagni was then stupified by Rama. He lost all his power and stood looking at Rama who was shining in all his glory. Said he since I gave this earth to Kasyapa he told me not to live in his dominions. Hence I cannot stop in one place for the night. Thou shouldst not stop my passage. I shall forthwith fly to the Mahendra mountain. I know thee to be the undecaying slayer of Madhu, the lord of the gods. There is no shame in thy having defeated me as thou art the lord of the three worlds. Do thou let thy shaft go and I go to the Mahendra mountain having destroyed my good and evil karma through this". Rama then shot the arrow and having seen the worlds he had conquered through his austerities Jamdagni went to the Mahendra mountain (Valmiki Ramayana Balkand, Chapters 74 to 76).

*Thus ends the Balkand of the Adhyatma Ramayana composing seven chapters and three hundred and sixty stokas, the giver of prosperity and emancipation to man.*

---

# THE AYODHYA KANDA.

## CHAPTER I.

### *The Visit of Narada.*

1-3. Sri Mahadeva said Once upon a time as Rama who was decked with ornaments of every description, and looked resplendent like the leaf of the blue lotus with the kaustubha gem and a pearl necklace round his neck, and was being fanned by Sita with a golden chamar (fan made of yak tail) and was amusing himself with betel-leaf and the like in the court-yard of his palace upon a seat studded with gems, the Rishi Narada descended from the heavens reverentially to see him.

4. The Muni was resplendent like a piece of clear crystal and shone like the autumnal moon. His face was heavenly to behold and he came down suddenly to see Rama.

5. On seeing him, Rama forthwith rose from his seat and with folded hands prostrated himself to the ground, along with Sita in a spirit of affectionate devotion.

6. Rama said to Narada in words full of affection, "O great Muni! difficult it is to get a sight of thee for men of the world like us who are ever devoted to objects of the senses.

7. This sight of thee is the fruit of good actions done in past lives. Even men of the world by chance get the company of the good.

8. Hence I am, O Muni, truly blessed on seeing thee. Tell me Sir, what am I to-do for you. I will do that."

9. Thereupon Narada said to him who was ever dear to his devotees.

Why are you, O Rama, beguiling me by speeches like those of worldly men.

10. True it is, Sir, when you call yourself a man of the world. That Maya which is the cause of all the world is your consort.

11. From proximity to thee are born of her offspring like Brahma and the rest. This Maya which consists of the attributes of goodness, activity and inertia, appears always to be dependent upon thee.

12. Ever does it create the three kinds of beings white, red and black characterized by each of these attributes. In this great household of the three worlds, thou art declared to be the householder.

13. Thou art Vishnu, Janki is Lakshmi, Thou art Siva and Janki Parvati.

Thou art Brahma and Janki is Sarswati (the goddess of speech), Thou the sun, Janki the light.

14. Thou art the moon and Sita Robini endowed with all auspicious marks.

Thou art Indra and Sita Paulomi. Thou art the fire and Sita Swaha.

15. Thou art Yama the embodiment of death and Sita Sanyamani.

Thou art the Niraiti (quarter) O Lord of the world and Janki the good Tamasi (his consort).

16. Thou O Rama art Varuna and Janki Bhargavi. Thou art the wind and Janki the Sadagati.



17. Thou art Kuvera and Sita is declared to be the Sarvasampada. Janki is Rudrani and thou art Rudra the universal destroyer.

18. Whatever in the world is denominated as the feminine gender is Janki, whatever as the masculine, Thou O Rama.

19. There is, O Lord in the three worlds, nothing which is not you both.

20. On account of its connection with thee this nescience is called Maya Avyakrita. From it is evolved Mahat, from Mahat Abhankara and from Abhankara the Linga.

21. The principle of egoism (Abhankara), (Budhi) the intellect, the five vital airs (Pranas) and the organs of sense (Indryas) are called by the wise the *Linga* which experiences birth and death, pleasure and pain.

22. That it is which is known as the embodied self and appears in the world as if immersed in the world. That Avidya which cannot be described which is beginningless, is the root cause of all superimposition.

23. Three are the limiting conditions of the absolute intelligent self the gross, the subtle, and the causal. Joined to these, it is the embodied self, freed from these it is the Supreme Self.

24. The conditions of world by life known as the waking, the dreaming and the dreamless slumber states are different from the witnessing self which, O best of Raghus, art thou.

25. From thee alone has the world been produced. In thee all exists. In thee is all absorbed. Therefore thou art the universal cause.

26. Like the rope mistaken for the snake there is fear in mistaking the Atma (self) for the embodied self. "I am the Supreme self" knowing this, one is released from sorrow.

27. Because intellects in all bodies are illuminated by Thee who art absolute limitless intelligence, therefore thou art the self of all.

28. Just as the snake is superimposed upon the rope, so is all this superimposed upon thee by nescience. By knowing thee, all this disappears. Hence one should strive for attainment of knowledge of thee.

29. Those who are devoted to thy feet gradually acquire knowledge of thee. Hence those who are endowed with devotion to thee are only fit for receiving emancipation.

30. I am the servant of thy devotees' devotees' devotee. Therefore do thou not delude me, O Lord, but be gracious unto me.

31. Brahma my Sire was born from the lotus in thy navel. Hence I am thy grandson, do thou, O Lord, protect me thy devotee.

32. Having said so and repeatedly bowed to Rama with tears of joy running down his eyes, Narada said to him as he was directed by Brahma.

33. O best of Raghus, thou art born for the destruction of Ravana. Thy father will now instal thee as heir-apparent for the protection of the kingdom.

34. If installed in the kingdom, thou shalt not kill Ravana, thou shall not fulfil thy promise for lightening the load of the earth.

35. Do thou, O King of kings, fulfil it. Thou art of true resolves." Hearing this speech of Narada, Rama said to him with a smile.

36. Hear me, O Narada, nothing is unknown to me. I shall fulfil the promise I had formerly made, of this there is no doubt.

37. When under the influence of time the Karma which gave each of them his present incarnation has become exhausted, I shall kill the whole of the Rakshsa, host and thus lighten the load of the earth.

38-39. For the purpose of killing Ravana, to-morrow do I go to the Dandaka forest. There living for fourteen years under the guise a of



Muni I shall kill that vile creature with his family, having made Sita a pretext for it. On Rama having said so Narada became highly pleased.

40. Having circumambulated him three times and prostrated himself before him, he went away by the path of the gods with Rama's permission.

41. Whoever reads, hears or remembers this dialogue between the best of Rishis Narada and Rama with devotion, obtains the status of a liberated soul which is so difficult to be attained by the gods together with Vairagya and the other concomittants thereof.

NOTE. This visit of Narada or his reminding Rama of his promise nowhere alluded to in the Valmika Ramayana.

## CHAPTER II.

### *The proposed installation of Rama.*

1. Sri Mahadeva said, Once upon a time as Raja Dasratha was sitting in his private chamber, he sent for Vashishtha his family preceptor and said to him.

2. Sir, every one including the citizens, the knowers of Vedas, the elders and especially the ministers, repeatedly praise Rama.

3. Therefore I shall instal Rama, who is my eldest son, who is endowed with every good quality, and whose eyes are like the lotus, as the heir-apparent, O bull amongst Munis, I have become old.

4. Bharata together with Satrugana has gone to see his maternal uncle. I shall forthwith instal Rama to-morrow, do you give permission for it.

5. Let all things necessary for the installation be collected, inform Rama of it, let flags of various colours be hoisted.

6-7. Let triumphal arches of various hues, with gold and pearls be erected." The king then called his chief minister Sumantri and said, Do you collect whatever the Muni tells you to do. To-morrow I shall instal Rama as heir-apparent.

8. "Very well," said the minister. Then joyfully he said to the Muni. What shall I do?" Unto him the highly illustrious Vashishtha, the chief amongst the wise, said,

9-10. "Let sixteen maidens decked with golden ornaments stand to-morrow morning in the middle yard of the palace. Let an elephant decked with gold gems and the like come there, a four tusker and born of the family of Airavata. Let thousands of golden jars full of waters of various sacred places be placed there.

11. Bring three new tiger skins; also a white umbrella with a pole made of gems and studded with pearls and diamonds.

12. Let celestial garlands, celestial garments, and celestial ornaments be brought there; let Munis duly honoured stand there with kusa grass in their hands.

13. Let dancers, courtezans, singers, players on flutes, and other musical instruments, dance and play upon music in the king's courtyard.

14-15. Let elephants, horses and foot soldiers, stand armed outside. Let worship be performed in all temples of gods inside the town with gifts of various kinds. Let minor chiefs come with presents of various description.

16. Having thus directed the minister Sumantra, the Rishi himself went to the very beautiful palace of Rama.

17. Having mounted a car the great Muni Vashishtha passed three divisions of the palace and dismounted from it in the fourth.

18-20. He was allowed to enter unimpeded inside the palace because he was the preceptor of the king. Hearing of his arrival Rama

forthwith rose from his seat, came out with folded hands, saluted his preceptor and devoutly prostrated himself before him. Janki then brought water in a golden vessel and having seated Vashishtha on a seat studded with gems, washed his feet with devotion and she and Rama both placed that water on their heads.

21. Said Rama, Blessed am I, by placing this water washed off thy feet on my head. On Rama saying so, Vashishtha laughed and said :—

22. By placing the water of thy feet on his head the lord of the daughter of the king of mountains (Siva) was blessed. My Sire Brahma washed off all his impurities by the sacred washing of thy feet.

23. Now thou art saying this only to give a lesson to the world. I know thee to be the Supreme self incarnated in the world together with Lakshmi.

24. I know thee, O Raghava, to have come into the world for accomplishing the work of the gods and fruition of the devotion of thy devotees, as well as for killing Ravana.

25. And yet for the purpose of accomplishing the work of the gods, I shall not reveal the secret of the way in which, O scion of the Raghu race, thou art doing all through thy Maya.

26. I shall act like-wise. Thou art my disciple and I am thy teacher. Thou art in fact the preceptor of preceptors, thou art the father of the fathers.

27-30. Thou art the internal ruler, the mover of the wheel of the world. Thou art beyond ken. Having taken up a body made of pure goodness, self dependent, thou appearest in the world like man under thy Yogic power. I know the office of a priest to be a low and blameable one. The Supreme self shall be born in the race of the Ikshwakus under the name of Rama. This I came to know in days of yore, having been told of it by Brahma. Since then hoping to be connected with thee, I took up this role of the purohita of the Raghus, blameable though it be for the purpose of being thy preceptor.

31-32. O scion of the Raghu race, that object of mine has this day been accomplished. The great illusion which deludes all the world and is dependent upon thee, let that Maya not delude me, do thou, O leader of the Raghu race, so ordain. If thou wishest to give me a preceptor's fee, let that be my fee.

33-35. I have said all this incidentally. It should not be revealed by me on any occasion. I have been sent by Raja Dasratha, O leader of the Raghus, to invite thee. He shall instal thee to-morrow on the throne. To-day do thou together with Sita observe a fast according to ordinances. Do thou purify thyself and controlling thy organs of sense, sleep on the ground. I am going to the king, thou shalt go to him to-morrow.

16. Having said so, the royal preceptor speedily mounted his car and left the place. Rama then smilingly said to Lakshmana.

37. O son of Sumitra, to-morrow I shall be installed as heir-apparent.

I am merely an instrument. Thou art the real actor and the enjoyer.

38. Thou art my other self, (Prana) let there be no doubt in this. Rama then did as he was directed by Vashishtha.

39-40. Vashishtha also having gone to the king told him that every thing had been done. As the king was telling Vashishtha of the installation of Rama, some one amongst the people of the city heard of it and went and spoke to Rama's mother Kausalya as well as to Sumitra.

41-43. On receipt of this glad news they became overjoyed and gave him a handsome and valuable necklace. Then Kausalya who loved Rama much, out of affection for him, worshipped the goddess, Lakshmi for

Rama's success. "Raja Dasratha speaks the truth and will fulfil his promise. He is however under the influence of Kaikeyi and overpowered with love what will he do?" Thus agitated in mind she worshipped the goddess Durga.

44. During this interval the gods stirred up the goddess of speech saying to her "do thou, O goddess, contrive to go in the world of men to the town of Ayodhya.

45. By the command of Brahma, do thou take measures for throwing obstacles in the way of the installation of Rama. Do thou first enter Manthra and then Kaikeyi.

46. After the impediment has been brought about do thou, O auspicious one, return to heaven." "Very well" said the goddess, and so saying she entered the body of Manthra.

47-48. That woman who was hunch-backed and was bent in three places in the body went up the roof of the palace and saw the town decorated on all sides.

It was adorned with arches of various kinds as well as with festoons and flags and was full of festivities of every description. Struck with wonder she came down.

49. She enquired of the nurse (of Rama) "Mother, why is the town decorated and why Kausalya is surrounded with festivities and extremely happy?

50. "Why, is she, said Manthra, giving to the leaders of Brahmanas clothes of various kinds." To her the nurse said, Ramachandra's installation shall take place to-morrow. Therefore all the town has been decorated.

51-52. Having heard this she went to Kaikeyi and told her of it, as that large-eyed lady was sitting on a sofa in private chamber.

52. "Why art thou, O foolish and unfortunate woman, asleep when a great fear has overtaken thee.

53. Proud of thy beauty, O, thou of gait like that of an elephant, does not know of it.

54-55. The installation of Rama takes place to-morrow by the grace of the king." On hearing of it, the queen Kaikeyi who was sweet of speech

forthwith rose up and gave her a gold anklet studded with gems and asked her as to why on the occasion of joy was she saying there was approaching danger.

56. Rama is to me dearer than Bharata. He does what is agreeable to me and says what is dear to me. He looks upon me like he does Kausalya and serves me equally.

57. Why O foolish woman, has fear come to thee from Rama tell me that. Hearing this the hunch-backed woman got annoyed showing her enmity towards Rama without any cause whatever.

58. Hear, O queen, what I say. There is in truth great danger for thee. The king in order to please thee always talks sweetly to thee.

59. Of amorous disposition and utterer of untruth, he pleases thee by sweet speeches only and serves Rama's mother to her heart's content.

60. Having this in his mind, he sent away thy son Bharata together with his brother to his maternal uncle's house.

61. It will be agreeable to Sumitra. There is no doubt in this Lakshman follows Rama. He Lakshmana shall therefore enjoy the sovereign power.

62. Bharata will be a slave of Rama or either be banished or deprived of life very soon.

63. Thou shalt ever serve Kausalya like a slave. It is better that thou shouldst die rather than be defeated by thy rival.

64. Therefore do thou soon exert thyself to-day for the installation of Bharata and the exile of Rama into the forest for fourteen years.

65. By that time thy son, O Queen, will be firmly established on the throne. I shall now tell thee the means of accomplishing it as already determined by me.

66. In days of yore, on the occasion of battle between gods and Asuras, Raja Dasratha who was a wielder of a great bow and was a great car warrior, was solicited for aid by Indra the king of the gods.

67-70. He marched with an army accompanied by thee, O thou of handsome form. As that great bowman was fighting with the Rakshasas, the nail of the axle of his car broke and fell down and the king knew it not.

But thou with great firmness of mind put thy hand into the hole of the axle and, O thou of black eyes, thou stood there protecting the life of thy husband. Then having killed all the *Asuras* that conqueror saw thee standing. Greatly astonished he joyfully embraced thee, and said to thee "do thou ask of me what is in thy mind. I am of the foes the giver of boons."

71-72. "Do thou ask for two boons," so the king himself said. Thou replied "O king if thou hast granted me two boons let them remain with thee in deposit for me for a time, O Sinless one. When there is opportunity, then do thou give me the boons."

73. "Let it be so, go thou home, O thou of sweet smiles". I heard this from thee on former occasion. It has now come into my recollection.

74. Do thou therefore immediately enter the hall of anger, and angrily removing all thy ornaments scatter them about and do thou silently lying down on the ground, put on an angry appearance, O lady, till the king makes good his promise to thee and does what thou wishest.

75-76. Hearing this from the woman who was bent in three places in the body, the daughter of the king of Kaikeyas took all that she said to be for her good. Deluded by the company of the vicious one takes the bad for the good. To her the vile Kaikeyi said, "How camest thou to possess such intelligence.

77. I never knew thee, O hunch-backed beauty,—to be so intelligent.

78. If my son Bharata who is so dear to me becomes king, I shall give thee a hundred villages. Thou art dear to me like life itself.

78-79. So saying she forthwith angrily entered the hall of anger and having removed all her ornaments, strew them about and lay on the ground with a dirty appearance having put on dirty clothes.

80. Said she, listen, O, hunch-backed woman until Rama goes to the forest I shall sleep here or give up my life breath.

81. "Do thou be firm, goodwill come to thee, O thou auspicious one," so saying the hunch-backed woman went home and Kaikeyi did as she was advised.

82. Even though one is possessed of fortitude, is of a very charitable disposition, and has all other good qualities, is a man of good conduct, knows the science of polity and the Sastras, is devoted to a wise teacher and has power of discrimination through learning, yet if he constantly associates with the vicious who are greatly addicted to evil, he becomes gradually equal to them through contact with their low intellects.

83. Let one therefore always avoid the company of the wicked. The man who associates with vicious falls away from high end as did this daughter of the king of the Kaikeyas.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana Ayodhya Kanda Chapter IX, it is said that in the course of the fight between the gods and the asuras, when the asuras were wounding and killing those who had gone to sleep, King Dasratha fought the asuras bravely and was much mangled by the latter and became unconscious. Kaikeyi took him out of the battle-field having acted as his charioteer and restored him to life. He was again wounded and was again saved by the queen and for that he gave her two boons which Kaikeyi said she shall have when necessary.

### CHAPTER III.

#### *The Two Boons.*

1. Sri Mahadeva said. Then Raja Dasratha having directed his chief ministers and principal subjects for the purpose of installation of Rama, joyfully entered his house.

2. There not seeing his beloved queen, the king was much vexed and said "What is this? Why does she who on my entering the palace, smilingly advanced to meet me, is not seen here to-day."

3-4. Thus thinking in his mind, greatly agitated he enquired of the maid servants "Where is your auspicious mistress. My beloved of sweet face does not come forward to receive me as before."

5. They replied "She has entered the chamber of anger. We do not know the cause. Do you Sir go and enquire and find it out."

6. Thus addressed by the servants the king, struck with fear, went to her and having seated himself near her, touched her body and said.

7. "Why art thou lying on the ground having left off couches and the like. Thou art, O timid lady, paining me by not speaking to me.

8. Having removed all thy ornaments why art thou lying on the ground in dirty clothes, tell me thy object and I shall do all thou desirest.

9. Who has done evil to thee, whether man or woman. He shall be liable to punishment or death by me. There is no doubt in this.

10. Tell me, O lady, what is agreeable to thee; I shall undoubtedly accomplish it this moment, difficult of performance though it be.

11. Thou knowest me to be thy innermost self, dear, to thee and under thy subjection. And yet thou art paining me: this thy effort to gain thy object is useless.

12. Tell me which of thy friends shall I make rich from poor, or thy enemy, who is rich, poor this very moment.

13. Tell me whom should I kill, or release, even him who deserves to be killed. What need is there of saying much. I shall give life itself for thy sake O dear lady.

14. Rama the lotus-eyed is dearer to me than life itself. I swear by him, tell me what thou wishest and I shall do it.

15. As the king was saying so and swearing by Rama, the queen gradually wiped off her eyes and said to him.

16. If thou art true to thy promise and takest the oath then thou shouldst speedily grant my request.

17. In days of yore in the battle between gods and Asuras, thou wast protected by me and pleased with me; thou gavest me two boons.

18-19. They were, O thou of true resolves, left by me in deposit with thee. By one of those do thou install my dear son Bharata as heir-apparent with the preparations that have now been made for Rama's installation. With the other boon let Rama forthwith go to the Dandaka forest.

20-21. Of auspicious form dressed like a Muni, wearing matted locks and barks of trees let him live there for fourteen years subsisting upon roots and fruits. After that let him return or remain in the forest as he choseth. Let Rama, lotus eyed, go to the forest to-morrow morning.



22. If thou tarriest ever so little I shall give up my life breaths in thy presence. Do thou be true to thy promise. Even this is dear to me.

23. Hearing this cruel speech of Kaikeyi which made the hair stand on end, the king fell down like a mountain struck with lightning.

24-25. Having gradually opened his eyes and wiped them off in great fear, [thought he "Have I dreamt a bad dream or is it a delusion of mind." Then seeing his wife sitting near him like a tigress, he said to her O thou auspicious lady what life destroying words art thou saying?

26. "What has the lotus-eyed Rama done to offend thee? Day and night thou always speakest of the good qualities of Raghava.

27. "Looking upon me and Kausalya equally, he always serves me." Thus hast thou spoken before this. Why art thou now saying otherwise?

28. Take thou the sovereignty for thy son. Let Rama live in the palace. There is no fear to thee from Rama, O thou perverse woman. Do thou be gracious unto me.

29. So saying the king with tears in his eyes fell at the feet of Kaikeyi. She then replied to him as follows, her eyes red with anger.

30. O King, art thou under a delusion, that thou now retractest thy promise. Shouldst thou falsify thy promise thou shalt go to hell.

31. If Rama does not to-morrow morning go to the forest clad in rags and skins, I shall die either by hanging myself or taking poison in thy presence.

32. "By saying I am true to my promise," thou beguilest men in all assemblies. Having sworn by Rama, do thou of false promise, go to hell.

33. Thus addressed by his beloved queen, the poor king sunk in the ocean of sorrow, became unconscious and fell on the ground as if dead.

34. In this way did his night pass heavily in sorrow as if it were a year. In the morning singers and bards began to chant.

35-37. Kaikeyi however angrily stopped them.

Then in the morning in the middle courtyard of the palace, appeared Brahmanas, Kshatriyas, Vaisyas and daughters of Rishis as well as the umbrella, the yak tail *chamar*, the elephant and the horse.

Others like courtezans and men of the town and country, all whom Vashishtha had ordered were also there.

38. Women, the young and the old, did not sleep in the night. "When shall we see Rama clad in yellow silk.

39-41. Decked with all ornaments and wearing a resplendent crown and bracelets, and the Kaustubha gem, of dark hue, beautiful like a thousand gods of love (Kamadevas)?

When shall we see Rama bathed with the sacred waters, coming mounted on an elephant with a smile on his face. When shall we see the Lakshmana, the possessor of all good qualities, carrying the white umbrella over Rama's head?

When will it be morning?"

Thus all the residents of the town became filled with eagerness for the occasion.

42. The king has not yet risen up, why is it? Thus thinking Sumantra slowly went into the palace where the king was.

43. Adoring him and wishing him victory and bowing unto him with his head, he found him distressed and asked Kaikeyi the reason thereof.

44. Salutation to thee queen—Kaikeyi—why does the king appear otherwise. Unto him Kaikeyi said "the king did not get sleep in the night."



45. "O Rama, O Rama, O Rama," so thinking of Rama, the king kept awake in the night and appears to be uneasy.

Do thou speedily bring Rama hither, the king wishes to see him.

46. Sumantra said, Without hearing a word from the king "How shall I, O lady, go?" Hearing this the king told the minister.

47-49. Sumantra I wish to see Rama, do thou at once bring him, of beautiful form, here. So ordered Sumantra at once went to the palace of Rama. Unchecked he entered the palace and told him. "Do thou come with me immediately to thy father's house. The king wishes to see thee, may good betide thee, O lotus-eyed Rama." Thus addressed, Rama speedily mounting his car and went agitated in mind.

50. He was accompanied by his charioteer and Lakshmana. In the middle of the courtyard he saw Vashishtha, and others and speedily went in.

51. Having approached his father he bowed down to his feet. The king got up confusedly to embrace Rama.

52. Having stretched forth his arms, and crying "Rama," he fell down in distress without approaching him. "Oh ! alas !" so saying, Rama lifted him up and placed him in his lap.

53. Seeing the king unconscious all the women cried out. Why is this weeping, so saying Vashishtha also entered the palace.

54. Rama enquired of Kaikeyi as to the cause of the king's distress. Thus addressed by Rama Kaikeyi said to him.

55. Thou alone art the means of removing the king's distress. O Rama, there is something to be done by thee for the king's good.

56. Do thou make the truth speaking king a man of truthful promise. The king gave me two boons with a joyful mind.

57. It all depends upon thee. The king is ashamed of speaking it to thee, bound with the noose of truth ; thou shouldst save him.

58-59. The meaning of the word *putta* (son) is that he saves the father from hell.

Hearing this from Kaikeyi, Rama said as if pierced by a spear. Pained, said he to Kaikeyi, Why art thou telling me this. I shall give up my life or drink poison for the sake of my father.

60-61. I shall forsake Sita or Kausalya and even kingdom. He who does his father's work without being told is the best of sons. The son who does his father's bidding is middling. He who does not do his father's bidding is not a son but refuse of a son.

62. I shall therefore do all that my father tells me to do. Truly, truly I shall do it. Rama never speaks two (contrary) things.

63-65. Hearing this vow of Rama, Kaikeyi began to say as follows :— "For thy installation whatever preparation have been made, with those very preparations let my dear son Bharata be installed as heir-apparent without fail. For the other boon do thou speedily wearing rags and matted locks, go to the forest forthwith to-day with thy father's permission. There do thou live for fourteen years' living upon food eaten by Munis.

66. This thy father's obligation shouldst thou fulfil, the king, O Raghu-nandan, is ashamed to tell thee so."

67. Said Sri Rama. Let the kingdom be Bharata's. I shall go to the Dandaka forest. But the king does not speak to me. I do not know the cause.

68. Hearing this speech of Rama and seeing him standing in front, Raja Dasratha in distress said the following painful words :—

69. Conquered by a woman, deluded in mind, walking in an unrighteous path am I. Do thou confine me and take this kingdom. In this there will be no sin.

70. In this way no sin will attach to me, O scion of the Raghu race. So saying, burning with pain, the king wept.

71. Oh Rama, O Lord of the world, Oh thou dearer to me than life itself. Leaving me here, how canst thou go to the dire forest?

72. Thus saying, he embraced Rama and wept loudly. Rama then wiped the tears off his father's eyes with his hands.

73. Skilled in the science of polity, he gradually comforted the king and said "What cause is here for sorrow, O Sire, let my brother rule the kingdom.

74. Having fulfilled my promise I shall return to thy city. To me by living in the forest, there is million times more happiness than in ruling a kingdom.

75. Thy promise shall become true and the work (of the gods) accomplished. It shall also be agreeable to Kaikeyi. There is much merit in residing in a forest.

76. This moment I desire to go. Let the fever of my mother's heart go, let the preparations made for my installation be cancelled.

77. Having comforted my mother and counselled Janki, I shall come back and having bowed to thy feet shall gladly go to the forest.

78. Having said so and circumambulated his father, Rama came to see his mother Kausalya, who was worshipping Hari for his sake.

79. She had caused the Homa sacrifice to be performed and given wealth to Brahmans and was meditating silently with a concentrated mind upon Vishnu.

80. As she was meditating upon Vishnu the one abiding in all hearts as the internal ruler, who is the one intelligent and effulgent self of all, beyond all limitations, ever the abode of bliss, in the lotus of her heart, she did not see Rama.

NOTE.—The interview between Rama, Dasratha, Kaikeyi as described in Valmiki is characteristic of that great author. Seeing his father in such distress, Rama enquires of Kaikeyi the cause thereof and promises to do what the king wishes, adding "Rama never says one thing and means another." He is then told by Kaikeyi to let Bharata be installed as heir-apparent and himself go into exile for fourteen years; and he replies "I shall myself cheerfully relinquish unto Bharata, Sita, kingdom, wealth and friends, what to be said when my father wishes it. I do not, O Queen, wish to live in the world for selfish ends. Know me to be equal to the Kshis devoted to the path of pure duty. If I can do any thing that is agreeable to my father I shall do it even at the cost of my life. There is no higher duty than serving a father and doing his bidding." And Valmiki adds—The loss of a kingdom together with great wealth does not trouble Rama, just as the moon when it wanes is not troubled by it. No mental disturbance is seen in him, the released soul when given up the lordship of the earth and going to the forest (Valmiki Ayodhyakand, Chapter XIX).

## CHAPTER IV.

### *Rama's Preparations For Exile.*

1. Then Sumitra seeing Rama, speedily called out to Kausalya saying here is Rama.

2. Hearing the name of Rama, she forthwith directed her eyes outward and leaving off her meditation on seeing him of large eyes, embraced him and seated him in her lap.

3. She smelt him on the forehead and touched his body resplendent like the blue lotus and said, "O son, do thou eat some sweets, thou art troubled with hunger.

4. Rama said, "O mother, this is not the time for eating. It is time for me to go to-day to the Dandaka forest, so it has been settled.

5. Because of the boons he had given to Kaikeyi, my father of truthful promise has given the kingdom to Bharata and me the good forest.

6. There dressed like a Muni I shall live for fourteen years and come back immediately on the expiration thereof, thou shouldst have no anxiety about it."

7. On hearing this, Kausalya became greatly confused and fell into a swoon; then she got up and in great pain and sunk in the ocean of sorrow said to Rama.

8. "If thou, O Rama, art truly going to the forest, then take me also, bereft of thee, how shall I live even for half a moment?"

9. Just as a cow cannot bear the separation of her young calf, even so I cannot leave thee, my son, who art dearer to me than life itself.

10. Let the Raja, if it pleases him, give the kingdom to Bharata, but why does he order thee who art dear to him to go to the forest?

11. If the king desires to grant boons to Kaikeyi, let him give her all that he has. But what hast thou done to offend Kaikeyi or the king?

12. If thy father is thy master, I thy mother am even greater than him. If he tells thee to go to the forest, I tell thee not to go.

13. If disregarding my saying thou goest to the forest at the king's command, then I shall give up life and go to the abode of the king of the dead."

14. Hearing this speech of Kausalya, Lakshmana looking at Rama, angrily spoke as follows as if he was going to burn the three worlds with anger.

15. "I shall bind Bharata who is deluded and under the influence of Kaikeyi, and kill him and all his relations and maternal uncles.

16. Let them see my prowess to-day burning the three worlds like the fire at the end of a kalpa. Do thou, O scorcher of foes, take steps to have thyself installed.

17. Bow in hand I shall kill all who throw obstacles in thy way." As the son of Sumitra was saying so, Rama embraced him and said:

18. "O lion of the Raghu race, brave and greatly attached to me art thou I know that all thou sayest is true, but this is not the time for it.

19. If all that is seen here as the body, kingdom and the like, were true, then thy effort would be fruitful.

20. Like a flash of lightning in a mass of clouds unstable are all worldly enjoyments. Life also is like a drop of water upon a piece of heated iron, (liable to disappear any moment).

21. Like a frog hanging in a serpent's throat being yet desirous of eating the serpent's flesh with his teeth, men of the world are desirous of enjoyment of unstable worldly objects, even though they are being swallowed up by the serpent of time.

22. Night and day man does work of diverse description with great trouble for the sake of the body. But the body is distinct from the *purusha*, (self) what enjoyment can the *purusha* then have here?

23. Unstable in the world is the meeting of fathers, mothers, brothers, wives and relations, like that of people at a place for drinking water or like two pieces of wood meeting in a stream.

24. Fickle like a shadow is fortune, unstable like the waves of the ocean is youth, the pleasure derived from the company of women is like a dream, life is short and yet embodied beings have so much attachment to these.

25. The course of worldly life is like a dream. It is always troubled with diseases and the like. It is like a castle in the air. It is the fool only who runs after it.

26. Life is waning at each rising and setting of the sun and even though we see others dying and growing old, yet we never awake from our own dream (of the vanity of world life).

27. Each day is like the other, each night like the other, and yet foolish man runs after worldly enjoyments and sees not the flight of time.

28. Oh ! Alas ! like water in an unbaked jar of clay, life is waning away every moment. Diseases like enemies are assailing the body on every side.

29. Like a tigress old age is looming here frightening us and death ever on the watch to swallow us is waiting its time.

30. "I am the body," acting under this notion one says "I am a king known throughout the world." Thus embodied beings believe the body which is food for worms or is liable to be changed into dirt or dust, to be their own self.

31. "Tell me, how can the body which is composed of skin, bones, flesh, secretions, urine, semen, blood and the like, which is ever changing, ever decaying, be the self."

32. The belief under which you, O Lakshman, wish to burn the worlds is that through which all those faults appear in him who takes the body to be true.

33. "I am this body." This notion is called avidya (nescience) "I am not this body, but the intelligent self." This is called knowledge.

34. Avidya (nescience) is the cause of the world, knowledge of self is the destroyer thereof. Those desirous of emancipation should therefore always strive for the acquirement of knowledge of self.

35. There, O destroyer of foes, desire, passion and the like, are the enemies. Of these passion is alone capable of impeding the path of emancipation. Under its influence man kills fathers, brothers, friends and those who are attached to him.

36. All mental fever has its root in passion. Passion is the great cord that binds the world. Passion is the destroyer of virtue, do thou therefore relinquish passion.

37. This anger is the great enemy. Desire is the Vaitarni river, contentment is the Nandan garden (the heavenly bower of Indra) and peace is the Kamdhinu (the cow which yields every desired object).

NOTE.—The Vaitarni is the river one has to cross after leaving the body in his passage to the abode of Yama.

38. Do thou therefore betake thyself to forgiveness, thus thou shalt have no enemy. Different from the body, the organs of sense, the life breaths and the intellect, self-effulgent, unchangeable, is the pure formless Atma (self).

39. So long as people do not know the self to be distinct from the body, the sense organs and the life breaths, they are troubled by worldly sorrows and are under the influence of death. Do thou therefore always contemplate in thy heart upon thyself as distinct from the body.

40-41. Knowing thyself to be different from the intellect (Buddhi) and the rest do not grieve. Exhausting all thy *Prarabdha-karma* (the resultant of actions which has given this incarnation) whether pleasurable or painful by doing what comes in thy way, thou shalt not be sullied by such action.

42. Even though outwardly thou showest thyself to be an actor, yet because of the purity of thy internal nature, thou shalt not, O scion of the Raghu race, be affected by action.

43. Do thou always reflect upon what I have told thee. Thus shalt thou not be affected by the sorrows of this world.

44. Do thou O mother, also always reflect upon what I have said above and wait for my return. In this way thou shalt not be long afflicted by sorrow.

45-46. Those that are treading the path of action cannot always be living together in the same place. Like rivers accidentally meeting in one place they come and go. Fourteen years shall thus pass away like half a second.

47. Do thou, O mother, give me permission and drive thy sorrow away. If thou actest in this way, my residence in the forest will be happy.

48. So saying, Rama prostrated himself at his mother's feet and remained in that posture of reverence for some time. She raised him up, placed him in her lap and blessed him.

49. "May all the gods, together with the Gandharvas, Brahma, Vishnu, Siva and the rest, always protect thee going, sitting, or sleeping."

50-51. So [saying,] and repeatedly embracing Rama, she despatched him. Lakshman also having bowed to Rama with tears of joy running down his eyes said, "Rama thou hast dispelled from my mind the doubt that had lurked there, I shall go after thee serving thee, do thou so ordain."

52. Do thou be gracious unto me, otherwise I shall give up my life breaths." Said Rama in reply "let it be so." Do thou, O Lakshmana, go with me, don't tarry."

53-54. Having thus comforted his mother, the lord of Sita went to her in order to comfort her. Seeing her husband coming Sita who always spoke with smiles, washed the feet of Rama reverently from water in golden jars and seeing him alone asked, "Why is it, my lord, that you are unaccompanied by an army."

55. Whence hast thou come, where didst thou go, where is thy white umbrella? Musical instruments are not sounding before thee, thou art without thy crown and the like.

56. Why art thou unaccompanied by the host of neighbouring chiefs. Why hast thou come hurriedly." Thus questioned by Sita, Rama told her smilingly.

57. "O auspicious lady, the king has given me the empire of the whole of the Dandaka forest. In order to protect it I shall therefore, O auspicious one, soon go there."

58. I shall go to the forest this very day. Do thou serve thy mother-in-law living near her. We are not given to speaking untruth."

59. As Rama was saying so, Sita got frightened and said "why hast the great king given thee the empire of the forest."

60. Rama replied, "the king pleased with Kaikeyi had given her a boon and according to it he has given the kingdom to Bharata and me residence in a forest, O thou, sinless one."

61. She asked for my residence in the forest for fourteen years and the king who is a speaker of truth and of a merciful disposition, has given her what she had asked.

62. I shall therefore forthwith go there, do thou not stand in my way. On hearing this speech of Rama the daughter of Janaka affectionately replied :—

63. "I shall go ahead of thee, and thou shalt follow me. It is not right that thou shouldst go to the forest without me."

64. Unto her his beloved wife of sweet speech well pleased Rama said, "How shall I take thee to the forest, which is infested with many a tiger and deer."

65. There in the forest man-eating Rakshasas capable of assuming many forms, lions, tigers and wild boar roam about in all directions.

66. Bitter and sour fruits and roots are there to eat, O thou of fair form. There you never have bread or tasteful dishes of diverse description.



67. At times, even fruit is not available. The road is covered with thorns and pebbles and is in some places not visible.

68. Caves of mountains dug by nature and exposed to the risk of noxious creatures, and full of gnats, mosquitoes and fleas are one's home. Thus the *Dandaka* forest is full of troubles.

69. One has to walk there exposed to cold wind and heat. On seeing Rakshasas and the like in the forest, thou shalt soon give up life.

70-72. Do thou therefore, O good lady, stop in the house. Thou shalt see me back soon." On hearing this speech of Rama, Sita with her lip trembling somewhat angrily, replied in sorrow. "How dost thou wish to leave me, thy lawful wife who is ever attached to thee, who never cherishes any other but thee, and who is sinless. Thou art the knower of duty and of a merciful nature. In thy company, O Rama, who is there in the forest who can assail me ?

73. Whatever fruits and roots remain after thou hast partaken of them, they shall be nectar to me. Satisfied with them I shall be happy.

74. Going in thy company, the *kusa* grass, reeds and thorns shall be to me like beds of flowers. Of this there is no doubt.

75. I shall not give thee any trouble. I shall be thy helpmate. In childhood one who was skilled in the science of astrology, seeing me said :—

76. "Thou shalt live in the forest with thy husband." Let the Brahman's saying prove true. I shall go with thee to the forest.

77. I shall say something more, hearing which thou shouldst take me to the forest. I have heard divers Ramayanas from Brahmanas.

78. Where and when did Rama go to the forest without Sita do thou tell me\* ? I shall therefore go with thee, always being thy helpmate.

79-80. "If thou goest to the forest without me, I will in thy presence give up my life." Knowing this to be the resolve of Sita, the scion of the Raghu race said, "O Queen, do thou come to the forest with me forthwith. Do thou give to Arundhati thy jewels and necklaces.

81-82. We shall go to the forest after having given away all our wealth to Brahmanas." Having said this Rama made Lakshman call the Brahmanas reverently and gave them a hundred herds of cows, wealth, clothes and heavenly garments. All these did the chief of the Raghu's cheerfully give unto those who had families, who had studied the Sastras and were of a pure character.

83-84. Unto Arundhati Sita gave all her chief ornaments. To the servants of Rama's mother she gave diverse kinds of wealth. To those who were living in her own mansion, to those who were living in the town, to those who were living in villages, to thousands of such Brahmanas, she gave away her wealth.

85. Lakshmana made over Sumitra to Kausalya and bow and arrow in hand came and stood in front of Rama.

86. Rama, Sita and Lakshman then all went to the king's palace.

87. As Sri Rama of a dark hue, with a body beautiful like a thousand gods of love, the sanctifier of the whole world by the tread of his feet, was going by the main street together with Sita and his brother Lakshmana, he saw the citizens and the towns people eyeing him curiously. He cast upon them a joyful glance to drive off their sorrow. They then reached the abode of the father.

\* NOTE—The author of the *Adhyatma* is apparently not correct here. There was no more than one story of Rama as given by Valmiki and that author does not put into the mouth of Sita words like these. This statement in the *Adhyatma* is apparently not historical.



## CHAPTER V.

*The Exile.*

1. Sri Mahadeva said:— Seeing Rama coming along the road together with Lakshmana and Janki the people of Ayodhya said to each other.

2. Having heard of the boons given to Kaikeyi by the king, the people said in sorrow "Has Raja Dasratha relinquished his dear son of truthful resolve, for the sake of a woman? Where can there be truth in such a uxorious person.

3. How did the vile Kaikeyi of a cruel disposition and very foolish mind banish Rama who is of a truthful nature and does what is agreeable to her?

4-5 O men, it does not befit us to live here. We shall go to the forest this very day and accompany Rama to the place where he wishes to go with his brother and Janki.

6. See here is Janki walking along the road. She of world famed beauty, who was seldom seen by men, is now going on foot unveiled amidst the crowd of people.

7. See here is Rama the lord of the world and the handsomest of men also going along the road unaccompanied with elephants, horses and the like.

8. This Kaikeyi is a monstress born for universal destruction. Rama shall suffer pain by Sita's going on foot (in his company). Fate is all powerful. Human exertion is powerless:—

9. Then into the assembly of those good people who were distressed at Rama's banishment, the Rishi Vamadeo went and said:—

10-11. "Do not grieve over Rama, or Sita I tell you truly. This Rama is the Supreme Vishnu—the primeval Narayana. This Janki is Lakshmi who is known as the Yoga Maya of Vishnu.

12. This Lakshmana who now following Rama is Sesa. Associated with the attributes of Maya, he assumes, as if it were, various forms.

13. Associated with the attribute of *Rajas* (action) he becomes Brahma the creator of the world. Under the influence of goodness (*Satva*) he becomes Vishnu the upholder of the three worlds.

14. At the end of a Kalpa under the influence of darkness (*Tamas*), he becomes Rudra the cause of the destruction of the world.

Assuming the form of a fish, this Raghava in days of yore, became the protector of his devotee Manu and having placed him into a boat protected him till dissolution.

15-16. At the churning of the ocean, when the Mandara mountain had sunk to the bottom of the sea, this foremost of Raghus, in the form of a tortoise bore that mountain on his back.

17. When the earth had gone down the nether regions, at the time of the universal dissolution, this scion of the Raghu race, assumed the form of a boar and balanced it on the point of his tusk.

18. Assuming the form of Narsingha (man-lion), this giver of boons to Prabhada in days of yore, tore with his nails his father Hiranyakshipu who had become the thorn of the world.

19. Seeing her son's kingdom gone, (from the hands of Indra into those of Bali), the Asura king, solicited by Aditi in days of yore assuming the form of a dwarf man, (*Vamana*) he brought it back by begging it of Bali. For clearing the earth of vile *Kashatriyas* who had become the burden of the earth, he became Bhargawa (*Parusrama*).

20. This very person has now incarnated as Rama—the lord of the world. He will kill Ravana and other *Rakshas* by the million.

2-22. The death of that vile wretch has been ordained only through man. The Lord Hari was propitiated by Dasratha through austerities with the object of becoming his son and therefore he has incarnated as such.

22—23. That very Vishnu is Sri Rama is for the destruction of Ravana and the rest with Lakshmana as his companion he is to go to the forest to-day. This Sita is verily the Maya of Vishnu, the cause of the creation, preservation and destruction of the universe.

24. The king or Kaikeyi is not at all the slightest agent here. The day before Narada said the same for the purpose of lightening the load of the world.

25. Rama also said "I shall go to the forest to-morrow." Therefore so far as Rama is concerned, do you, O foolish men leave off all anxiety.

26. Those men who, in this world, daily recite the name Rama, Rama, for them there is never any fear of death and the like.

27. What fear of pain can there be for that great soul—Rama by repeating whose name and by no other means there is emancipation in the Kali age.\*

28—29. The creator of the world deludes the world through a human form taken under the influence of Māyā. For helping his devotees in their devotion, for the destruction of Ravana, for accomplishing the object of his father the king, he has taken a human form. So saying the great Muni Vamdeo became silent.

30. Those twice born men also on hearing all this and knowing Rama to be the all pervading Hari, left off the doubt which like a knot had become fastened in their hearts and meditated upon Rama.

31. Whoever daily meditates upon this mystery of Rama and Sita attains to devotion coupled with knowledge of Rama's nature.

32. This mystery ought to be kept concealed by you who are dear to Rama. So saying the Brahmana (Vamdeva) went away and those men also knew Rama to be the supreme being.

33. Then Rama having entered his father's house unobstructed, went up to Kaikeyi together with his brother and Sita and said :—

34. "O mother, here we three have come in order to go to the forest, where thou wishest us to go. Speedily are we going, let the father order us."

35. Thus addressed Kaikeyi forthwith rose up and gave garments fit for wearing in the forest to Rama, Lakshman and Sita separately.

36. Rama having left off his clothes put on these garments fit for the forest. Lakshmana also did the same; not so Sita who did not know how to use them.

37. Taking the garment in her hand she looked at Rama shyly. Rama then took hold of the garment and tied it round her shoulder.

38. On seeing this all the wives of the king wept on every side of the house. Hearing this weeping, Vashishtha angrily warded them off.

39. Said he to Kaikeyi, "Rama alone was, O vile woman, asked by thee to go to the forest. Why art thou O wretch, giving these rags to Sita ?

40. If Sita follows Rama out of conjugal devotion, let her go clad in heavenly garments decked with all ornaments.

41. Let her cheer up Rama and lighten the troubles of the forest, day and night." Raja Dasratha then said to Sumantra "Do thou bring a car.

42—43. Let these who are dear to the residents of the forest go having mounted the car." So saying and seeing Rama, Sita and Lakshmana, the king fell on the ground and wept bathing his face in tears. Sita mounted the car speedily in sight of Rama. Rama also circumambulated his father and mounted it.

44. Lakshmana took two swords, a pair of bows and arrows in quivers and having mounted the car urged the charioteer to drive on.

---

\*This shows that the Adhyatma is a work of a later origin and when Rama had become deified as the Supreme being.

45—46. "Stop Sumantra, stop" said Raja Dasratha. "Go on, go on," so urged by Rama, he drove off. After Rama had proceeded on, the king became unconscious and fell on the ground.

47. The people of the town, young and old, and virtuous Brahmanas of advanced years, followed the car shouting "stop Rama, stop."

48. The king then wept for a long time and said to his servants "take me to the house of Rama's mother Kausalya speedily.

49. Let the short time I have to pass in sorrow be passed there. I shall not live long after this, deprived of the company of Rama."

50. Having entered the house of Kausalya, the king fell then into a swoon and when brought to consciousness after a long time remained silent.

51—52. Rama the lord of the world having arrived on the banks of the Tamasa river, became happy. There he took no food, but drank water and lived and slept at the foot of a tree with Sita on his side. There Lakshmana of virtuous soul, who knew what was Dharma, protected him, bow and arrow in hand together with Sumantra.

53. The people of the town also went there and stood not far off determined to take Rama back to the town, otherwise to accompany him to the forest.

54. Knowing this to be their resolve, Rama greatly surprised thought "I shall not go back to the city. Why are these men troubling themselves by accompanying me to the forest."

55. So thinking he said to Sumantra, "we shall go just now, bring my car, O Sumantra."

56. Thus ordered Sumantra yoked the horses to the car and Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana speedily mounted it and drove off.

57—58. Having gone a little way towards Ayodhya, they went off towards the forest. The people not seeing Rama there in the morning, became much distressed. Going by the track of the wheels of the car they went to the town thinking of Rama together with Sita day and night.

59. Sumantra also respectfully drove the car speedily. There Rama and Sita saw villages full of people.

60—62. He then reached the banks of the Ganges with the Asrama of Sringeri close by. On seeing the mighty and sacred river Rama bowed to her, bathed in it with a joyful heart and then that best of Raghus sat at the foot of a Sinshapa tree. Then Guha having heard from people of the advent of Rama was greatly pleased and speedily came there to meet his friend and master. Having brought fruits, honey and flowers with devotion, he placed them before Rama and prostrated himself to the ground.

63. Rama lifted him up and forthwith embraced him.

64—67. Asked about his welfare, Guha said to Rama with folded hands. "Blessed am I to-day, O thou sanctifier of the world, my birth in this life has become fruitful." Having touched thy person I have become very happy, this kingdom of the Nishadas is at thy service, O thou best of Raghus, I am thy servant, dependent upon thee, I shall live. Do thou, O best of Raghus, protect us. Come we will go to our city, do thou sanctify my house. Take thou the fruits and roots which I have collected there for thy sake. Do thou be gracious unto me, I am, O best of gods, thy slave."

68—69. Well pleased Rama however said to him in reply "Do you my friend hear what I say. I shall not enter a town, or village or house for fourteen years. I shall not partake of fruits and roots given by another. Thy kingdom is my kingdom, Thou art my dear friend."

70. Having then brought the milk of the fig tree Rama together with Lakshman reverently tied his hair into a clot.

Having merely sipped water Rama together with Sita, slept upon a bed of leaves and kusa grass with Lakshmana on his side.

72. There he lived as if it were in a palace in the town and slept with the daughter of the king of Videhas by his side as easily as on a soft bed carefully prepared. Then Lakshmana Guha with bow and arrow in hand protected Rama and watched him against the attacks of wild beasts.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *The Journey.*

1—2. Seeing Rama sleeping, Guha with tears in his eyes humbly said to Lakshmana :—See brother Raghava who used to sleep on a bed of gold covered with costly clothes and in a lordly mansion, is now sleeping on a bed of kusa grass with Sita on his side.

3. Fate ordained Kaikeyi to be the cause of Rama's misfortune. Kaikeyi committed this sin following the advice of Manthra.

4. Hearing this Lakshmana said to Guha, "Hear O friend! what I say, who is the cause of whose sorrow or of whose happiness?"

5. "One's own karma done in a past life is the cause of sorrow or happiness.

6. "There is no giver of pain nor of happiness. One gives pain to another this is the idea of the fool. 'I am the doer' this is a fruitless notion. The world is bound by the cord of its past karma.

7. "Actions done by one's own self are attributed to friends, companions, the great or the indifferent, hostile, or reconcilers, of contending parties, or relations.

8. "Happiness or sorrow comes to man as the result of his own karma, let him therefore take what comes and having borne it in a spirit of resignation, remain easy.

9. "I have no desire of enjoyment of objects of sense nor of their disappearance. Let enjoyment come or not come." So thinking at you not be subject to it.

10. In whatever place or time or from whatever cause, one did action good or bad, he is to enjoy it in that time and place and nowhere else.

11. "Enough then of joy or sorrow on the advent of good or evil. That which has been ordained by the Ordainer is unavoidable even by gods and *asuras*.

12. "Man's body which is the product of good and evil actions is subject to pleasure and pain. He is therefore always bound by sorrow and happiness.

13. "Sorrow follows joy and joy follows sorrow. Both are unavoidable by embodied creatures like day and night.

14. "There is pleasure in the midst of pain and pain in the midst of pleasure. Both are said to be attached to each other like mud and water.

15. "The wise do not, therefore with fortitude show joy on occasions of joy nor sorrow on occasions of sorrow, but patiently bear the advent of the pleasurable and the painful and are not deluded, knowing all to be Maya."

16. As Guha and Lakshman were talking in this manner, the sky became clear and Rama having performed his morning ablutions got ready for his journey.

17—18. (Said he to Guha) "Do thou my friend, soon bring a strong boat for me." Hearing this from Rama Guha the chief of the Nishadas, himself

brought a strong and handsome boat and said, "O master, do you, together with Sita and Lakshmana, ride this boat.

19—20. "I shall myself row this boat across the river heedfully together with my kinsmen." "Very well," said Rama. He then put Sita of auspicious appearance into the boat and holding the hand of Guha the undecaying Lord himself stepped into it. Having put the arms and other things, Lakshmana also entered it.

21—23. Guha and his people rowed them across the Ganges. As Janki was in the midst of the Ganges she prayed to her, "O Goddess Ganges, salutations to thee! On my return from residence in the forest along with Rama and Lakshmana, I shall with devotion worship thee with wine, flesh and other offerings." As she was saying so they reached the other bank and got down in order to proceed on.

24. Guha said to Rama, "I shall, O King of kings go, with thee, do thou give me permission, if thou dost not permit me to do so, I shall give up my life."

25. On hearing this speech of the Nishada, Rama said to him, "Having lived in the Dandaka forest for fourteen years, I shall come back.

26. "I say this truly, Rama never speaks an untruth." Having said so and repeatedly embraced Guha his devotee, and cheered him up, Rama sent him away and he returned home unwillingly.

27. Those three persons also having killed a deer that was fit for sacrifice, cooked it and after having offered it to the gods, ate it and slept soundly that night at the foot of a tree.

28. Then Rama together with Vaidehi and Lakshmana went to the Asrama of Bhāradwāja and stood outside.

29—30. There seeing a boy he said, "Boy, do you inform the Muni of Rama, son of Dasratha, together with Sita and Lakshmana waiting outside the forest."

31. Hearing this the boy forthwith ran up and falling at the feet of the Muni said, "Master, Rama having come here is standing at the entrance of the forest.

32. "Blessed with good fortune and like unto a god together with his wife and brother he told me, 'do you go and duly inform the Muni Bharadwaja of it.'"

33. On hearing this that lord at the Munis Bharadwaja forthwith rose up and taking the *arghya* offering and water for washing the feet, approached Rama.

34. Seeing Rama and having duly worshipped him together with Lakshmana he said, "Do you lotus eyed Rama, come into my cottage made of leaves.

35—36. "Do thou come and sanctify it by the dust of thy feet, O scion of the Raghu race."

Having said so and taken both the scions of the Raghu race together with Sita to the hut he again reverently worshipped them and performed the rites of hospitality (and said) "I have, this day, by meeting thee reached the goal of my ascetism.

37. "I know, Rama all thy past history as well as what is to come. I know thee to be the supreme self acting as man under the influence of Māyā.

38—39. "The purpose for which thou hast incarnated at the solicitation of Brahma in days of yore, the purpose for which thy residence in the forest is ordained and all that thou shalt do hereafter, are known to me through light of knowledge acquired by devotion to thee.

"What shall I say after this O best of the Raghu race. Blessed am I, who see thee, *Kakutstha*, the Purusha beyond Prakriti."



40—41. Having saluted him together with Sita and Lakshmana said, "we who bear the semblance of Kshatriyas are objects of thy grace O Brahman." Having thus spoken to each other, they lived in the company of the Muni for the night.

42. Having got up in the morning, Rama crossed the Jumna in the company of the children of the Munis. He was shown the way by the Muni who had come to bathe in the river.

43. Thence he went to the Chitrakuta hill where Valmiki had his hermitage.

44—45. Having gone to the Asrama of Valmiki which was full of Rishis, which was abounded in diverse kinds of deer and birds and was always laden with flowers and fruits, and there having seen Valmiki that best of Munis sitting, Rama bowed to him together with Lakshmana and Sita.

46—47. On seeing Rama the Lord of Lakshmi and the handsomest of men, with Janki and Lakshmana on his side, with the crown of clotted hair on his head, with an appearance like the god of love, with eyes like the lovely lotus, Valmiki forthwith rose up his eyes gaping with wonder.

48. Having embraced Rama, the abode of supreme bliss, with tears joy running down his eyes, he reverently worshipped him who is worshipped by the world with *arghya* and the rest.

49. Thus worshipped and served with fruits and roots and affectionately cherished by the Muni, Rama said to Valmiki humbly and with folded hands.

50. "At the command of our father we have come to the Dandaka forest. As you know it what shall we say to be the cause of it. Do you tell me of a place where I could live with comfort.

51. Together with Sita I wish to pass some time in that residence." Thus addressed by Raghava, the Muni said with a smile,

52. "Thou art the supreme place of abode of all the worlds. All beings are verily thy places of abode.

NOTE.—As their inner most Self thou art the supreme abode of all as thy outer form the world is thy abode.

53—54. "Thus I have told thee of thy ordinary place of residence. O scion of the Raghu race, as thou has asked me for a special place of residence along with Sita, I shall tell thee, O best of Raghus, of what is thy permanent temple. Those who are of a peaceful disposition, who look upon all with equal eye, who cherish no enmity to any creature, who always worship thee alone, their heart is thy temple.

55. "He who having risen above both Dharama and Adharma what ought to be done and what ought not to be done, day and night, worships thee alone together with Sita, even his heart is thy temple of peace.

56. "He who reciting thy mantra (holy name) has taken shelter in thee alone, who is free from all pairs of opposites, and who cherishes no avarice, even his heart is thy beautiful temple.

57. "Those who are free from all sense of 'I,' who are contented, who are free from attachment and aversion, who look upon a piece of gold and a piece of stone and clay with equal eye, even their heart is thy temple.

58. "He who has dedicated his mind and intellect to thee, who is always contented, who has relinquished all actions to thee, even his heart is thy beautiful home.

59. "He who does not feel pain on the advent of the painful nor joy on the advent of the pleasurable, who knowing all this to be Mâyá, worships thee alone, even his mind is thy abode.



60—61. "He who sees the six changes in the body and not in the self, hunger and thirst, fear and grief as the attributes of the Prana and Budhi who is above the vicissitudes of life, his heart is thy home.

NOTE.—Six attributes are birth, existence, modification, increase, decrease and destruction. The attributes of the vital air are hunger and thirst and those of the Buddhi are pleasure and pain.

62. "Those who see thee abiding in the cave of the heart as All Intelligence, Truth, Infinity and Unity, as above all effects, as pervading all, as the worshipful object of all, do thou abide in their hearts together with Sita.

63. "Those whose minds have become firm by incessant devotion to thee, those who are always devoted to the service of thy feet, those whose sins have been washed off by recitation of thy name, the lotus of their heart is thy temple of residence along with Sita.

64. "O Rama who can one describe the greatness of thy name and how? It is by the power of that name that I have obtained the status of a Brahmarshi.

65. "In days of yore I lived in the country of the Kiratas and was brought up amongst them. My Brahmanhood was merely through birth and I was always devoted to the practices of a Sudra.

66. "Of an uncontrolled nature, I begot many sons in a Sudra woman. Then having associated with thieves I became a thief in days of yore.

67—68. "Bow and arrow in hand always bent upon the destruction of creatures like Death itself. Once I saw seven Rishis in a great forest. They were resplendent like fire and the sun. I ran after the whole of their party with the desire of plundering them.

69. "Actuated with the desire of having what they had, I called out to them, 'stop, stop.' Seeing me the Munis enquired of me, 'why art thou following us, O lowest of Brahmins?'

70. "I said to them, 'O great Munis, I have come to take away from you what you have. My many sons and wife are starving.'

71. "For their maintenance I roam about in hills and forests. Then those Munis who were of a controlled nature said to me, 'Do thou go and question thy people as follows:—

72. "'Would each of you become a partaker in the accumulation of sin which is being committed by me day by day.

73—74. "'We shall stop here till thy return after having settled this point.' 'Very well' so saying I went home and asked my sons, wife and the rest what those Munis had told me. They, O best of Raghus! said 'all the sin is thine, we are merely the partakers of the fruit.'

75. "On hearing this I became disgusted and having reflected upon what I had heard, went to the place where those Munis, of hearts full of compassion, were sitting.

76. "By the mere sight of those Munis my internal nature became purified. Then having thrown away my bow and the rest I prostrated myself before them.

77. "Save me, O best of Munis, who am being carried away into the ocean of hell. Then seeing me lying prostrate before them, those best of the Munis said—

78. "'Arise, arise, may good betide thee. The company of the good is always fruitful. We shall impart to thee some instruction whereby thou shalt be saved.' Looking at each other they said, 'This lowest of Brahmins is a very sinful person.'

79. "He deserves to be discarded by the good, yet as he has sought our protection, he deserves to be protected with care, through instruction of the path of emancipation."

80. "Having said so, O Rama! they inverted the syllables of thy name and told me, 'Do thou always, with a concentrated mind repeat this word—Mara."

81. "'Till our return do thou constantly repeat this word.' Having said so, those Munis, of celestial vision, departed.

82. "As instructed by them I immediately commenced doing what they had said and repeating this word with concentrated mind, I forgot the outside world.

83. "In this way sitting for a long time, unmoved, in one place, free from all attachment, an ant hill became accumulated round me.

84. "Then, at the end of a thousand Yugas, those Rishis came back. They said to me, 'come out' on hearing this I forthwith got up.

85—86. "I came out of the ant-hill like the sun out of a mist. Thereupon those Rishis said, 'O! great Muni, thou art Valmiki, because thou art born a second time from an ant-hill' so saying those Munis of celestial vision, O chief of the Raghu race, departed.

87—88. "O Rama! I became this by the force of thy name. To-day I see thee with Sita and Lakshmana. On seeing thee, Rama, of eyes like the lotus, I shall be emancipated of this there is no doubt. Come Rama, may good betide thee, I shall show thee a place of residence."

89—90. So saying the Rishi of auspicious fortune, went with Lakshmana and all his pupils. Having gone to a place between the hill and the Ganges, and selected a suitable site. There Rama who was the abode of the world built two houses one to the south east and the other to the north-west and both beautiful to be hold.

91. In that superior house Rama, Sita and Lakshmana lived like unto gods.

92. Worshipped by Valmiki in the company of the gods and the chiefs of the Rishis, Rama, together with Sita and Lakshmana, lived happily like the King of the gods (Indra) with his consort Sachi.

NOTE.—This incident of the transformation of Valmiki from a humble into a sage is not mentioned in the Valmiki Ramayana. Therein Ayodhya Kanda Chap. 56, Rama meets that sage and the latter duly welcomes and worships him but tells him nothing about his past life. It is probably a later Pauranic tradition. The description of the heart of the good and the pure being, the abode of Rama as the supreme self of all is, however, one of the most beautiful poetic description in the Adhyatma.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *The Death of Dasratha.*

1. Sumantra, also having covered his face with a cloth, with eyes full of tears, entered Ayodhya at sunset.

2. Having placed his car outside, he went to see the king and saluting him with the word 'may you be victorious' prostrated himself before him.

3. As Sumantra who had prostrated himself before him, The king painfully said to him "O Sumantra! where is Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana.

4. "Where didst thou leave Rama? What message did he give for a sinful being like me? What did Sita or Lakshmana tell a cruel man like me?

5. "O Rama, O thou the source of all good qualities! O Sita, of sweet speech! thou dost not see me who am dying and am sunk in the ocean of grief."

6. Thus did the king, sunk in the ocean of sorrow, weep for a long time. Then the minister with, folded hands, said to him who was weeping.

7. "Rama, Sita and Lakshmana were carried by me in thy car and they stopped near the city of Srīngavera on the banks of the Ganges."

8. Having touched with his hand whatever fruits and other things were brought by Guha in token of affection, he did not partake of them and sent him away.

9. Having, O king, got the milk of the fig tree brought by Guha that scion of the Raghus tied his hair into a crown and said to me.

10. "Tell the king, O Sumantra, let there be no sorrow on my account. I shall enjoy greater happiness in the forest than in Ayodhya.

11. "Give my salutations to my mother and tell her to leave off grief on my account. Let her comfort the king who is old and sunk in distress."

12. Sita also, O great king, with tears in her eyes, said to me in accents faltering with grief and casting her eyes on Rama.

13. "Let my prostrations be to the lotus feet of my father-in-law and mother-in-law," thus saying Sita hung down her head weeping.

14. Then all three with tears in their eyes mounted a boat and till they had crossed the Ganges I stood there.

15. "Thence have I come back here in great pain." Then Kausalya, with eyes, bathed in tears said to the king.

16. "Pleased with her thou gavest boons to thy dear wife Kaikeyi, thou mightest have given the kingdom to her, but why didst thou sent my son into exile ?

17—18. "Having done all this, why dost thou now cry ?" Hearing the speech of Kausalya, like a wound touched with fire, with eyes again full of tears the king said to her, "I am dying of pain, why art thou paining me further ?

19. "My life-breaths will depart now, there is no doubt in it. In days of yore for a childish act I was cursed by a Muni.

20. "In former times, bow and arrow in hand I was wandering along the bank of a river in a great forest in search of game.

21. "There, at midnight, a Muni troubled with thirst came to fetch water for his parents who were also pained with thirst. He filled his pitcher with water which made a great noise.

22. "An elephant is drinking water at night," thus thinking I put my arrow to the bow and shot in the direction of the sound.

23. "'Oh ! I am killed' thus arose there a sound like that of a man. I have done wrong to no one, O lord ! who has killed me ?

24—25. "'My father and mother are waiting for me in the hope of getting water.' Hearing this cry of a man, agitated with fear I gradually went up to him and said "Master, I am Dasratha, unknowingly have I pierced thee, O Muni ! thou shouldst protect me."

26. "So saying with faltering accents I fell at his feet, then the Muni told me, 'Don't fear, O king.

27. "The sin of killing a Brahman shall not touch thee as I am a Vaishya engaged in austerities. My father and mother who are troubled with hunger and thirst are waiting for me.

28. "Do thou speedily and without thinking of anything else, carry water for them ; otherwise, if my father gets angry, he will reduce thee to ashes.

29. "'Having given them water and prostrating thyself before them do thou tell them everything. Remove the arrow from my body, I shall give up life from pain.'

30. Thus addressed by the Muni, I took the shaft out of his body and having taken the pitcher full of water went to the place where the husband and wife were.

31. "Very old, blind and sore with hunger and thirst, they were saying in the night, 'Our son has not yet come with water, what is the cause?'"

32. "We, who are old and deserve to be pitied and are troubled with hunger and thirst, have no other refuge but him. Why does our son who is devoted to us, keep us waiting?"

33. Thus troubled with anxiety those two people, heard the sound of my footsteps. Then the father said, 'O son! why didst thou delay? Give us water to drink.'

34—35. "Do thou, O son, also drink it.' As they were crying thus, struck with fear I gradually approached them and falling at their feet said in humble tones, 'I am not your son but Dasratha the king of Ayodhya.'

36. "I am a sinful being. Devoted to shooting I wandered at night and having stood at some distance from a river heard a sound in water.

37. "Having heard that sound I shot an arrow in the direction thereof. Then having heard the cry:—"I am killed" terrified I approached the place.

38. "Seeing a young Muni with a crown of clotted hair lying on the ground, I became terrified and taking hold of his feet said—"Save me, save me."

39. "Do not fear, there is no fear of Brahminicide to thee. Having given water to my parents do thou prostrate thyself before them and beg for thy life.'

40. "Thus directed by the Muni, here have I his slayer come; do you who are merciful protect me, I seek your protection.'

41. "Hearing this in great sorrow they wept and grieved over their son and falling on the ground said to me, 'Do thou carry us to the place where our son is, do not delay.'

42. "Then I carried the aged husband and wife to the place where their son was. There having touched him with their hands, they wept profusely.

43. "Oh! alas! Oh, son! Oh son!" thus crying they said, 'give us water, why dost thou not give us water?'

44. "Then they told me 'speedily prepare a funeral fire for us, O king.' I immediately prepared the fire and placed in it all three and applied the fire and reduced to ashes they went to heaven.

45. "There the old father told me, 'thou shalt be like this. Thou shalt meet thy death in this manner grieving over thy son thus I say.'

46. "That time at which the curse of the Muni, which cannot be warded off and shall bear fruit, has now come for me." So saying king Dasratha greatly agitated with sorrow, wept.

47. "O Rama! O son! O Sita! O Lakshmana! mine of all good qualities, through separation from thee I am meeting my death caused by Kaikeyi."

48—49. So saying Dasratha gave up his life-breaths and went to heaven. Kausalya, Sumitra and other ladies of the royal household cried and wept, beating their breasts. In the morning Vasishtha surrounded by all the ministers went to the palace.

50. Having placed the body of Dasratha in a vessel full of oil, he said to messengers to go speedily on horse back to the city of Yadhajita.

51. "There the lord Bharata of good fortune together with Satrugana is residing, tell him to come at once by my order.

52. "Let him see the king, and Kaikeyi" in Ayodhya. Thus ordered the messengers speedily went to the maternal uncle of Bharata.

53—54. Having prostrated themselves before Yudhajita they said to Bharata and his brother, "O king Vasishtha has ordered thus "let Bharata and his brother speedily and without thinking of anything else come to Ayodhya."

55. Thus ordered and directed by his preceptor agitated with fear Bharata together with his brother and the messengers, speedily came to Ayodhya.

56. Some misfortune has overtaken either the king or Raghava. Thus troubled with anxiety, he went to the town. It was bereft of good fortune and devoid of crowds of people.

57—58. Seeing the place without auspicious gatherings he became troubled with anxiety. Then having entered the royal palace which was shorn of kingly splendour, he saw Kaikeyi sitting alone on a seat. Reverentially he prostrated himself at the feet of his mother.

59. Seeing Bharata arrived Kaikeyi, agitated with love, rose up and having lifted him up forthwith placed him on her lap.

60. Having smelt him on the forehead, she enquired of the welfare of her family, "Are my father, mother and brother of auspicious fortune well ?

61—62. "It is well that I see thee O son, healthy"—thus addressed by his mother, Bharata with senses agitated and mind troubled with grief said to his mother "O mother, where is my father ? Thou art here alone."

63. "Without thee my father used never to remain alone. Now he is not seen here, say where he is.

64. "Not seeing my father to-day, I am troubled with fear and pain." Then Kaikeyi said to her son, "Why shouldst thou trouble thyself, O sinless one ?

65. "That goal which is reached by the pious and the performers of Ashwamedha and other sacrifices, that thy father has attained this day, O thou dutiful son."

66. On hearing this, sunk in sorrow Bharata fell on the ground saying, "Alas ! father ! where art thou gone, leaving me sunk in this ocean of sin ?

67—68. "Without making me over to king Rama where art thou gone ?" As he was thus weeping and lying on the ground with hair dishevelled, Kaikeyi lifted him up and having wiped off his eyes said, "Comfort thyself, may good betide thee, I have arranged for everything."

69. To her Bharata said, "What did my father say when he was dying ?" The Queen Kaikeyi fearlessly replied.

70. "O Rama ! O Rama ! O Sita ! O Lakshmana !" thus crying for a long time thy father went to heaven leaving off the body.

71. To her Bharata said, "Why is it O mother, that Rama, Lakshmana or Sita was not near him at the time ? Where have they gone ?"

72. Kaikeyi said, "Thy father had made preparations for installing Rama as heir-apparent. Then for having the kingdom given to thee I threw obstacles in his way.

73—74. "The king who was desirous of giving boons had given me two boons in former days. By one of those I asked him to give the kingdom to thee and by the other residence in the forest with the vows of a Muni for Rama.

75. "Devoted to truth the king having given the kingdom to thee sent Rama away to the forest.

76. "Sita also following the duties of a wife accompanied Rama. Showing his fraternal affection Lakshmana also followed him.



77. "After they had all gone to the forest the Raja thinking of them alone and crying—"Rama! Rama!" died."

78. Thus addressed by his mother, like a tree struck by lightning Bharata fell on the ground senseless. Seeing him in this condition, Kaikeyi greatly agitated again said, "Son, why dost thou grieve?"

79. "Having got this mighty kingdom what occasion is there for sorrow?" As she was saying this Bharata-eyed his mother as if going to scorch her.

80—81. "Thou art not worthy of being spoken to. O vile, sinful woman, killer of thy husband. !O wretched woman, I having been born of thy womb, I have become sinful to-day. I shall enter the fire or take poison or shall kill myself with a sword and go to the regions of the dead. Thou, O wretched woman, destroyer of thy husband, shalt go to hell."

82. Having thus reproached Kaikeyi, Bharata went to the house of Kausalya. On seeing him she also wept profusely.

83—84. Falling at her feet Bharata also wept. Having embraced him the good and auspicious mother of Rama, who had become lean and extremely dejected in appearance said with tears in her eyes, "O son, after thou hast gone away all this came to pass. What thy mother has said thou hast heard."

85. "My son Ramachandra together with his wife and Lakshmana, clad in rags and with hair bound into knots, has gone to the forest leaving me sunk in this ocean of sorrow.

86. "O Rama, O my lord of the Raghu race, even though thou hast incarnated in me as the supreme self, yet sorrow does not leave me, surely fate is here supreme—this is my belief."

87. Thus seeing her crying and greatly distressed, Bharata taking hold of Kausalya's feet said, "Mother I listen to what I say.

88—89. "Whatever was done by Kaikeyi at the time of the installation of Rama or whatever else took place, if I knew of it and instigated her, let the sin of a hundred Brahminicides attach to me.

90. "If I knew of it, let the sin of killing Vasishtha together with Arundhati with a sword attach to me." Having taken this oath Bharata wept.

91—92. Kausalya having embraced him said, "Son, I know it, do not grieve." During this interval, hearing of the arrival of Bharata Vasishtha together with the other ministers went to the king's palace. There seeing Bharata weeping he said respectfully.

93—94. "The old king Dasratha, who was wise and of unfailing courage having enjoyed all the felicities of mortals and performed Ashwamedha and other sacrifices with large gifts and got Hari as his son in the person of Rama, has gone to heaven and shares the seat of the king of the gods.

95. "Unworthy to be grieved at and deserving to attain emancipation, thou art uselessly grieving over for him. The Atma is eternal, unchangeable, pure and free from birth and death.

96. "The body is non-intelligent, liable to death, impure and destructible. Thus thinking there is no occasion at all for sorrow.

97. "If a father or a son has come under the sway of death, then it is the foolish who grieve for either by beating the body.

98. "In this world which is devoid of substance separation from a desired object is for the wise a source of non-attachment and the giver of peace and happiness.



99. "When every one who is born in this world attains to death, then death is unavoidable for all embodied creatures.

100. "Appearance and disappearance of embodied creatures are due to their past Karma, knowing this, why should even he who is not wise grieve over departed relations.

101. "Millions of Brahmandas have disappeared, many a cycle of creations has gone, oceans have dried up, what reliance can be placed on a momentary existence ?

102. "Like a drop of water attaching to a leaf shaken by the wind, unstable is the period of man's life, even there is thus always a body for the Atma, before time it leaves him, what reliance canst thou place upon it.

103. "The *Jiva* has attained to this body by actions done in past lives, with actions done in this body he attains to another body.

104. "As one leaves an old house and goes to live in a new one, even so the *Jiva* leaves an old body and goes to live in a new one.

105. "When the *Jiva* thus goes on for ever and ever what occasion is there for sorrow. The Atma never dies nor is born nor is subject to increase.

106—107. "Free from the six conditions,\* unlimited, truth, and intelligence itself, the very embodiment of bliss, the witness of the *Buddhi* (Intellect) and the rest, free from dissolution, one without a second, the Supreme Atma is ever homogenous—knowing it, to be thus with firm faith, do thou leave off sorrow and do thy duty.

108. "Having taken the body of thy father out of the oil vessel with the aid of the ministers, do thou, O protector of the family, perform along with us what is ordained in the Sastras."

109. Thus aroused by his preceptor Bharata gave up all sorrow, the product of nescience and did all that was ordained.

110. Having acted according to the directions of the preceptor and following the dictates of scriptures, he duly committed the body of his sire after having duly purified it, to the sacred fire.

111. On the eleventh day according to the rules of the scriptures, he fed hundreds of thousands of Brahmins who were well versed in the Veda.

112. In the name of his father he gave much wealth, thousands of cows, villages, jewels and clothes to Brahmins.

113. Then he lived thinking of Rama alone surrounded by Vasishtha, his brother and his ministers.

114. "Rama has gone to the forest together with the daughter of Janaka and Lakshmana. The very sight of my mother who is a monster is scorching my heart. This day with a firm heart to the forest I shall go, throwing away the kingdom and there constantly gratify my eyes with looking at the smiling faces of Rama and Sita."

## CHAPTER VIII.

### (Bharata's resolve.)

1. Sri Mahadeva said :—The Lord Vasishtha then surrounded by the Munis and the ministers entered the royal assembly which was like an assembly of the gods.

2. Seated on a seat, like the four-faced creator (Brahma) he caused Bharata to be brought and seated there together with his brother.

---

\* NOTE.—The six conditions of the body are (1) existence, (2) birth, (3) growth, (4) change, (5) decay, and (6) death.

3. Unto to him the scorcher of foes, Vasishtha said the following suited to time and occasion, "My child, by thy father's command we shall to-day instal thee as king.

4. "O, Bull amongst men, for thy sake Kaikeyi asked for the kingdom and Dasratha, truthful to his promise, has given it to thee.

5. "Let thy installation be performed to-day by the Munis according to the Mantras" Hearing this Bharata said, "What have I to do with the kingdom, O Muni ?

6. "Rama is our Lord and king. We are verily his servants. To-morrow morning we shall go to bring Rama back forthwith.

7. "I, you and the mothers, but not the monstress Kaikeyi shall go. I shall just now kill Kaikeyi who is only a mother to me in name.

8—9. "But that chief among the Raghus shall not tolerate me the killer of a woman. Therefore, to-morrow I shall go on foot to the Dandaka forest with Satrugana. You may come or not as you please.

10. "Just as Rama went to the forest clad in barks, so I shall go. There eating fruits and roots together with Satrugana, sleeping on the ground and wearing matted hair I shall stay till Rama's return."

11. Having thus resolved Bharata became silent. "Very good, very good" said all who were present. They all became pleased and praised him.

12. Then in the morning the whole of the army together with horses and elephants at the command of Sumantra followed Bharata as he was going to Rama.

13. "Kausalya and the other royal ladies, Vasishtha and other Brahmanas also followed, covering the ground backwards and forwards and on all sides.

14. Having arrived at the city of Sringeri on the banks of the Ganges, the mighty army rested by the command of Satrugana.

15. Hearing of the arrival of Bharata Guha suspecting his intentions said.

16—17. "Is he coming with such large army with the intention of doing evil to Rama? Without knowing what is in his heart? Let me go and know his mind. If it is pure, he will cross the Ganges. If not, do you my kinsmen pull the boat and stand keeping watch on all sides and be on the alert."

18—21. Having thus directed his men Guha went to meet Bharata taking with him numerous presents of diverse description and accompanied with his kinsmen who were armed with diverse weapons. Having placed all the presents before Bharata and seeing him of a dark hue sitting with his brother and ministers wearing garments like those of the Munis and a crown of matted hair, thinking of Rama alone and uttering "Rama, Rama" he bent himself to the ground and said, "I am Guha."

22. Speedily lifting him up and embracing him with due honour Bharata asked Guha about his welfare and quietly said to him as a friend.

23. "My brother, thou camest in contact with Rama and sat with him here. Thou wast embraced by him of pure soul with tears in his eyes.

24. "Blessed art thou, fortunate art thou, that thou wast spoken to by the lotus-eyed Rama, Sita and Lakshmana.

25. "Where didst thou see Rama, there take me O thou of truthful resolve, where Rama slept with Sita show that place to me.

26—27. "Thou art very dear to Rama, devoted to him art thou, fortunate art thou," thus thinking and thinking of Rama, with tears in his eyes, Bharata went in the company of Guha to the place where Rama had rested for the night and saw the bed of Kusha grass on which he had slept.

28. It bore marks of having come in contact with the ornaments of Sita and was impressed with the impression of her head jewel. With his heart burning with grief Bharata moaned as follows :—

29—30. "O, how did that delicate lady Sita, the daughter of Janaka, who used to sleep in a palace on a bed of gems covered with soft coverlets, slept with Rama on a bed of Kusa grass. Here Sita slept with Rama suffering pain for my fault.

31. "Fie on me! that I having been born of the sinful Kaikeyi, have become sinful. This trouble has been caused to Rama the supreme self on my account.

32. "O blessed is the incarnation of Lakshmana of great soul who with a cheerful heart always follows Rama even in a forest.

33. "Should I become the slave of slave of those who are the servants of Rama, then blessed shall be my life on earth, in this there is no doubt.

34. "O brother! if thou knowest tell me all where Rama resides. There I shall go to bring him back forthwith."

35—36. Guha knowing his pure heart said to him with affection, "O Lord! blessed art thou that thou hast such devotion to the lotus-eyed Rama as well as to Sita and Lakshmana."

37. "Near the hills of Chitrakuta, not far from the Mandakini, in the Asrama of the Munis the Lord Rama resides happily with his brother and wife amidst the wealth of flowers and fruits.

38—39. "There we shall go forthwith. Thou shouldst cross the Ganges." Having said so he immediately went and brought five hundred boats for the crossing of the great river Ganges by the army.

40. Guha himself rowed the royal boat having put there Bharata, Satrugana and the mother of Rama. Vasishtha and the other royal ladies together with Kaikeyi were put into another boat.

41. Having crossed the Ganges Bharata went speedily towards the Asrama of Bharadwaja. Having put his large army at some distance from the Asrama, Bharata together with his brother went inside.

42. Seeing the Muni sitting in that Asrama like a blazing fire, Bharata reverently prostrated himself before him.

43. Knowing him to be the son of Dasratha, that Chief of the Munis affectionately received him with honour and enquired of his welfare. Seeing him with matted locks and clad in barks he said :—

44. "It is time for thee to rule a kingdom, why are these barks, etc., on thy person? Why hast thou come to the forest, the abode of the Munis?"

45. Hearing this speech of Bharadwaja, Bharata, with tears in his eyes, said—"Thou, O Lord, residest in the heart of every creature, therefore thou knowest all.

46—47. "Yet as thou hast asked this of me, this is thy grace. Of what was done by Kaikeyi in order to deprive Rama of the kingdom as well as of his banishment in the forest I know nothing. These thy two feet, O great Muni, are my witness."

48. Having said so and with a mind full of distress Bharata touched the two feet of the Muni and said—"O Lord, thou shouldst know whether I am pure or unpure.

49. "When Rama is the king, what have I, O Master, to do with the kingdom? I am, O great Muni, always the servant of Rama Chandra.

50—51. "Therefore, O great Muni, having approached the feet of Rama and prostrated myself and having brought together things necessary for his installation, I shall instal him with the aid of Vasishtha and the people. I shall then carry him, the Lord of Rama, to Ayodhya and serve him like a humble slave."

52. Hearing these words of Bharata the Muni embraced him, smelt him on the forehead and praised him in amazement.

53. "My child, I had known all this that was to be with the eye of knowledge. Do not grieve, thou art devoted to the auspicious Rama, even more than Lakshmana.

54. "I wish to entertain thee together with thy army, O thou sinless one. To-day having, together with the army, partaken of my fare thou shalt go to-morrow to Rama."

55. "Just as you order" said Bharata. Bharadwaja then having touched water sat silently in his sacrificial chamber.

56. That Muni who was the giver of desires thought of the Kamdhenu (cow which yielded all desired objects). That cow, the giver of desires, yielded for every body every heavenly object which he desired.\*

57. All that was wished for by Bharata and his army rained in such profusion that they were all satiated.

58. Having first worshipped Vashishtha according to the rules laid down in the Sastras, that King of the Yogis then entertained Bharata and his army.

59. Having lived in that Asrama which was like unto heaven for one day, Bharata together with his brother saluted the *rishi* next morning and having obtained his permission went to Rama.

60—61. Having arrived at Chitrakuta and placed his army at a distance, Bharata desirous of seeing Rama went together with Satrugana, Sumantra and Guha.

62. Having searched the assemblage of all the Munis he came back without finding the residence of Rama. Then he asked of the assemblage of Rishis, "Where does that chief of the Raghus together with Sita and Lakshmana live?"

63. They said, "Behind the hill on the banks of the Ganges in a lonely spot, is the hermitage of Rama beautifully surrounded with trees.

64. Mangoes, jack trees, plantains, Champakas, Kovidars and Pun-nags of large dimensions laden with fruit are there."

65. Thus shown the way by the Munis Bharata together with his ministers, joyfully went to the hermitage of the chief of the Raghus.

66. From a distance he saw the house of Rama which was resplendent, full of auspicious signs surrounded by Munis. In that blessed house hung on a tree were seen the barks and skins of Rama.

---

\* In the Valmiki Ramayana, the entertainment of the Bharata and his army by Bharadwaja forms the subject of a highly poetical description. As soon as the Muni thought of entertaining the army cool and fragrant breezes blew, light showers fell from the heavens and flowers rained from the sky, Gandharnas and Apsaras began to dance and sing. On all sides of the camp stately houses furnished with every comfort and surrounded with trees and plants appeared. Horse and elephants, stables and palaces full of every royal luxury sprung up on every side. A kingly throne surrounded with slaves and carriers of *chamar* and *chattras* appeared. Bharata reverently circumambulated it and sat near the place reserved for ministers. Then in front of Bharata flowed a stream of milk and several thousands of women carrying presents of diverse description appeared. They were followed by Narada and other celestial *Rishis* with their *Vinas* and other instruments. Each one ate, drank and enjoyed himself to his heart's content so much so that they said, "We shall not go either to Ayodhya or to Rama to the Dandaka forest. Let Bharata and Rama be happy. We shall remain where we are."

## CHAPTER IX.

(Rama's refusal.)

1—2. Then having cheerfully reached the hermitage sanctified by the feet of Sita and Rama and beautiful to behold, Bharata saw on all sides the auspicious marks of Rama's feet, with signs of the thunderbolt, the goad, the lotusflower and the flag. Seeing those auspicious marks, Bharata and his brother bowed before them.

3. "Oh! How blessed I am that I see these grounds bearing the marks of Rama's lotus feet, whose dust is always sought after by Brahma and the other gods in the Vedas."

4. Thus immersed in the wonderful ocean of Rama's love, with his mind directed towards him alone, his breast bathed in tears of joy, he gradually approached the abode of Hari.

5. There he saw the Lord of the Raghus with eyes black like the blade of the *durba* grass, a crown of matted hair on the head, new barks on his person, and a cheerful face shining like the rising sun.

6. He was looking at the auspicious daughter of Janaka. His lotus feet were worshipped by the son of Sumitra. Then Bharata ran up towards the chief of the Raghus and speedily embraced his feet with joy.

7. Rama, of long arms, speedily drew him towards himself and bathed him with tears of joy and placing him on his lap embraced him again and again.

8. Then all the mothers of Rama speedily came up, longing to see him like thirsty cows running after water.

9. Rama seeing his mother speedily got up and bowed at her feet. She also greatly distressed embraced him with tears.

10—11. The scion of the Raghu race then bowed to his other mothers. Then seeing Vasishtha, that Bull amongst the Munis, he prostrated himself before him and said again and again, "Blessed am I to-day by seeing you." Having seated all according to their positions he said the same to them.

12—13. He then enquired. "Is my father well? What message did he send me in distress?" Then Vasishtha said, "O scion of the Raghu race! thy father with his heart burning from separation from thee and thinking of thee died saying—Rama! Rama! Sita! Lakshmana!"

14. Hearing the speech of his Guru which was greatly piercing to the ear, Rama said, "O! I am gone!" and weeping fell on the ground together with Lakshmana.

15. Then all the mothers and all others present wept. Rama said, "O father! O ocean of mercy! Where hast thou gone leaving me.

16. "Friendless am I, O thou of mighty arms! Who shall fondle me hereafter?" Sita and Lakshmana also wept much.

17—18. Vasishtha pacified their sorrow with consoling speeches. Then they went to the Mandakini and having freed themselves from all trouble, bathed there and all gave oblations of water to the king, who was desirous of receiving them.

19. Rama together with Lakshmana then made *pindas* (balls) of the fruit of the *ingodi* tree and *pinjak*, mixed with honey and said, "O father, that which we eat, that according to the *Srutis* we offer thee. This is thy food."

20. Then with eyes full of tears of sorrow they again bathed and returned home; they all wept much and having bathed went to the Ashrama.



21—22. All of them observed a fast that day. The next morning having bathed in the clear waters of the Mandakini as Rama was sitting Bharata said to him, "O Rama! Rama, of great fortune, do thou instal thyself.

23. "Do thou protect the ancestral kingdom which is thine. Thou art like a father unto me. It is the duty of the Kshatriyas to protect the people.

24. "Having celebrated diverse sacrifices and begotten sons for the continuation of the race and placed thy son on the throne, thou shalt go to the forest.

25. "This is not the time for thee to live in the forest. Be thou gracious unto me. Whatever evil has been done by my mother thou shouldst not think of it. Do thou protect us."

26. So saying Bharata placed his head with devotion at the feet of his brother Rama and prostrated himself on the ground before him.

27. The scion of the Raghu race then speedily lifted him up with affection, placed him upon his lap and slowly, with tears in his eyes, said—

28—29. "My child, listen to what I say. What thou hast said is right, but my father said to me 'come back to the city after having lived in the Dandaka forest for fourteen years. I have given this kingdom now to Bharata.'

30. "Therefore the father has clearly given the kingdom to thee and me he has given the kingdom of the Dandaka forest.

31—32. "We should, therefore, heedfully carry out our father's command. He who having disobeyed his father's command goes his own way, is verily dead though living and after death goes to hell. Do thou, therefore, protect the kingdom. We shall protect the Dandaka forest."

33. Bharata however said to Rama, "If overpowered with love and of a foolish disposition, conquered, by a woman and bereft of intellect, the father says anything, it should not be taken as truth, just as a wise man will not take a fool's words to be true."

34. Rama said, "Neither conquered by a woman nor under the influence of love did the father say anything, nor was he a fool; what he had formerly promised he carried it out for fear of acting untruthfully.

35. "To the great the fear of untruth is greater than even that of hell. I shall observe my father's promise made to Kaikeyi.

36. "Being of the Raghu race, how can I act untruthfully?" Hearing this from Rama Bharata said—

37. "I shall likewise live in the forest clad in barks and rags. For fourteen years do you protect the kingdom as suits you."

38. Rama said, "The father gave the kingdom to thee and the forest to me. If I act otherwise then I shall be acting untruthfully as I said before."

39. Bharata said, "I shall also live into the forest and serve thee like Lakshmana, otherwise I shall relinquish all food till I give up the body."

40. Having made this resolve and spread the Kusha grass in the sun and firmly bent upon carrying out his wish, Bharata sat facing the east.

41. Seeing this attitude of Bharata Rama greatly astonished cast a significant glance at his Guru.

42. Then as he was alone Vasishtha that chief of the sages said to Bharata, "My child listen to these secret words of mine which are well thought out.



43. "Rama who is Narayana himself, has, at the request of Brahma in days of yore, incarnated himself as the son of Dasratha for the purpose of killing Ravana.

44. "Sita the daughter of Janaka is the incarnation of Yoga Maya, Lakshmana, who always follows Rama, is the incarnation of Sesa.

45—46. "They shall go to kill Ravana, there is no doubt in this. The giving of boons to Kaikeyi, the harsh speeches and the rest were all ordained by the gods; otherwise how could one say so? Therefore, do thou, Oh my son, not insist upon the return of Rama.

47. "Do thou return to Ayodhya with thy army and thy brother. Rama will soon come back after having killed Ravana together with all his family."

48. Having heard this speech of his Guru, Bharata, struck with amazement, went to Rama with eyes full of wonder and said—

49. "O great king give me the two worshipped sandals of thy feet for ruling the kingdom. I shall serve them till thy return."

50. So saying Bharata placed two heavenly sandals at the feet of Rama who affectionately gave them to Bharata.

51. Taking the two heavenly sandals of Rama which were studded with gems, Bharata circumambulated him and again and again bowed to him.

52—53. In accents faltering with devotion Bharata said to him, "If on the first day after the expiry of fourteen years, thou O Rama! dost not return, I shall enter the fire." "Very well" said Rama, and sent Bharata away.

54. The wise Bharata together with his army, the sage Vasishtha, his brother Satrugana and his mothers prepared to leave the place.

55—56. As Rama was alone, Kaikeyi said to him with folded hands and tears in her eyes, "I, of sinful intellect, under the influence of delusion, deprived thee, O Rama, of thy kingdom, do thou forgive my wickedness. The good are always of a forgiving nature.

57. "Thou art Vishnu himself, the unmanifest, the eternal Supreme self. Through thy Maya thou deludest the world by taking a human form. Incited by thee, man does good or evil acts.

58—59. "All this world is subject to thee. It is never free, what can it do? Just as marionettes dance at the wish of the showman who is behind the scene, so does this Maya, which assumes various forms, dance as thou wishest.

60. "Prompted by thee who wast actuated by the desire of doing the work of the gods, I did a sinful act from a sinful heart. To-day I have come to know thee who is beyond the ken of the gods themselves.

61—62. "O thou master of the world, O Eternal Lord, do thou protect me. Salutations to thee. Do thou cut asunder the knot of affection for sons, wealth and the rest by the bright sword of knowledge of thy own self. I take refuge in thee."

63—64. Hearing this speech of Kaikeyi Rama said with a smile, "O auspicious lady, what thou sayest is true. There is no untruth in it. The goddess of speech prompted by me alone came out of thy mouth for the purpose of doing the work of the gods. There is no fault of thine in it. Do thou go back worshipping me day and night in thy heart.

65—66. "Without affection for anything any where, thou shalt, by devotion unto me, be emancipated before long. To my eye all beings are equal wherever they be. Friends and foes are the same to me who am the maker of them all. I cherish those who love me.

67. "Deluded by my Maya men take me to be a human being subject to pleasure and pain, not knowing my real nature. It is by good fortune that a knowledge of my real self, which destroys all sin, has arisen in thee.

68—69. "Remembering me do thou live in thy palace, thus thou shalt not be affected by Karma." Thus addressed Kaikeyi, having with love and amazement circumambulated Rama and prostrated herself a hundred times, cheerfully went home.

70. Bharata also with his ministers, mothers and preceptor speedily returned to Ayodhya, thinking of Rama.

71. Having established all the subjects of the kingdom according to rule in the towns and provinces of Ayodhya, the wise Bharata himself went to Nandgrama.

72. There having installed the sandals of Rama on the throne, he devoutly worshipped them as if they were Rama himself with flowers, rice and other kindly presents day by day in a regular manner.

73—74. Living on fruits and roots, with his senses under control, wearing matted locks and barks, sleeping on the ground like a Brahmachari, together with Satrugana, Bharata of the Raghu race did all the required work of the kingdom after having duly dedicated it to those two sandals of Rama.

75. Counting the days and anxious for the return of Rama, there he remained with his mind directed towards him like a veritable Muni.

76. Rama also lived for some time on the Chitrakuta hill surrounded by the Munis in the company of Sita and Lakshmana.

77. People of the town having come to know of Rama living in Chitrakuta together with Sita and Lakshmana, always came there desirous of seeing him.

78. Seeing that concourse of people Rama left that hill in order to proceed to the Dandaka forest thinking of the work in hand.

79. Together with Sita and Lakshmana he went to the holy Asrama of atri which was every-where full of peace and free from the concourse of people.

80. Having gone there he prostrated himself before the Muni who was illuminating the whole of that forest of ascetics with his splendour and said, "I am Rama, I bow unto thee.

81. "By my father's command I have come to the Dandaka forest for the ostensible purpose of living in the forest. Blessed am I in having a sight of thee."

82. Hearing the speech of Rama and knowing him to be the Lord Hari, the Muni duly worshipped him with devotion.

83—84. Having done the rites of hospitality with the roots and fruits of the forest, the Muni well pleased, said to that best of Raghus who was seated before him with Sita and Lakshmana, "My wife who is very old and who is well known as Anusuya, who is the knower and lover of Dharma, has been practising asceticism for a long time.

85—86. "She is sitting inside, let Sita, O Destroyer of foes, see her." "Very well." Rama, of eyes like the lotus then said to Janki, "Do thou go the lady and having made thy reverence to her, do thou, O auspicious one, speedily come back." "Very well" said Sita, and did as she was told by Rama.

87—88. Seeing Sita prostrated before herself with a cheerful heart Aunsuya embraced her and saying with affection, "My child Sita" and actuated with devotion gave her a pair of celestial earrings made by Vishwakarma himself, as well as a pair of pure silks.

89. That lady of auspicious appearance also gave Sita a heavenly ungent saying, "By this ungent, O thou of face like the lotus, beauty shall never leave relinquish thee.

90. "O Janki, observing thy conjugal duty, do thou always follow Rama. Let Raghava safely return home together with thee."

91. Having according to rites feasted Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana, with folded hands she said to him,

92. "O Rama having thy self created the worlds and for the protection thereof established gods, men, the lower creatures and the rest, thou takest various forms, yet art unaffected by the attributes of the body. Even Maya which deludes all, fears thee."

Thus ends the Ayodhya kanda of the Adhyatma Ramayana consisting of 9 chapters and 700 verses.

*Om Tat Sat.*

---

# THE ARANYA KAND.

## CHAPTER I.

(The death of Virādha.)

1. Sri Mahadeva said :—Having lived there for the rest of the day Rama, the scion of the Raghu race, bathed in the morning and having bidden adieu to the Rishi prepared to set out on his journey.

2. Said he :—"O Muni, we shall all go to the Dandaka forest which is graced by crowds of Munis. Do thou give us permission.

3—4. "Thou shouldst order one of thy disciples to show us the way." Hearing this speech of Rama, Rishi Attri of great fame smiled and said to that best of the Raghus, "O Rama, O Rama, O thou refuge of the gods, thou art the shower of the way to all, who can be the shower of the way to thee? Yet as thou followest the ways of the world, they will show thee the way."

5. Then having ordered his pupils the Rishi accompanied Rama for some distance and sent back by him with love returned home.

6. Having gone for a *kosa* they saw a great river. Rama, of eyes like the lotus, then said to the pupils of Attri.

7. "Is there any means of crossing this river?" They said, "O Raghu-nandan, there is a strong boat here.

8—9. "We shall ferry you immediately across the river." Then having placed Sita, Rama and Lakshmana into the boat, those young Munis ferried them across in a moment and worshipped by Rama returned to the Asrama of Attri.

10. They then entered a dense forest resounding with the sound of *Jhillies*, full of herds of deer of diverse description, fearful on account of lions and tigers, the haunt of Rakhshasas capable of assuming various forms and such as made the hair stand on end.

11—13. Having entered that dreadful forest Rama said to Lakshmana, "Hence forward thou shouldst go with me carefully. Having strung my bow with arrow in hand I shall go forward, thou shouldst follow me bow in hand. Between us shall go Sita like Māya between the supreme and the embodied selfs.

14. "Keep thy eyes every where. There is great fear of Rakhshasas in the Dandaka forest. So I have heard, O thou conqueror of foes."

15—16. Thus speaking to each other they went for one and a half *Yojana*. There they saw a lake full of Kallhars, Kumundas, Utpalas and lotuses. It was graced with cool waters. Having gone to it and drunk its pure water, they rested on its banks for a while under the cool shade of trees.

17—18. Then they saw coming towards them a great figure of terrific appearance with fearful jaws, terrible mouth and frightening every one by his roarings. On his left shoulder was placed a lance which had pierced many a human being.

19. He was the eater of elephants, tigers and buffaloes of the forest. Having put his string to the bow Rama said to Lakshmana.

20. "See, brother, here is coming towards us a Rakhshasa of a huge body. He is the giver of fear to the timid.

21. "With thy bow and arrow ready, do thou stand. Do not fear, O daughter of Janaka." So saying Rama stood bow and arrow in hand, firm like a rock.

22. The Rakhshasa seeing the lord of Rama together with Lakshmana and Janaki laughed grimly and said in a fearful tone.

23. "Who are you carrying bows and quivers, wearing matted locks and barks, just like Munis, youngsters accompanied with a woman and full of conceit ?

24. "You are handsome to behold and look as if you were just entering my mouth to feed upon. Why have you come to this forest the residence of serpents ?"

25. Hearing this speech of the Rakhshasa Rama said to him with a smile, "I am Rama and this is my honored brother Lakshmana.

26. "This is Sita my wife dearer to me than my life. We have come here by our father's command to teach a lesson to beings like thee."

27. Hearing these words of Rama the Rakhshasa uttered a grim laugh and opening his mouth and speedily holding the spear in his hands said—

28. "O Rama thou dost not know me who am Virádha known throughout the world ; for fear of me all the Munis have left this forest and gone away.

29. "If you wish to live here, then leaving Sita and throwing away your arms you run away, otherwise I shall speedily eat all of you up."

30. So saying the Rakhshasa ran to take Sita away. But Rama smilingly cut his arms with his arrows.

31—32. Then burning with anger and opening wide his grim mouth he ran towards Rama but as he was coming up, Rama cut his two feet. A wonderful sight it was.

33—34. Then like a serpent he fell down to swallow Rama up but the latter cut his head with a crescent-shaped arrow. Bathed in blood he fell on the ground then Rama embraced Sita and all praised that best of Raghus.

35. Then in the heavens beat the celestial drums of the hosts of gods. Apsaras danced merrily and Gandharvas and Kinnaras sang.

36. Then from the body of Virádha emerged a beautiful being resplendent with splendid garments, wearing costly jewels and necklets and stood before them like the sun in the heavens.

37. Having bowed to Rama the remover of the sorrows of his devotees, the pacifier of the current of ocean of the world, and the mine of forgiveness, that wise person again and again prostrated himself cheerfully before the saviour of all miseries.

38. Virádha said, "O Rama, of eyes like the lotus leaf, I am a Vidyadhara, of resplendent form cursed in days of yore by the Rishi Durvasa who got angry without cause. To-day I have been freed from that curse by thee.

39—40. "Henceforth let me ever have remembrance of thy lotus feet for the destruction of the miseries of worldly existence. Let my tongue always utter thy praises. Let the two cups of my ears drink the ambrosia of thy noble deeds. Let my hands be ever devoted to the service of thy lotus feet and let my head be always bending in reverence to them.

41. "Salutations to thee, O Lord, who art the embodiment of pure intelligence, who sportest in thy own self, who art the lord of Sita and the creator of the world.

42. "Do thou protect me, O Rama, I shall now with thy permission go to the world of the gods. Let thy Maya, O best of Raghus, not overpower me."

43. Thus petitioned by him Raghunandan of great intelligence became pleased and affectionately gave Viradha a boon.

44. "O Vidyadhara, do thou depart from here. Thou hast conquered the attributes of Maya, O thou best of sages, by having had a sight of me thou shalt be emancipated.

45. "Devotion to me is difficult to attain in this world. If it comes into being it gives emancipation. Therefore devoted to me do thou attain to the highest end through my grace."

46. Having killed the fearful Rakhshasa Rama released the Vidyadhara from curse. Through his grace he again became a Vidyadhara. Therefore one who always recites the name of Rama attains to all that he wishes for.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana the death of Viradha is not described in the same manner as in the Adhyātma. There he is said to have been a Gandharva, who was changed into a Rakshasa by the curse of Kuvera and when he could not be killed by any other weapon Rama and Lakshmana throw him on the ground and belaboured him with fists and when he could not be killed in this manner also, he was thrown into a pit whence he assumed his original form and went to heaven.

(Valmiki Ramayana Aranya Kanda Chapter 4.)

## CHAPTER II.

(*Rama in the Dandaka.*)

1. After Viradha had gone to the heavens, Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana went to the forest of Sarbhanga the giver of all happiness.

2. The sage Sarbhanga seeing Rama coming up with Sita and Lakshmana forthwith rose up from his seat.

3. Having gone to receive them and worshipped them with due honors, he caused them to be seated and did the rites of hospitality with fruits, roots and the rest.

4. Affectionately he said to Rama who love his devotees, "I have for a long time been living here devoted to asceticism.

5. "I have been longing to see thee, O Rama, who art the supreme self himself. To-day my asceticism has borne fruit. Whatever merit I have acquired that I dedicate to thee. I shall thereby attain to emancipation."

6. Having thus dedicated to Rama the great merit of his asceticism the Yogi Sarbhanga freed from all attachment, prostrated himself before Rama and Sita and mounted the funeral pyre.

7. For a long time he meditated upon Rama who lives in the heart of all beings, whose appearance is like the fresh Durva grass, whose eyes are like the lotus, who is clad in the garments of Munis, who wears matted hair and who is accompanied with Sita and Lakshmana.

8. "Oh! who is there in the world merciful to his devotees, whose remembrance like a milk-cow yields every desired object except the lord of



the Raghus? He was remembered by me with single minded devotion and knowing my devotion has himself appeared before me.

9. "Let the Lord Rama, the son of Dasratha, see to day my body burning. After this body has been burnt I shall go to the world of Brabma.

10. "Let the Lord of the Raghus, the king of Ayodhya with Sita on his left, like a flash of lightening in the midst of a cloud, ever abide in my heart."

11. Having thus meditated upon Rama for a long time and seeing him standing before him, Sarbhanga lighted the funeral pyre and threw his body consisting of the five elements into it.

12. Then having assumed a heavenly form he went to the world of Brabma. Thereupon all the Munis who lived in the Dandaka forest came to the hermitage of Sarbhanga to see Rama.

13: On seeing that assemblage of the Munis, Rama, who had taken a human form under the influence of Maya, together with Sita and Lakshmana prostrated himself before them.

14. Having greeted Rama, who lives in the heart of all beings, with benedictions, those Munis said to Him the Lord Hari carrying bow and arrow.

15—16. For the purpose of lightening the burden of the world thou hast incarnated upon the earth at the solicitation of Brabma. We know thee to be the Lord Hari, Janaki to be Lakshmi, Lakshmana to be a portion of Sesha and Bharata and his brother to be Shankha and Chakra. Therefore thou shouldst first remove the troubles of the *Rishis*.

17. "O thou best of Raghus come, we shall all go to see the forest inhabited by the munis in company of Sita and the son of Sumitra; then shalt thou have great mercy upon us.

18. Thus addressed by the Munis with folded hands, the Lord Rama went to the forests inhabited by them.

19. There he saw everywhere lying on the ground numerous heads and bones and said to them,

20—21. "Whose bones are these? Why are they lying here?" The *Rishis* replied, "These are the heads of *Rishis* who have been eaten by *Rakshasas* as they were deeply immersed in *Samadhi* (God consciousness). The *Rakshasas* seeking for an opportunity to attack them roam about here.

22. Hearing these words of the Munis full of fear and humility, Rama made a vow to kill all the *Rakshasas*.

23—24. Honoured by all the Munis who lived in that forest, Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana lived there for some years.

25. Then gradually visiting all the *Asramas* of the Munis, the Lord of the Raghus went to the well known *Asrama* of *Sutikshana* which was full of *Rishis*, suitable for every season and delightful at every time.

26. Hearing of the arrival of Rama, *Sutikshana* the disciple of *Agastya* who was always devoted to the worship of Rama himself came out and with eyes beaming with devotion worshipped him according to rites.

27. *Sutikshana* said, "O thou of infinite attributes, beyond the reach of intellect, the Lord of Sita, whose feet are the refuge of Siva and Brabma, whose feet are the boat to cross the ocean of the world, O gracious Rama, I who recite thy mantra (holy name) am ever and ever the slave of thy slaves.

28. "Oh how wonderful it is that thou, who art above the world,

hast to-day appeared before me who am by thy Maya, sunk in this deep blind abyss of wife and children, who am attached to this body full of dirt and whose heart is bound by the cord of delusion.

29. "Though abiding in the hearts of all thou spreadest out thy Maya for those who are not given to the recitation of thy mantra (holy name). Those who are given to the recitation of thy mantra from them Maya flies away. Like a king thou rewardest people according to their services.

30. "Like the sun appearing manifold in a vessel of water, to the deluded though in reality one, thou appearest under the forms of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva as creating, preserving and destroying the world, under the influence of thy Maya which is made up of the attributes of goodness, activity and darkness (Satva, Rajas and Tamas).

31. "To-day, O Rama, I see thy lotus feet, thou art beyond darkness. Though of the nature of intelligence, thou art hidden from the evil-minded, but always abidest in hearts purified by reciting thy mantra.

32. "Though in truth devoid of form, yet, O Rama, I see thee under a human form assumed under the influence of Maya for deluding the world. This thy form is more beautiful than that of a million Kamadevas. Bow and arrow in hand with a heart overflowing with grace thy face is beaming with a smile.

33. "I bow to Rama who has Sita on his side, who is clad in skins, who cannot be overpowered by any one whose lotus feet are always worshipped by the son of Sumitra, whose lustre is like that of the blue lotus, whose attributes are infinite, who is always happy and who has taken up a body on account of my good Karma in the past.

34. "Let others, O Rama, know thy form without the super-impositions of time, space and the rest as the embodiment of intelligence itself. But the form which is now before me, let it always abide in my heart. I do not wish for anything further."

35. Thus praised by the Rishi, Rama said to him with a smile, "O Rishi, I know thy heart which has become purified through devotion to me.

36. "Therefore have I come to see thee. Except devotion unto me there is no other means of attaining to me. In the world of men those who recite my holy name, take refuge in me.

37. "Those who wish for nothing else, who are devoted to me alone, to them I am ever present. He who recites this hymn sung by thee, is always dear unto me.

38. "He attains to devotion to me as well as to pure knowledge. Through devotion to me thou art verily emancipated in this very life.

39. "On the termination of the body, thou shalt attain to union with me. There is no doubt in this. I wish to see thy Guru Agastya the chief of the Munis. My heart prompts me to live there for some time."

40. Sutikshina said, "To-morrow O Raghava thou shalt go. I shall also go with thee, as I have not seen the Muni for a long time."

41. Then next morning Rama together with the Muni, Sita and Lakshmana, desirous of having a talk with Agastya slowly went to the asylum of the brother of that sage (Sutikshana).

## CHAPTER III.

*(In the Asrama of Agastya.)*

1. Rama together with Sutikshana, Lakshmana and Sita reached at noon the Asrama of the brother of Agastya.

2. Duly honored by him and having partaken of fruits, roots and the rest, next morning they all went to the hermit settlement of Agastya.

3. It abounded with fruits and flowers of every season as well as with herds of deer of various kinds and resounded with the warbling of birds of diverse descriptions like the garden of Indra itself.

4. It was the resort of Brahmarshis and Devarshis and was graced with temples of Rishis like the abode of Brahma himself.

5. Stopping outside the Asrama Rama told Sutikshana, "Do thou speedily go and announce my arrival together with Sita and Lakshmana to Agastya that chief of the Munis."

6—7. "It is very kind of you to send me on this errand." So saying Sutikshana went speedily to his Guru's Asrama which was surrounded by crowds of Rishis and was the special resort of men devoted to Rama.

8. The Rishi was sitting there explaining with devotion the significance of the holy "Rama" Mantra to his disciples.

9—10. Seeing Agastya that best of Munis Sutikshana went up to him and having prostrated himself before him humbly said, "O Brahman ! Rama the son of Dasratha together with Sita and Lakshmana has come to see thee and is reverentially waiting outside."

Agastya said, "Speedily bring Rama, may good betide thee. He is always abiding in my heart. Ever thinking of him alone do I live here."

11. So saying Agastya speedily rose up with the Munis and with great devotion having gone up to Rama said—

12. "Come Rama, may good betide thee. Welcome is thy visit to-day. Thou art my dear guest. This day is fortunate for me."

13. Seeing the Muni coming up Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana overpowered with joy prostrated himself before him.

14. Having speedily raised him up that chief of Munis embraced him with love, and the moment he came in contact with Rama's body tears of joy ran down from his eyes.

15. Taking hold of Rama by the hand that best of Munis went up to his Asrama greatly pleased.

16—17. Having comfortably seated Rama, he worshipped him in various ways and having served him according to rule with diverse products of the forest. Then as Rama, of face like the full moon, was sitting at ease in a secluded place, the sage Agastya reverentially said to him :

18—19. "I have been living here waiting for thy coming. In days of yore when sleeping in the ocean of milk Thou wast solicited by Brahma to incarnate on earth for lightening its load and killing Ravana. Ever since that time I have, O Rama, been living here with the Munis desirous of seeing thee and always thinking of thee.

20. "Before creation thou alone wast, devoid of all adjuncts. Maya which is dependent upon thee, and is from thee, is called thy Sakti (energy).

21. "When this Maya covers thee who is devoid of attributes, then those learned in the Vedanta call it the *Avyakrita* or unmanifest.

22. "Some call it the *Mulaprakriti* (primeval energy), others *Maya* (illusion), others again *Avidya* (nescience). It is also styled *Sansriti* (the world process), *Bandha* (limitation), and the like.

23. " Impelled by thee it creates *Mahat-tatva* (the great intelligence), impelled by thy energy *Mahat* creates *Ahankara* (the principle of egoism).

24. " Covered with *Mahat-tatva* the *Ahankara* becomes threefold, viz., *Satva* (goodness), *Rajas* (action) and *Tamas* (darkness or inertia).

25. " From the principle of *Tamas* are produced the five subtle *Tan-matras*. Thence came the five primeval gross elements (ether, air, light, water and earth) each partaking of the attributes of the one preceding it.

26. " From the attribute of *Rajas* coupled with *Ahankara* are produced the organs of sense. From the attribute of goodness coupled with *Ahankara* are produced the deities presiding over each organ of sense together with the mind. From them was produced the Prana and the rest (Apana, Vyana, Samana and Udana) and the Hiranyagarbha (the Cosmic subtle active energy).

NOTE.—This is the order of creation according to the recognized schools of Hindu philosophy. The organs of perception are the ears, the skin, the eyes, tongue and the nose. Their attributes are hearing, touch, sight, taste and smell. These are called the Gyanendriyas. The organs of action, Karmendriyas, are the tongue, the hands, the feet, the organs of generation and excretion. Their functions are speech, action, motion, generation and secretion. Their presiding deities are as follows :—the ear (Dishas) quarters, the eyes—(Aditya) the sun, the skin—(Vayu) the wind, the tongue—(Varuna) the god of waters, the nose—(Ashwins) the twin gods, speech—(Agni) fire, hands—Indra, feet—Upendra, organ of secretion—Mittra, organ of generation—Brahma. From them came the Sutra known as the cosmic Prana or Hiranyagarbha, the great subtle life principle which pervades all.

27. " Thence from the lotus, formed of the combination of the gross elements was produced Virata. From Virata, was produced the Purusha and from Purusha was produced all this creation mobile and immobile.

NOTE.—The Virata is the cosmos personified as man and the mobile and immobile creation is declared to be his various limbs.

28. The mobile are the gods, men and lower creatures evolving under the influence of time (Kala) and Karma. Brahma the embodiment of *Rajas* and the universal cause of all is nothing else but thee.

29. " Coupled with the attribute of *Satva*, thou art styled by the good Vishnu the up-holder of the world. Associated with *Tamas* under the influence of thy own Maya thou art Rudra.

30. " The conditions of wakefulness, dream and deep slumber due to the attributes of the Buddhi (Intellect) are not of thee O Rama. Thou art their witness, of the nature of intelligence itself and undecaying.

31. " When thou, O Raghunandan, wishest to act as creator of the world as if in sport thou takest to thy *Máyá* as if associated with attributes.

32. " O Rama, thy *Máyá* always appears to be two fold *Vidya* (knowledge) and *Avidya* (nescience), those who are under the influence of *Avidya* are attached to the path of action. Those who are given to the study of Vedanta take to the path of cessation from action.

33. " Those who are full of devotion to thee are known as the wise possessed of knowledge. Those who are under the influence of *Avidya* always wander in the Sansara. Those who are given to the practice of introspection are always emancipated.

34. " Knowledge of self reveals itself to those who in the life are thy devotees and worship thy holy Mantra. It does not reveal itself to those who are not so devoted.

35. " Therefore those who are possessed of devotion to thee are undoubtedly emancipated. Those who are devoid of the embrosia of devotion cannot achieve emancipation even in dream.

36. "What need is there, O Rama, of saying much, I shall tell thee the substance of all. The company of the good is here declared to be the cause of emancipation.

37—38. "The good are those whose minds are unruffled, who are free from avarice, who have conquered desire, who have brought their senses and internal nature under control, who are devoted to thee, who have no longing for any thing, who are the same on the advent of the pleasurable and the painful, who are free from attachment, who have relinquished all Karma, who are ever devoted to Brabma, who have the attributes of self-control and the rest and who are content with whatever comes in their way.

NOTE.—Self control and the rest. These are the eight accessories of Yoga, viz., the positive and the negative observances, (Yama and Niyama) posture, regulation of breath, abstraction, contemplation, absorption and trance.

39—40. "If somehow or other one gets into the company of the good then he comes to love hearing of thy good deeds. From it comes devotion to thee, O eternal Lord. On devotion to thee being attained knowledge appears in all its fulness.

41—42. "This knowledge is the path of emancipation ever followed by the wise. Therefore, O Raghava, let me have love and devotion to thee. Let me have always the company of thy devotees. To-day by having a sight of thee my life upon earth has borne fruit.

43. "To-day O Lord, all my sacrifices have become successful. That asceticism in which I have been engaged for a long time without thinking of anything else has this day borne fruit because of my worshipping thee.

44. "Do thou, O Raghava, always live in my heart together with Sita. May I, moving or standing, always remember thee."

45—46. Having thus sung the above hymn in praise of Rama, that best of Munis, Agastya gave him the bow which had, in days of yore, been placed under his care by Indra. He also gave him inexhaustible arrows in quivers together with a sword studded with diamonds, saying, "Do thou, O Raghava, kill with these the hosts of Rakhshshasas who have become the burden of the earth and fulfil the purpose for which thou hast taken a human form under the influence of thy Maya.

47—48. "Two Yojans from this place beautified by a sacred forest is the Asrama of Panchvati on the banks of the Gautami. There, O chief of the Raghu race, thou shouldst pass the rest of thy days.

49. "There do thou accomplish the manifold work of the gods."

50. Having heard this beautiful speech of Agastya together with the hymn which was full of the highest truth, the Lord Rama, who knows every thing, left the place after bidding adieu to the Rishi and went by the route pointed out by him.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana the Rishi Agastya worships Rama not as the incarnation of the deity but because he was the king. Says he :- "As the king of all the worlds, as one devoted to the path of virtue and as a great car warrior you my dear guest deserve worship and honors." Of Sita he says, "This delicate lady has come to the forest on account of conjugal affection and does not therefore feel its troubles. It is the nature of women that they adhere to men in prosperity and not in adversity. Unstable like the flash of lightning, they cut asunder all ties of love like sharp weapons. Like the bird Garuda and the wind they run fast. But this your wife is free from all these vices. She is to be praised and held up as a model of conjugal love like Arundhati, wife of Vashishtha." (Aranya kanda, Chapters 12 and 13.)

## CHAPTER IV.

### (In the Panchavati.)

1. Now as he was going on the road, Rama saw lying in the way like a piece of rock an old creature named Jatayusha and said with wonder "What is this."



2. "Bring my bow, O Lakshmana. Here is a Rakshasa lying in front of us. I shall kill this eater of Munis." So said Rama to Lakshmana.

3. Hearing these words of Rama, the king of vultures trembling with fear, said, "O Rama, I do not deserve to be killed by thee, I am thy father's dear friend.

4. "May good betide thee, I am called, Jatayusha who shall do thee good.

5—6. "I shall live in Panchavati, desirous of doing good to thee. When some time or other thou art gone a hunting and Lakshmana has also followed thee, Sita the daughter of Janaka shall be protected by me with care."

7. Hearing this speech of the vulture, Rama said to him with affection, "All right. O king of vultures, do thou by living in the forest not far from me do what is agreeable to me."

8. Having thus invited and embraced the vulture the Lord Rama of the Raghu race went to Panchavati in company with his brother Lakshmana and Sita.

9. Having gone there, Lakshmana of great intelligence built a spacious temple in Panchavati on the banks of the Godavari.

10. There they all lived on the northern banks of the Ganges (Godavari) which was full of Kadambas, mangoes, and other fruit trees, which was lovely, free from haunts of men and healthy.

11—12. There by his side lived Rama happily amusing Sita like a god in heaven, with the wise Lakshmana.

13. Day by day Lakshmana brought for them fruits and roots and gave them to Rama with his mind directed towards his service. Bow and arrow in hand he always kept watch in the night.

14. As they went to bathe in the Gautami every day, Sita with a gait like that of an elephant walked between them.

15. Having brought water Lakshmana lovingly served Rama day by day. Thus the three lived happily together.

16. Once upon a time as Rama was sitting alone, Lakshmana in a spirit of humility thus questioned him the Lord of the world.

17. "O Lord I wish to hear from thee, about the unerring path leading to emancipation, O thou of eyes like the lotus do thou declare it unto me in brief.

18. "Do thou O lord of the Raghus, tell me of knowledge and realization thereof together with devotion and non-attachment. There is no other teacher like thee on the earth."

19. Rama said, "Listen, my child as I tell thee of this mystery of mysteries, by listening to which man is freed from this illusion of the world which is only due to the action of the mind having no existence in fact.

20. "I shall first tell thee of the nature of Maya, then the means of the attainment of knowledge and then knowledge together with the realization thereof.

21. "I shall also tell thee of the object of knowledge, the supreme self by knowing which one is released from fear.

22. "The notion of self (Atma) in the non-self, the body and the rest, is verily Mâyá, by it is this world taken to exist.

23. "O thou worthy son of the family of Raghus, two forms of Mâyá have been determined in days of yore. These are Avarna and Vikshepa (distraction and illusion). The former creates the world which is divided into the gross and the subtle, from the *Mahattatwa* down to Brahma.



24—25. "The other form Vikshepa stands having enveloped all knowledge. By Maya is this world superimposed upon the Supreme self which is without duality like a snake upon a rope. Truly considered no thing exists. All that is heard, seen or remembered by men, is *in fact not*, like the creation of a dream or reverie.

26. "The body alone is known as the deep seated root of this tree of the world.

27. "Attachment to wives and sons has its root in it. When the body is not, these things cease to exist.

28—29. "The body again is gross and subtle. The gross is that which is composed of the five elements of space, air, fire, water and earth.

The subtle is that which is made up of the five subtle elements of space, air, fire, water, and earth, egoism, intellect and the ten organs of perception and action, the reflection of the (mind) supreme self (Chidabhasa) the Manas and the Mulaprakriti (primordial matter). This is known as Kshetra otherwise called the body.

30. "The Jiva (embodied self) is other than this. It is the supreme self itself, devoid of disease and decay. Listen now to the means of the attainment of the knowledge thereof.

31. "The Jiva (embodied self) and the supreme self are synonymous terms. There is no proof of any separate cognition of the two.

32—37. Avoidance of dissimulation, killing and the rest, bearing of calumny with patience, always behaving towards others without crookedness, serving good teacher through deed, thought, word and in a spirit of devotion, purity of the external and internal, perseverance in good actions and the like, control of the mind, speech and the body, avoidance of objects of sense, absence of egotism, examination of the faults of birth, old age and the like, freedom from attachment to sons, wives and wealth, preservation of equanimity of temper on the advent of the pleasurable and the painful, single minded devotion unto me, Rama the self of all, residence in a sacred place free from the society of men, avoidance of the company of ordinary persons, constant effort towards the attainment of knowledge of self, reflection upon the meaning of the Vedanta, through these is knowledge acquired. From their contraries arises delusion.

38. Different from the (Buddhi) intellect, the vital airs (Pranas), the body, the principle of egoism (Abankara) am I, the intelligent self, the ever pure, the ever witness. This is firm conviction.

39. That by which this is known is knowledge, this is my settled belief. The same knowledge when realized becomes direct cognition.

40. The Atma is every where full. It is the intelligent self, supreme bliss itself, undecaying, above all limitations of the Buddhi and the rest beyond change and the like.

41. Illuminating the body and the rest by its own light, it is uncovered by anything else. One without a second, its nature is truth and knowledge.

42—43. Unattached it is the self-effulgent seer, and is realised through knowledge. When knowledge of the unity of the embodied and the supreme self arises, through the teachings of a teacher expounding the Sastras, then the root nescience together with its effects and instruments is merged in the supreme self.

44. That condition is said to be emancipation. It is also a figurative expression in the supreme self. (In reality the Atma was ever free, the removal of the wrong notion of duality is emancipation. It is not the acquirement of anything new, but realization of the self as it is.) Thus have I, O scion of the Raghu race, declared to thee the nature of emancipation.

45. I have also declared to thee the knowledge together with the means of direct cognition of Me the supreme self, and the non-attachment to worldly objects. But I consider it to be difficult of attainment by those who are devoid of devotion to Me.

46—47. Just as in the night even those having eyes cannot see their way, but those carrying a lamp can, in the same way to those possessed of devotion unto me, the Atma appears in its real nature. I shall tell thee of some of the means of attainment of devotion unto Me, do thou listen to them.

48. Company of my devotees, service unto Me and my devotees, fasts on the day of the Ekadasi and the like, observance of days sacred unto Me, constant love for hearing, reading and expounding stories relating to Me, faith in worshipping Me and recitation of my sacred name, these are the means.

49—50. Thus arises in those who are ever devoted unto me love for Me which never fails, what else remains after that ?

51. Then to the person who is possessed of love for Me comes forth with knowledge and the realization thereof, as well as non-attachment where by emancipation is speedily obtained.

52. I have thus answered all thy questions. Whoever fixes his mind upon this becomes eligible for emancipation.

53. Let this not be disclosed to one who is bereft of devotion unto Me. Let it be given to my devotee even though he has to be brought to receive it.

54. He who reads this daily with faith and devotion is released after shaking off the darkness caused by nescience.

55. The man of wisdom who is possessed of single minded devotion to the good, who keeps constant company of those who are devoted unto Me, of those who meditate upon Me are possessed of purified hearts and calm minds, and always find pleasure in serving me, and whose knowledge is ever pure, carries emancipation in hand. To him I am present, to no one else.

## CHAPTER V.

*(The death of Khara and disfigurement of Surpanakha.)*

1. In those days a Rakshasa woman, capable of assuming diverse forms at will, of great strength and a resident of Janasthana, roamed about that great forest.

2. Once upon a time on the banks of the Gautami near the Panchavati she saw bearing the marks of the lotus, the thunderbolt and the goad, foot-prints of the Lord of the earth.

3. Seeing those marks and bewitched with the beauty of the feet ; she became overpowered with love and slowly approached the residence of the scion of the Raghu race.

4—5. There seeing that Lord of Lakshmi like a God of love, with Sita on his side, wild with love she said to Raghava "Whose son art thou, what hast thou to gain in this hermitage, wearing matted locks, barks and rest. Do thou tell me. ?

6. "I am called Surpanakhā, a Rakshasa woman, capable of assuming various forms at will and am the sister of Ravana, the high-souled monarch of the Rākshasas.

7. "Here I live in this forest together with my brother Khara. The king has given it all to me. Here I live eating the Munis.

8. "I wish to know thee, do thou tell me, O best of speakers." Unto her Rama said, "I am called Rama, the son of the Lord of Ayodhya."

9. "This is my beautiful wife Sita, the daughter of Janaka. There is my younger brother Lakshmana who is extremely handsome."

10. "What shall I do for thee, do thou tell me, O beautiful woman." Hearing these words of Rama, agitated with love she said :—

11. "Come Rama and roam about with me in the mountain forests. I am overpowered with love and cannot forsake thee, O thou of eyes like the lotus."

12. Rama looking askance at Sita said with a smile "I have already a good wife of unfailing devotion to me."

13. "How shalt thou be able to bear the misery of seeing a co-wife, O beautiful woman. Here outside is my brother Lakshmana who is of a very handsome appearance."

14. "He is worthy of being thy husband, do thou roam about with him." Thus addressed she said to Lakshmana, "Do thou, O handsome man, be my husband."

15. "Taking thy brother's permission we shall unite, do not tarry." Thus did that terrible Rakshasa woman overpowered with love say to Lakshmana.

16. Unto her Lakshmana said "Well" I am the slave of that wise man (Rama). Thou shalt also be a slave, what greater misery than this can there be for thee."

17. "Do thou go to him, may good betide thee. He is the king, the lord of all." Hearing this she again came to Raghava with a troubled mind.

18. Angrily, she said, "O Rama, why art thou sending me from place to place. Just now in thy presence I shall eat up this Sita."

19—20. Thus saying, with a terrible form, she ran towards Janaki. Then by the order of Rama taking hold of a dagger and seizing her Lakshmana of great strength cut off her nose and ears.

21. Then uttering a terrible roar with her body drenched with blood, she threw herself weeping before Khara, who said to her harshly. "What is this?"

22. "Who has disfigured thee thus, desirous of rushing into the mouth of death. Do thou tell me, I shall this very instant kill him even though he be equal to the king of death himself."

23. To him the Rakshasa woman said, "Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana is living on the banks of the Godvari, driving away the fears of the residents of the Dandaka forest."

24. "His brother has, by his command, done me this. If thou art born in the family of the Rakshasas and art a brave man, do thou kill those two enemies."

25. "I shall drink their blood and eat those two men proud of their strength. Otherwise I shall give up my life breaths and go to the regions of the king of the dead."

26. Hearing this, Khara furious with rage speedily went forth with fourteen thousand Rakshasas of terrible strength.

27. He urged them on towards Rama desirous of killing him. Khara, Arishiras, and Dushanas all speedily went forth towards Rama armed with diverse weapons.

28—29. Hearing the uproar, Rama said to Lakshmana. "I hear a great uproar, surely Rakshasas are coming up. To-day there will be a great fight with me."

30—31. "Do thou take Sita into a cave and remain there, O thou of great strength. I wish to kill all these terrible Rakshasas. Do thou not say anything against this. I conjure thee upon myself." "Very well" said Lakshmana and taking Sita went into the cave.

32. The Lord Rama also girded up his loin and taking up a strong bow with a quiver full of inexhaustible arrows got ready to meet them.

33. Then having come up the Rakshasas hurled at Rama various weapons, stones and trees.

34—35. Rama cut them to pieces of the size of *til* seed in a moment. Then having with a thousand arrows killed those Rakshasas that best of Raghus killed Khara, Trishiras and Dushanas in half a *pahar*.

36. Lakshmana then came out of the cave with Sita and having made her over to Rama, became astonished at seeing all those Rakshasas killed.

37. Sita having embraced Rama with her lotus like face beaming with joy, wiped off his wounds caused by the weapons of the Rakshasas.

38—39. The Rakshasa woman seeing those brave Rakshasas killed, ran off towards Lanka and going into the audience hall of Ravan, whose sister she was, fell crying at his feet.

40—41. Seeing his sister thus agitated with fear, Ravana said to her. "Rise up, rise up, my child, hast thou been disfigured by Indra or Varuna or Yama, O good woman, or by Kuvera? I shall burn him up in a moment."

42. Unto him the Rakshasa woman said, "Thou art a heedless fool, addicted to drink, conquered by a woman, effeminate thou appearest every where. Without having spies for thy eyes how canst thou be a king?"

43—44. "Khara together with Trishiras and Dushanas has been killed in battle, as also fourteen thousand of high-souled Rakshasas in a moment by Rama the enemy of the Asuras. He has made the whole of the Janasthana devoid of fear for the Munis. Thou art a fool and dost not know. Hence I tell thee."

45. Ravana said, "Who is Rama, why and how has he killed the Asuras, do thou tell me truly. I shall destroy them by the root."

46—47. Surpanakha said "Once upon a time I went to the banks of the Gautami from Janasthana. There in Panchavati which was formerly the abode of Munis, I saw Rama of great splendour, having eyes like the lotus, in an *Asrama* with bow and arrow in hand and wearing matted locks and barks of trees.

48. "His younger brother Lakshmana is like him. His wife of large eyes is another goddess of love.

49. "Neither amongst the gods nor amongst the Gandharvas nor amongst the Nagas nor amongst men, have I seen or heard of one like her illuminating all the forest.

50—51. "O thou sinless one, I attempted to bring her in order to make her thy wife, when Lakshmana his brother cut off my nose and ears at the command of Rama. Then crying with great pain I went to Khara.

52—53. "He went out to fight with Rama accompanied with hosts of Rakshasas. Those Rakshasas of great strength were destroyed in a moment by Rama that man of valour.

54. "If Rama wishes he can reduce the three worlds to ashes in half the twinkling of the eye. Of this there is no doubt, so I think, O Lord.

55. "If Sita the one beautiful woman in the world, of eyes like the lotus becomes thy wife, fruitful shall be thy life on earth. Do thou strive to make her thy wife.

56. "Thou art incapable of standing before Rama. Therefore by beguiling that best of Raghus, thou shalt be able to obtain her, O Lord."

57. Having heard that beautiful speech of his sister the Surpa nakha the king honoured her with gifts, etc., and having comforted her, entered his inner apartments.

58. There troubled with anxiety he did not get sleep in the night. How could Rama who is alone, who is merely a man have destroyed my brother Khara who was proud of his strength together with his army.

59. Or Rama is not a man, but the supreme Lord who has come here with his hosts of human beings to kill me and my army. At the solicitation of Brahma in days of yore he has assumed a human form and incarnated in the family of Raghus.

60. If I am killed by the Supreme Lord I shall enjoy the kingdom of heaven. Otherwise I shall enjoy this sovereignty of the Rakshasas. I shall therefore approach Rama.

## CHAPTER. VI.

(*The illusive deer.*)

1. The wise Ravana having in the night thought over what was to be done, went on his car in the morning to the place of Maricha across the ocean, determined to carry out his object.

2—3. There Maricha wearing like a Muni matted locks and barks, was absorbed in contemplation meditating in his heart on the Supreme self, who though illuminating all the attributes of the Prakriti is himself above all attributes. On the completion of his Samadhi he saw Ravana in his house.

4. Speedily rising up, embracing and worshipping him, according to rites and having done him all the honours of a guest, as he was sitting at ease, Maricha said to him.

5. "Thy coming alone with only a car, O Ravana, shows that thou art apparently troubled with anxiety, thinking of something to be done.

6. If it is not a secret tell me. I shall do all that is good for thee. If it is according to the dictates of virtue, tell me O king of kings, so that no sin may attach to me."

7. Ravana said :—"There was a king named Dasratha of Ayodhya. His eldest son is called Rama of unfailing prowess.

8—9. "He sent his son away to the forest which is dear to the residents thereof. There together with his wife and his brother Lakshmana he lives in the dense forest in the beautiful hermitage of Panchavati. His wife Sita of large eyes bewitches the world.

10. "Rama has killed my Rakshasas even though they did him no wrong. Having killed Khara he lives in the forest very fearlessly.

11. "That vile wretch has, without any fault of hers, cut off the nose and ears of my sister Surpanakha and lives in the forest void of fear.

12. "Therefore with thy assistance having gone there, I shall, during his absence in the forest, take away his wife dearer to him than life itself.

13. "Becoming an illusive deer thou shalt take away Rama and Lakshmana from the Asrama. I shall then bring Sita.

14. "Having helped me thou shalt live here as before." As he was saying so, Maricha looking at Ravana with eyes of wonder said—

15. "Who has advised thee to do what destroys thee by the very root? He is thy enemy planning thy destruction ; he should be killed.



16—18. "I remember the prowess of Rama when he was a child, how he came to protect the sacrifice of Vishwamitra and how by one shot of arrow, he hurled me to the distance of a hundred yojanas into the ocean. Troubled with that first fear remembering him, I see him everywhere.

19—20. "In the Dandaka forest also remembering the former enmity I assumed the form of a deer with sharp horns and went about surrounded with others like myself. There I ran speedily in order to kill Rama together with Sita and Lakshmana. Seeing me coming up to kill him he aimed an arrow at me.

21. "Pierced by that arrow in the heart I became giddy and fell into the ocean. Since then I have taken refuge in this place which is free from the fear of Rama.

22. "I am always meditating upon Rama afraid of even what conduces to my enjoyment, so terrified am I. Even the words *Raja* (king) *Ratna* (jewel) *Ratha* (car) which commence with the letter R terrify me, because they carry the initial letter of Rama's name.

23. "Rama has come here, thus fearing I give up even outside work. When overpowered with sleep I dream only of Rama.

24. "Then seeing Rama in my dream I wake up and sit. Do you give up your (hostile) intentions against Rama and go home. Do you save the family of the Rakshasas which has risen in prosperity. Should you consider him as an enemy all that is yours shall verily be destroyed.

25. "My advice is for thy good, accept it. Leave off enmity towards Rama the Supreme self, serve him with devotion. The scion of the Raghus is very merciful.

26. "I heard all this from the Muni (Narada) in the first Yuga. When Brahma solicited him, the Lord Hari said to him 'what shall I do for thee.'

27. "Brahma said to him 'O thou of eyes like the lotus, do thou go to the earth taking a human form. Becoming the son of Dasratha, do thou forthwith kill the enemy of the gods the ten-headed Ravana.'

28—29. "Therefore Rama is no human being. He is the undecaying Narayana himself, for lightening the load of the earth he has come into the world under a human form through Maya and is fearless. Do thou my dear, return home." Hearing these words of Maricha Ravana said—

30—31. "Rama is the Supreme lord, and has heedfully at the solicitation of Brahma come upon earth under a human form in order to kill me—then he will surely do this ere long, being the Lord of true resolve. Therefore I shall surely contrive means of bringing away Sita from Rama.

32. "Killed in battle, O thou brave man, I shall attain to the supreme condition. Otherwise having killed Rama in battle I shall have Sita without fear.

33—34. "Therefore, O thou of great fortune, get up and becoming a deer of wonderful shape entice Rama and Lakshmana a long way off from the hermitage. Go forth speedily and return and live here happily as before.

35. "If thou speakest anything more to terrify me, I shall surely kill thee this instant with this sword."

36. Hearing that speech of Ravana, Maricha thought in his mind. "If Rama kills me I shall be released from this ocean of wordly life. If this vile wretch kills me, I shall surely go to hell."

37. Having thus resolved to die at the hands of Rama, Maricha got up speedily and said to Ravana, "I shall, O Lord, do thy bidding."

38—40. Having said so they both mounted the car and went to the Asrama of Rama. Maricha then became a deer of the colour of pure gold, with silver spots. His horns were made of jewels and his feet of costly gems; his eyes were of blue stone and his lustre was like that of lightning. Thus he roamed about in the forest close to the Asrama of Rama within the



sight of Sita. Now running, now standing, again coming up, agitated with fear, in this way that vile Rakshasa assuming the form of a deer under the influence of Maya allured Sita.

## CHAPTER VII.

(*The abduction of Sita.*)

1. Now Rama having known all that Ravana intended to do, said to Sita as she was alone, "Hear, O Janaki, what I say.

2. "Ravana shall come to thee in the guise of a mendicant. Do thou enter the cottage having placed a shadow of thyself outside.

3. "Do thou live, in the fire unseen, by my order for a year. On Ravana having been killed thou shalt, O good lady, come to me as before."

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana there is no such direction of Rama to Sita. She merely sees the deer, is attracted by its appearance and tells Rama to bring it and he goes after it.

4. Hearing this speech of Rama, Sita did as she was told, and having placed an illusive Sita outside, entered the fire.

5. The illusive Sita having seen the illusive deer, smilingly approached Rama and humbly said to him.

6. "See Rama, this variegated golden deer, adorned with gems, spotted with wonderful hues, and roaming about fearlessly.

7. Having secured it, do thou give it to me, let this beautiful deer be my plaything." "Very good," so saying, Rama took up his bow and said to Lakshmana.

8. "Do thou carefully protect Sita, who is dearer to me than life itself. There are in this forest many Rakshasas of terrific shapes.

9. Therefore do thou carefully protect Sita who is good and free from faults. Then Lakshmana said to Rama, "O Lord, this deer is Maricha in the shape of a deer. There is no doubt in this. Otherwise how could there be a deer like this."

10. Rama said if it is Maricha, I shall undoubtedly kill him. If it is a deer I shall bring him in order to please Sita.

11. I shall go and binding this deer shall soon bring him. Do thou stand heedfully protecting Sita.

12—13. So saying Rama went after the illusive deer. That Maya upon which the world rests, which appears in the shape of the world and which deludes all, under its influence Rama though he was the intelligent self and perfect, yet ran after the deer. The Lord is merciful towards his devotees, and to make this saying true Hari ran after Maricha.

14—15. In order to please Sita even though he knew what the deer was, the Lord went after it. Otherwise what has Rama who is without any desire, who knows his own self, who is the Supreme self, to do with a woman or a deer?

16. Now running near the cottage, now running away from it, now hiding himself, thus, the deer did carry the Lord Rama a long way off the cottage.

17. Then Rama having known that he was a Rakshasa pierced him who had appeared under the guise of a deer, with an arrow. Then Maricha having assumed his usual form fell on the ground bleeding from the mouth.

18. "O I am killed, do thou O Lakshmana of long arms protect me." So uttering words simulating those of Rama, he fell bleeding from the mouth.

19. By reciting whose name at the time of death even one who is ignorant attains to peace, what is to be said of him who sees Hari before him and meets his death at his hand.

20. Emerging from his body a light entered Rama in the sight of all the world. Seeing this the gods were struck with wonder.

21. What good actions did that sinful being the killer of Munis do to achieve such a happy end? Or it is the greatness of Rama, of this there is no doubt.

22. Pierced by the arrow of Rama, he ever remembered him from fear, having relinquished all in the shape of home, wealth and the rest.

23. Always meditating upon Rama in his heart with all his impurities destroyed, when killed by Rama he saw him standing before himself, and therefore attained to him.

24. Whether he be a Brahman or a sinful being, a Rakshasa or a vicious person, if he remembers Rama when leaving the body, he attains to the supreme abode.

25. So saying to each other the gods went to heaven.

NOTE —In the Valmiki there is no allusion to any light emanating from Maricha's body and entering Rama. Chap. 144 Aranya Kanda merely records his death at Rama's hand.

25—26. Rama then thought "how that vile Rakshasa when dying imitated my voice uttering "I am dying O Lakshmana." On hearing this voice like mine, what shall Sita think and how shall it fare with her?

27—28. Thus troubled with anxiety, Rama returned from afar. Sita on hearing that cry of the vile Maricha, got terrified and in great pain said to Lakshmana. "Go at once, O Lakshmana, thy brother is troubled by the Rakshasa.

29. "Dost thou not hear his cry of, 'O Lakshmana.'" To her Lakshmana said "O Queen, this cannot be the cry of Rama. It was the cry of the Rakshasa as he was dying.

30—33. "When angry Rama can destroy in a moment the three worlds, how can he who is worshipped by the gods cry piteously." Angrily looking at Lakshmana with tears in her eyes Sita said:—"Wretch, dost thou wish evil to thy brother. Thou hast been sent by Bharata wishing for the death of Rama and on his departure from the world to carry me off. Thou shalt not have me as I shall give up life this moment.

34. "Rama does not know thee to be like this, intent upon abducting his wife. I shall not touch thee or Bharata or any one else save Rama."

35—36. Thus saying she struck her body with her hands and wept. Hearing this Lakshmana shutting off his ears said in great pain. "Thou tellest me this, O angry lady, lie upon thee, thou shalt meet with ruin."

37. So saying and having made over Sita to the goddesses of the woods, in great pain he slowly went towards Rama.

38. Then finding his opportunity, Ravana in the guise of a mendicant went to Sita with his staff and bowl hanging on his side.

39. Seeing him Sita forthwith bowed to him and reverently giving him fruits, roots and the like, said to him "Welcome, O Muni, eat these fruits, and comfortably rest here.

40. "My husband will be here just now and will do thee further service, stop here if it pleases thee."

41. The mendicant said, "Who art thou, of eyes like the lotus, who is thy husband. O sinless one, with what object is thy residence here in this forest, the haunt of the Rakshasas? Tell me all this, O good woman and I shall tell thee my own story."

42. Sita said, "The great Lord of Ayodhya Raja Dasratha of good fortune had for his eldest son Rama endowed with all good qualities.

43. "I am his lawful wife and am called Sita, the daughter of Janaka. His younger brother Lakshmana is attached to him with brotherly love.

44. "With his father's permission he has come to live in this Dandaka forest for 14 years. I wish to know thee, do thou tell me about thyself."

45. The mendicant replied, "I am Ravana, the son of Paulastya, the lord of the Rakshasas. Burning with love for thee I have come here to carry thee off to my city."

46. "What shalt thou do with Rama who is living like a Muni? Do thou accept me and enjoy the pleasures of life with me and leave off this sorrowful life in the jungle."

47. Hearing Ravana speak thus, Sita said to him somewhat terrified, "If thou sayest this to me, thou shalt meet with death from Rama."

48. "Rama shall soon be here with his brother. Who can insult me like a tiny deer wishing to touch the consort of a lion."

49—50. "Pierced by the arrows of Rama thou shalt fall down upon the earth." Hearing these words of Sita, Ravana wild with anger showed his true form like a huge mountain with its ten faces, twenty arms and appearance like that of black cloud.

51—52. Seeing that form the goddesses of the woods and the other beings got terrified. Then tearing the earth with his nails and lifting Sita up in his arms and balancing her, he threw her into his car and speedily went towards the welkin.

53. "Oh Rama, Oh Lakshmana" thus crying, weeping, terrified and humbled Sita looked down towards the earth.

54—55. Hearing Sita's cry of pain the vulture Jatayush of sharp beak soon rose up from the mountain side and said to Ravana "tarry, tarry, when I am here, who can go away carrying off the wife of the lord of the world from his lonely home in the forest, like a dog carrying off the libations prepared for a sacrifice with the aid of the mantras?"

56. So saying, with his sharp beak he tore Ravana's car to pieces, and with his feet he pierced his horses and broke his bow.

57. Then releasing Sita, Ravana took up a dagger and cut off the wings of the wise king of the birds.

58—59. That king of the birds fell on the ground with some life—breaths remaining. Then having taken up another car speedily carrying off Sita who was crying Rama, Rama, and found no protector, Ravana went away.

60—61. "Oh Lord of the world, O Rama, thou dost not see me in this distress. Do thou release thy wife as she is being carried away by the Rakshasa. Oh Lakshmana of great fortune do thou protect me who has sinned against thee. My brother-in-law pierced with my wordy shafts thou shouldst pardon me."

As she was crying thus, Ravana fearing the advent of Rama went off with the speed of wind carrying Sita away.

62—63. As she was being carried through the sky and had her head downwards that lotus faced lady saw five monkeys sitting on a hill.

64. Taking off half of her upper garment and her jewels and tying them in a bundle she threw it on the hill, saying let them tell Rama of it.

65. Then having crossed the ocean and reaching Lanka, Ravana placed Sita in the inside of his palace in the Asokavana surrounded by Rakshasa women and looked after her like his own mother.

66. Lean, greatly humbled, bereft of decorations, with her face burning with sorrow, greatly agitated, always crying Oh Rama, Rama, thus did Sita live in the midst of the Rakshasa women.

NOTE.—This keeping Sita like his mother is clearly Puranic invention. In the Valmiki, Ravana having entered Lanka with Sita like death in his arms placed her in the midst of Pisacha women and commanded them on pain of death not to do or say anything disagreeable to her. The words Maya, Mayamiva, Surim (माया माया मिव सुरी) in Arany Kanda Valmiki Chap. 54, verse 14, scarcely justify the interpretation of the commentator that the Sita who was brought to Lanka was an illusive Sita and that the real Sita had entered fire. They only mean that just as Maya the chief of the Asuras placed his asuric energy in a place, Ravana did the same with Sita.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1—2. Having killed that Rakshasa who could illusively assume various forms Rama returned to his Asrama and saw Lakshmana coming up from afar with a downcast and dry face. Then Raghava of great soul anxiously thought.

3. Lakshmana does not know that I have created an illusive Sita. Even though I know this, yet I shall delude him and grieve like an ordinary person.

4. If having relinquished all action, I sit silently in my temple, then how shall the death of millions of Rakshasas be brought about.

5—7. If I grieve over Sita burning with sorrow like an ordinary person then by gradually searching for her I shall reach the abode of the Asuras. There having killed Ravana with his family, I shall bring out Sita who was placed by me in the fire and carefully go to Ayodhya. I have become born as man at the prayer of Brahma. Having assumed a human form I shall for some time, live upon the earth. Therefore do you listen to my actions done under the influence of Maya. Thereby you will easily attain to emancipation by following the path of devotion.

8—9. Having resolved in this manner, Rama seeing Lakshmana coming up said to him. "Why hast thou come leaving off Sita, who is dearer to me than life itself. The daughter of Janaka has been carried away or eaten by Rakshasas.

10—11. With folded hands and weeping Lakshmana repeated the harsh words of Sita "Oh Lakshmana, these words of the Rakshasa were heard by her. Hearing these words like thine, she told me to go forthwith. I told her O Goddess, this is the cry of the Rakshasa. It is not the cry of Rama, do thou, of sweet smiles, be easy.

12. "Thus pacified by me that good woman said to me, words which can not be repeated in thy presence.

13. "Shutting my ears and coming out of the hermitage I have come to see thee." Rama said to Lakshmana thou hast yet acted unwisely.

14. Thou hast taken the words of a woman to be true and leaving off that fair-faced lady hast come here. She has been carried away or eaten by Rakshasas. Of this there is no doubt.

15. Thus troubled with anxiety Rama speedily went towards his Asrama. There not finding Janaki he wept in great sorrow.

16. "Oh my beloved! where hast thou gone, thou art not seen in the Asrama as before. Or art thou hiding somewhere playfully in order to deceive me."

17. Thus searching throughout the forest he did not see Janaki and asked the goddess of the woods as to where his dear wife Sita was.

18. "Let the deer, the birds and the trees show me my beloved." Thus weeping Rama did not find Sita anywhere.

19. Although omniscient and capable of seeing everything yet he, the Lord of the Raghus, did not see Sita. Though bliss itself, yet he grieved over her. Though unmoving yet he ran about.

20. Though, without the sense of I or mine and the embodiment of unbroken bliss, yet he grieved over Sita, crying, "my wife, my Sita," in grief.

21. Thus acting under the influence of Maya, though unattached, that best of Raghus appeared to be attached to things of the world to those of foolish understanding but not to those who knew the truth.

22—23. Thus searching through all the forest, Rama together with Lakshmana saw lying on the ground a broken car, bow and the pole of the car. Seeing these he said to Lakshmana, "See Lakshmana, some one was carrying off the daughter of Janaka, when another conquered him and took her away."

24. Then having gone some way off he saw a creature lying like a mountain with body drenched with blood. Seeing him Rama said.

25. "This creature undoubtedly devoured Janaki of auspicious appearance and is now sleeping having gorged himself. See, I shall kill this Rakshasa.

26. "Do thou, O Kaghunandana, soon bring my bow and arrow." Hearing these words of Rama Jatayush said as if terrified.

27—28. "Do not kill me, may good betide thee. I am myself dying on account of my own Karma. I am Jatayush who pursued Ravana the kidnapper of thy wife. Then, O thou destroyer of enemies, there was a fight between us, I broke his horses and this is his car. I was then killed by him.

29. "O master of the world I have fallen and shall give up my life—breaths, see me." Hearing this painful cry of the bird, Rama saw his life—breath struggling through his throat.

30. He touched him with his hand and with tears in his eyes said.

31. "Say, O Jatayush, who has carried off my wife of auspicious features. Thou hast been killed for my sake, therefore thou art my dear friend."

32—33. In painful accents, with blood coming out of his mouth, Jatayush said, "Ravana the Rakshasa of terrible strength, has, O Rama, carried away Sita and went towards the south. Further than this I have not the strength to say. I shall give up life in thy presence.

34. It is good that I have seen thee, O thou sinless one, in my last moments. Thou art the Supreme self, Vishnu who hast taken a human form through Maya.

35. In my last moments having seen thee, O best of Raghus, I am emancipated. Do thou touch me with thy hands and I shall attain to thy abode."

36. "Very well" so saying Rama smiled and touched his body with his hand. Then having given up life Jatayush fell on the ground.

37. Rama grieved over him as if he were his own kinsman with tears in his eyes and having collected wood along with Lakshmana cremated him.

38—39. Having bathed, Rama together with Lakshmana killed a deer of the forest, threw pieces of its flesh in several places on the grass saying let all the birds eat this. Let the king of the birds be gratified.

40. Having said so, Rama said to Jatayush. "Do thou O Jatayush go to my abode. Do thou attain to a condition like mine in the sight of all the world."

41—43. Then having taken a heavenly form, the good Jatayush mounted a car resplendent like the sun. Carrying the conch, the discus, the mace, the lotus and wearing a crown and costly gems and a robe of yellow silk,



illuminating all the quarters with his light, worshipped by four of the companions of Vishnu dressed like him and praised by hosts of yogins, he came to Rama and with folded hands and sang this hymn of praise.

44. Jatayush said:—"Ever do I bow to that Ramchandra who is possessed of innumerable attributes, who is measureless, who is the beginning of all and the cause of the preservation and destruction of the world. Whose essence is peace and who is the Supreme self of all.

45. I bow to that Rama who is bliss immeasurable, who is eyed askance by Lakshmi, who destroys the troubles of the gods Brahma and the rest, who is the best of men, who carries the bow and the arrow. Unto Him. I bow day and night.

46. Day and night I take refuge in that scion of the Raghus who is the handsomest of men in the three worlds, who is worshipped by all, whose splendour is like that of the sun, who gives his devotees their desired object, who affords shelter to all and who lives in the hearts of those who love him.

47. I go to that Hari whose name is the fire which burns this forest of the Sansara, who is the god of gods of the world, who is merciful, who destroys millions of Rakshasas, whose body is like the blue waters of the daughter of the sun (Jumna).

48. I go to that Raghunandan who is far away from those who are attached to the world, who is always seen by Munis who are unattached to the world, whose lotus feet are the easy boat to cross the ocean of life.

49. I go to that chief of the Raghus who lives in the heart of the Lord of the mountains (Mahadeva), and the daughter of the mountain (Parvati), who supports the mountain, whose actions are ever good, whose feet are ever worshipped by the gods and kings of the Danavas.

50. I go to that chief of the Raghus whose eyes are like the lotus, who is within easy reach of those who shun other people's wealth and other people's wives, whose hearts are pleased on hearing of the prosperity and praise of others, and who are always devoted to the good of others.

51. I go to that chief of the Raghus whose lotus-face is always graced with a smile, who is always easy of access, who is of the colour of *lapus lazuli*, whose eyes are like the black lotus, and who is the lord of even the preceptor of Siva.

52. I praise that Lord who under the various forms of Hari, Brahma and Siva appears as if invested with the three qualities of Satwa, Rajas and Tamas, like the sun reflected in vessels full of water, and who is an object of worship to the king of the gods.

53. I go to that chief of the Raghus whose form is beautiful like a million lord of Rati (Kamdeva, the god of love), who is not far off from the devotion of the followers of the Satpathasakha of the Vedas, who is always manifest in the hearts of those who have subjugated their senses and who destroys all sorrows."

54. Thus hymned by Jatayush the best of Raghus became highly pleased and said "Do thou go to my supreme abode of Vishnu, may good betide thee.

55. Whoever hears this hymn recited or writes it or regularly reads it, goes to my abode and at the time of death gets recollection of me."

56. Thus that bird heard with joy the speech of Raghunandan, attained to Rama's nature and went to the place worshipped by Brahma.



## CHAPTER IX.

1. Then Rama together with Lakshmana went to another forest, again greatly pained and bent upon searching for Sita.

2. There was seen there a wonderful Rakshasa of a wonderful shape with a face on the breast and bereft of eyes and the rest.

3. The arms of that king of the Rakshasa extended for one yojana. He was called Kabandha-the killer of all creatures.

4. As Rama and Lakshmana were going along the forest they fell into his arms and saw the huge creature in whose arms they were enveloped.

5. Rama said to Lakshmana smiling "See Lakshmana this Rakshasa devoid of head and feet with his mouth on his chest.

6—7. Whatever he gets into his arms him he surely devours. We are also enveloped into his arms. There is no way to get out of them, O Raghunandan. What should be done next by us. He shall eat us up."

8. Lakshmana said:—"O Raghava what need is there of thinking. Let each of us surely cut off one of his arms."

9. "Very well," so saying Rama cut off his right arm with his dagger and Lakshmana did the same forthwith with his left.

10. Then greatly surprised, the Daitya said, "Who are you chief of the gods, the loppers of my arms. Are you the gods in the heavens."

11. Then Rama of eyes like the lotus said with a smile "The Lord of Ayodhya was Raja Dasratha the great.

12. I am Rama his son. Lakshmana the wise is my brother. My wife is Sita the daughter of Janaka, famed for her beauty throughout the world.

13. As we had gone a-hunting some Rakshasa carried away Sita. Searching for her we have come to the dire forest. Enveloped in thy arms we have cut them off in order to protect our life. Who art thou having assumed this dire appearance.

15. Kabandha said:—"Blessed am I, if thou art Rama who hast come near me. Formerly I was the king of the Gandharvas proud of my youth and beauty.

16. I was roaming about the world surrounded with beautiful women and was beautiful to behold. Through ascetism I had obtained from Brahma the boon of indestructibility, O best of Raghus.

17. Once upon a time in days of yore I laughed out on seeing the Muni Ashtavakra. Angrily he said 'O vile wretch, do thou become a Rakshasa.'

18. When beseeched by me Ashtavakra who was full of mercy, told me through the power of his ascetism of the end of the curse.

19. In the Tretayuga Narayana himself incarnating as the son of Dasratha will himself come and thy arms which extend to a yojna will be lopped off by him.

20. Then released of this curse thou shalt be as before. Thus cursed by the Muni I saw my body transformed into that of a Rakshasa.

21. At one time I ran after the king of the gods and he also, O Rama, struck me on the head.

22. Then my head fell on my chest and my feet also went into my sides, but on account of the boon given by Brahma I did not meet with death even though struck by a thunderbolt.

23. How shall he live without a mouth. Thus said all the gods possessed of pity on seeing me bereft of a mouth.

24. Then the king of the gods said 'Thy mouth shall be in thy belly, thy arms shall extend for a yojana, do thou go away from here.'

25. Thus directed I live here and always seize creatures of the forest by my arms and eat them. Now my arms have been lopped off by thee, O Raghunandana.

26—27. Now having collected fire-wood at the mouth of a pit and lighted it do thou throw my body into it. Burnt by the fire by thee, O best of Raghus, I shall attain to my former shape and shall tell thee of the path thy wife has been taken by."

28. Thus addressed by Kabandha Lakshmana speedily dug a pit and threw him and burnt him with fuel. Then he arose with a body like the God of love adorned with jewels.

29. Having circumambulated Rama and prostrated himself low on the ground he said in accents faltering with devotion.

30. The Gandharva said:—"O Rama my desire is to hymn thy praises reverently, of thee who art without beginning, limitless and beyond speech and thought.

31. Thy subtle form is unmanifest and different from the two bodies (gross and subtle). Thy form is intelligence (sight) itself. All the rest that is manifest is non-intelligent and not self. How can then the mind which is distinct from thee and non-intelligent know thee.

NOTE.—The two forms here alluded to are the *Virata* and the *Hiranyagarbha*. The *Virata* is the cosmic body and the *Hiranyagarbha* the cosmic mind of God. Beyond these is the *Avyakta* the unmanifest which is difficult of comprehension even by yogins. The *Atma* is beyond speech and thought; all else than the *Atma* is non-intelligent (*Jada*)."

32. The unity of the *Buddhi* and the reflection in it of the self *Atma*, is called *Jiva*. *Brahma* is verily the witness of the *Buddhi* and the rest. In Him who is the self of all, all this world is super-imposed through nescience. He is no object of cognition, unblemished and the self of all.

33—34. Thy subtle body is *Hiranyagarbha*. The *Virata* is thy gross body. Thy subtle form is the object of meditation in the lotus of the heart as it gives bliss to those who meditate upon it. In it is seen this world with its past, present and future.

35. Thy *Virata* form is an object of meditation in thy gross body surrounded by *Mahat* and the rest and the seven attributes above that.

NOTE.—Here the seven attributes are the seven principles of the Sankhya system of philosophy. The principle of egoism *Ahankara* is enveloped by *Mahat* (cosmic *Buddhi*) which is seven times grosser than it. The principle of *Mahat* is enveloped by *Akasa* (space) which is seven times grosser than it, space by air ten times grosser it, air by fire ten times grosser, fire by water ten times grosser and water by earth ten times grosser. In it is the mundane egg. In the egg are the fourteen worlds forming the gross body of the self create *Brahma*.

36. Thou art the one goal to be attained by all. The worlds are known as thy body, the *patala* region is thy feet, the *mahatal* is thy heel.

37—39. The *rasatal* world ankles. The *talatal* the portion between the ankles and the knees. The *satal* is the portion above the knees. The *vitala* is the portion known as the thighs. The *atal* is the earth which is the portion below thy navel and the loins. The sky is thy navel; the starry world thy chest, the *maharloka* thy neck, the *janaloka* thy mouth, the *tapiloka* thy forehead, the *satyaloka* thy head, O lord, O best of Raghus.

NOTE.—These are the 14 *lokas* of the Puranas typified as the body of God.

40—41. Indra and the other gods who uphold the world are thy arms, the quarters are thy ears. The Aswins are thy nose and thy mouth is the fire. The sun is thy eye and the moon is said to be thy mind. Time is thy frown, the lord of speech is thy intellect.

42. Thy Abankara (egoism) is Rudra, thy speech are the vedas, O undecaying one. Yama is thy grinding teeth and the stars are the rows of thy teeth.

43. The Maya which deludes the world is thy smile, thy looking askance is creation. Dharma is thy front and Adharma thy back.

44. The closing and opening of thy eyelids are night and day, O best of Raghus, the seven seas are thy sides and the rivers are thy veins, O lord.

45—46. The hair on the body are the herbs and forest trees, thy vital seed, O lord, is the rain. Thy greatness is the power of knowledge. Thus is thy gross body. If men fix their minds upon this gross form of thine they will achieve emancipation without trouble. There is nothing higher than this.

47. Therefore, O Rama, I shall always meditate upon thy gross form, for by meditating upon it there arises that flow of the nectar of loving devotion which makes the hair stand on end and sends a thrill of bliss throughout the body.

48. That verily is emancipation which is meditation upon thy gross form. If thy gross form cannot be meditated upon, let it remain. I shall meditate upon this form of thine which is now before me.

49—50. Of dark hue carrying the bow and the arrow, decked with matted locks and barks of trees, of youthful age and searching for Sita along with Lakshmana. Let this form be always present before my mind. O best of Raghus, Sankara who is omniscient along with Parvati always meditates upon thy form.

51—52. Living in Kashi with a mind always at peace, he advises those who are about to die to repeat *Rama, Rama*, which carries one across the ocean of life and denotes that which is expressed by the great saying thou art that. Thus telling his devotees he lives happily in Kashi. Therefore, O lord of Janaki, thou art the supreme self. There is no doubt in this.

53—54. Deluded by thy Maya all do not know thee. Salutations to thee, O Rama, the good, the creator and the supreme self, O lord of Ayodhya. O thou, who art attended by Lakshmana, save me, save me, O lord of the world, let thy Maya not over power me."

55. Rama said, "O Deva Gandharva I am pleased with thy devotion and hymn of praise. Do thou go to my supreme abode, the eternal self. Those who meditate upon this hymn of praise which thou hast uttered, constantly with a singleness of mind and with devotion, leaving off this world which is the product of nescience, come unto Me who am always known as their own self."

NOTE.—The author here lays down two kinds of meditation (1) upon God manifested as the universe, the *Virata* form for those who are advanced in devotion (2) for the ordinary mind meditation upon the visible form as it appeared to the Gandharva. When the mind becomes steady on this, it can take up the other form.

## CHAPTER X.

1—2. Having thus obtained his boon, the Gandharva said to Rama as he was going to the heavens, "Here in front of thee, O Raghunandan, is the Asrama of Savari skilled in the path of devotion and devoted to thy lotus feet. She is awaiting thy coming. Do thou, O possessor of good fortune, go to her. She would tell thee all.

3. So saying he went off by a car resplendent as the sun, to the abode of Vishnu. Such is the merit of remembrance of the name of Rama.

4. Having crossed that dire forest infested with lions, tigers and the like, Rama gradually approached the Asrama of Savari.

5. Seeing Rama coming up with Lakshmana she was greatly pleased and immediately rose from her seat.

6. Throwing herself at their feet, with eyes full of tears of joy, she welcomed them and made them sit on her own seat.

7—8. Having then with devotion washed the feet of Rama and Lakshmana, and having sprinkled that water over her body, she worshipped them reverently according to rules.

9. She then gave to Rama, joyfully and with devotion, fruits which tasted like nectar and which she had collected for him.

10. Having worshipped his feet with flowers, scents and unguents, when Savari said to that best of Raghus, where after having been duly served as a guest he was seated in her Asrama together with Lakshmana.

11. "O best of Raghus, my Gurus who were great Rishis lived in this Asrama and I stayed here attending them.

12. Thousands of years ago they went to the abode of Brahma. As they were going they told me to live here heedfully saying.

13. "Rama, the son of Dasratha, who is the incarnation of the primeval Purusha for the destruction of the Rakshasas and protection of the Rishis will come here. Do thou steadily betake thyself to meditation with a concentrated mind.

14—15. The Lord is now living in the Chitrakuta Asrama. Till his arrival do thou carefully preserve thy body. On seeing Rama and burning this body, thou shalt go to the supreme abode.

16. I, O Rama, did as directed, concentrating my thought upon thee. At sight of thee, O Rama, the prophecy of my Gurus has been fulfilled.

17—18. A sight of thee, O Rama I was unattainable even by my Gurus. An ignorant woman like myself born of a low caste, can only have the privilege of being a slave of thy slaves removed a hundred degrees, how can, O thou limitless self, she have the privilege of seeing thee?

19. Thou, O Rama, who art beyond mind and speech, standest before me to-day. I do not know how to praise thee, O god of gods, what shall I do, be thou gracious unto me."

20. Rama said—"In whose worship, the fact of being a man or woman, or belonging to a particular caste or order is no qualification—in his worship the only qualification is love.

21. Neither by sacrifices nor by gifts nor by study of the Vedas and the like, can I be seen by those who are devoid of devotion to me.

22. Therefore, O good woman, I shall tell thee in brief the requirements of devotion unto me. The company of the good is here the first requirement.

23—24. The second is recitation of my deeds; the third is singing of my attributes, the fourth, O good woman, is the exposition of my sayings. As well as constantly serving one's preceptor without guile knowing him to be my own self. The fifth is the possession of a charitable nature and cultivation of the Yama and Niyama of the Yoga Sastras.

NOTE.—The Yamas are abstinence from killing, truth, observance of chastity, avoidance of hoarding wealth and absence of theft. The Niyamas are purity of mind, speech and body, contentment, ascetism, study, and dedication of all one does to God.

25. The sixth is constant worship of me; the seventh is meditation upon *mantras* relating to me together with their Angas (limbs or parts).

26. Worship of my devotees, who are to me greater than my ownself looking upon all as my own self, non-attachment to external things and control of the internal and the external organs, also constitute the seventh method.

27. The eighth and the ninth, O good woman, are reflection upon my nature. This is the nine kinds of devotion which can be acquired by any one.

28. Whether he is a man or a woman or even a member of a lower order of creation, devotion through love, O good lady, arises through these means.

29—30. On the appearance of devotion, comes realization of my own self. He who has realized my own self acquires emancipation in this very life.

31. Therefore it is a settled fact that devotion is the means of emancipation. He who has accomplished the first of the means, viz., company of the good, for him there is devotion and gradual emancipation. In this there is no doubt.

32—33. Because thou art possessed of devotion unto me, therefore have I come to thee. Henceforth from sight of me there is emancipation for thee. There is no doubt in this. If thou knowest tell me where is my beloved Sita of eyes like the lotus, where is she living and who has carried off my beloved of lovely appearance."

34. Savari said—"O lord, thou knowest all, Thou art the omniscient protector of all. And yet thou askest this of me, following the ways of the world.

35. Therefore I shall tell thee where Sita now is. Ravana has carried her off and she is now in Lanka.

36. Here close by, is the large and beautiful lake of Pampa. Adjoining it is the great hill known as Rishyamuka.

37. There together with his four counsellors king Sugriva of unmeasured prowess lives in great fear. He is afraid of Bali his brother.

38. But the hill is inaccessible to Bali because of the fear of the Rishi. There do thou go and make friends with him, O Lord.

39. All thy work shall be done by Sugriva. I shall enter the fire in thy presence, O scion of the Raghu race.

40. Do thou O great king, stay here for a *muhurta* (an hour) till reducing this body to ashes I go to thy supreme abode, the place of Vishnu."

41. Having said so to Rama, she entered the fire. Having burnt off all bonds caused by nescience, Savari attained through the grace of Rama to emancipation which is difficult of attainment.

42. With Rama the lord of the world who is full of gracious love to his devotees pleased, what is there that is difficult of attainment. Though of low descent Savari obtained emancipation through his grace.

43. What to be said of those high Brahmanas who are cherishers of Rama obtaining emancipation. Devotion to him is the means of attaining to emancipation, there is no doubt in this.

44. O men of the world devotion to Sri Ramchandra, is the giver of emancipation in this world. Therefore do you with love serve his two feet which are capable of yielding every desired object. Having left off afar divers kinds of knowledge do you wise men cherish in your hearts Rama of dark hue whose image reflected in the heart of Mahadeva.





## THE KISHKINDHA KANDA.

1. Sri Mahadeva said—Then Rama together with Lakshmana gradually approached the banks of the Pampa lake and having seen that best of lakes became greatly astonished.

2. It extended for one kos, was unfathomable, was full of clear water and was beautified with full blown water lilies, as well as with red and blue lotuses.

3. It was full of *hansas*, *karandavias*, *chakravakas* and other aquatic birds. It resounded with the warblings of water fowls, white cranes and herons.

4. It was overhung with divers kinds of flowering creepers and fruit trees. Its waters were clear like the minds of the good and full of the fragrance of lotus birds.

5. There the Lord having touched and drunk the water which removed all fatigue, walked with his brother over a cool road on the banks of the lake.

6—7. As these two heroic brothers Rama and Lakshmana were going by the side of the Rishyamuka hill, bow and arrow in hand, with senses under control, adorned with matted hair and barks of trees, looking at trees of various kinds and the beauty of the hill. Sugriva together with his four monkeys saw them from its top. Seeing them he ran further up from fear.

8. Terrified he said to Hanumana :—"Who are these very brave men, O friend, do thou know them, having assumed the guise of a Brahmacharin (mendicant student) may good betide thee.

9. Have they been sent by Bali to kill me? Having talked to them do thou know their minds.

10. If they are of evil hearts, make a sign to me by the hand, do thou be humble and thus ascertain the truth."

11. "Very good" saying so Hanuman went up as a Brahmacharin and humbly prostrating himself spoke to Rama as follows :—

12. "Who are you, tigers amongst men, youthful and brave, illuminating all the quarters with your lustre like two suns.

13. You are the creators of the three worlds, so it appears to me. You are the two primeval Purushas Nara and Narayana the cause and the life of the world.

14. You are roaming about in sport, having taken up human forms under the influence of Maya, for the purpose of relieving the load of the earth as well as for protecting your devotees.

15. You are two supreme Purushas who have descended upon earth in the shape of Kshatriyas. You are doing the work of the creation, absorption and preservation of the world in sport.

16. You are free, you abide in all hearts, moving them, you the two gods Nara and Narayana, are here going about in the world. This is my belief."

17. Then Sri Rama said to Lakshmana, "See this Brahmacharin. He has verily heard the whole of the science of words (grammar) more than once.

18. All that he has said has not one improper word." "Then Rághva the embodiment of knowledge said to Hanuman.

19.—20. "I am Rama, the son of Dasratha. This is my brother Lakshmana. By the command of my father, I, O Brahmana, came and lived in the Dandaka forest, together with my wife Sita. There some Rakshasa took away my wife.

21. We have come here in search of her. Do thou tell us who and whose man art thou?"

The mendicant said—"Sugriva of great soul the king of the monkeys is living upon the top of the hill together with his four counsellors.

22. He has been turned out of his kingdom by his younger brother Bali of evil heart who has enticed away his wife.

23. From fear of Bali, Sugriva is living on the Rishyamuka hill. I am the minister of Sugriva, the son of the wind god, O thou of great intelligence.

24. I am known as Hanuman, born of Anjani. It is proper that thou, O best of Raghus, shouldst make friends with Sugriva.

25. He shall help thee in killing the enticer of thy wife. We shall go just now if it so pleases thee, come."

26. Sri Rama said—"I have come to make friends with him, O lord of the monkeys, whatever be the work of my friend, I shall undoubtedly accomplish it."

27. Then Hanuman taking his own form said to Rama. "Do you mount my shoulders, we shall go up the hill.

28. We shall go where Sugriva is living for fear of his brother Bali." "Very good" so saying Rama and Lakshmana, mounted up his shoulders.

29. Off the great monkey flew and reached the top of the hill in a moment. Then Rama and Lakshmana rested under the shade of a tree.

30. Hanuman then went up to Sugriva and with folded hands said. "O king let thy fear cease. Rama and Lakshmana have come.

31. Do thou speedily get up. I have arranged thy friendship with Rama. Having made fire thy witness, do thou speedily make friends with him."

32. Then with great joy Sugriva came up to the lord of the Raghus and having plucked the branch of a tree himself gave it to him for a seat.

33. Hanuman gave a seat to Lakshmana and Lakshmana to Sugriva. Greatly pleased they all sat there.

34. Lakshmana then related to Sugriva the whole of Rama's story from the beginning, his going to the forest and the abduction of Sita.

35. Having heard the speech of Lakshmana, Sugriva said to Rama, "O king of kings I shall search for Sita.

36. I shall also help thee in killing thy enemy. Hear, O Rama, I shall tell thee something that I had seen.

37—39. Once upon a time together with my ministers I was sitting on the top of the hill, when we saw a beautiful woman being carried through the sky by some one, crying 'Rama, Rama.' Seeing us sitting on the top of the hill, she removed her ornaments, and put them in her cloth, and looking at us, threw them down, crying as she was being carried by the Rakshasa. I put her ornaments in the cave, O lord.

40. Thou shalt see them just now and know whether they are thine or not." Having said so, the monkey brought them and showed them to Rama.

41. Having removed the cloth and seeing the ornaments Rama repeatedly said, 'Oh Sita.' Having placed them upon his heart, he wept like an ordinary person.

42. Then Lakshmana having consoled his brother said—"Before long, O Rama, thou shalt be restored to the good Janaki after killing the Rakshasa in battle with the help of the king of the monkeys."

43. Sugriva also said, "O Rama, I promise to thee that having killed Ravana in battle I shall give thee Janaki."

44. Hanuman then lighted a fire close by and those two pure-minded persons Rama and Sugriva making it their witness, extended their arms and embraced each other. Then Sugriva sat close to the lord of the Raghus.

45. Affectionately he related his story to the chief of the Raghus, saying, "Hear, O friend, the story of what Bali has done to me."

46—47. The son of Maya called Mayavi filled with great pride having come to Kishkindha challenged Bali to battle with the roar of a lion. Bali could not bear it and went out, his eyes red with anger and struck him with his fist.

48—50. Trembling with fear he went towards his own cave. After him ran Bali as well as I. Then seeing Mayavi entering his cave, Bali in anger told me to stop outside and that he would go in. Having said so he entered the cave and did not come out for a month.

51. At the end of the month much blood flowed out of the entrance of the cave. Seeing that, in great sorrow I said 'Bali is dead.'

52. Placing a stone at the entrance of the cave I came home and said, 'Bali is dead, having been killed by a Rakshasa in the cave.'

53. Having heard this they all grieved over Bali's death, and though they did not wish it, all the ministers installed me as king.

54. I governed the kingdom for some time. Then Bali came out and angrily said to me harsh words.

55. Insulting me much he struck me with his fist. Getting out of the town I ran off in great fear.

56. Having wandered all over the world, I came to this Rishyamuka hill. He does not come here for fear of the curse of the Rishi, O Lord.

57—58. Thenceforth he of foolish understanding has taken my wife in his keeping. Therefore burning with grief, bereft of kingdom and prosperity I live here. To-day by touching your feet I have become happy." Sorry for the trouble of his friend the lotus eyed Rama said:—

59. "I shall soon kill thy enemy, the ravisher of thy wife." So he made a vow in the presence of Sugriva.

60. Sugriva said, "O king of kings, Bali is the bravest of the brave. How shall you kill him, who cannot be conquered even by the gods."

61—63. Hear I shall tell you, O bravest of the brave, of his prowess. Once upon a time one Dundabhi who was of a huge body and possessed of great strength, came, O Rama, to Kishkindha in the guise of a buffalo. Of terrific appearance he challenged Bali for fight at night.

64. Hearing his challenge Bali unable to bear it, very angrily took hold of the horns of the buffalo and threw him down upon the earth. With one foot he held him down and turned his huge head with his hands, and having cut and balanced it threw it upon the ground.

65. That head fell near the Asrama of Matanga. It came down from one yojana and fell into the Asrama of the Rishi.

66—67. Showers of blood rained from above. Seeing them the Rishi overpowered with anger said to Bali 'If thou comest to my hill thou shalt henceforth die with thy head broken; of this there is no doubt.' Thus cursed by the Rishi he does not come to the Rishyamuka hill."

68. Knowing this I live here free from fear. Do thou, O Rama, see the head of that Dundabhi which is like a mountain.

69. If thou canst throw it off, then thou shalt be able to kill Bali." So saying he showed Rama that head which was like unto a mountain.

70. Seeing it Rama smiled and threw it off with his toe at a distance of ten *yojanas*. It looked like a miracle.

71. "Well done, well done" said Sugriva and his counsellors to Rama. Again Sugriva said to Rama the refuge of his devotees.

72. "Thou seest O best of Raghus these seven palmyra trees of great strength, Bali shakes each of them and forthwith makes it leafless.

73—74. If thou canst pierce a hole in these trees with one shot of thy arrow, then I shall believe in thy being able to kill Bali." "Very well" so saying Rama took up his bow and putting an arrow to it pierced the seven trees as well as the hilly surface across.

75. The arrow then returned to Rama's quiver and remained there as before. Then greatly overjoyed and astonished Sugriva said to Rama.

76. "O God, thou art undoubtedly the lord of the world, the supreme self, who hast come to me to-day because of the accumulation of my good karma in the past.

77. Men of great souls worship thee for the purpose of release from the world. Having thee as my friend, I pray for emancipation, how can I wish for worldly objects?

78. Wives, sons, wealth, kingdom, are all the work of thy *Máyá*. Therefore O Lord of lords, I do not wish for anything else, be thou gracious unto me.

79. To-day I have, by my good fortune, attained to thee who art the embodiment of bliss, just as one digging the earth gets wealth, O thou lord of truth.

80—81. The bond caused by the beginningless *Avidya* has to-day been cut asunder. Sacrifices, gifts, penances, religious rites, works of charity, erection of ponds, etc., do not weaken this chain. On the contrary they make it stronger. At the sight of thy feet, it is O Lord destroyed immediately, of this there is no doubt.

82. If one's mind abides in thee steadily even for half a moment, his nescience, the root of all sorrows, is destroyed that very moment.

83. O Rama, let my mind therefore always abide in thee, and no where else.

84. He whose tongue sweetly sings Rama, Rama in repeated tones is released that very moment even though he the killer of a *Brahmna*, or a drinker of wine.

85. I do not wish for victory over enemies, nor sensual pleasures, wives and the rest. I always wish for devotion to thee which destroys bondage.

86. My worldly life is due to thy *Maya*, I am a portion of thy energy, O best of Raghus. Having bestowed upon me devotion to thy lotus feet, do thou save me from this misery of the world.

87—88. Formerly with a mind overpowered by thy *Maya*, I cherished the notion of friends, superiors and those who were neither friends nor foes; to-day by having a sight of thy feet, O *Raghava*, all appears to me to be *Brahma*, who is here a friend, who an enemy?

89. As long as one is bound by thy *Maya*, so long is there differentiation of the attributes of *Satwa*, *Rajas* and *Tamas*. This differentiation lasts so long as there is manifoldness, not otherwise. So long as there is manifoldness due to nescience, there is fear of death.

90. Therefore whosoever cherishes this *avidya* (nescience) falls into this blinding darkness. All this bondage of sons, wives, and the rest has its root in nescience. Therefore, O best of Raghus, do thou destroy thy slave Maya.

91. May my mind cherish the thought of thy feet alone. May my tongue always sing thy holy name, may my hands be ever devoted to the service of thy devotees, may my body always come into contact with thy body.

92. May my eyes always have sight of thy images, thy devotees as well as my preceptor, may my ears always hear of thy deeds in various incarnations, may my feet always visit places sacred to thee.

93. O thou who hast the enemy of the snakes for thy emblem may my limbs bear (the stamps of) the holy places sanctified by the dust of thy feet, and let, O Rama, my head always bow to thy feet, which are cherished by Siva, Brahma and the rest.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE DEATH OF BALI.

1—2. Eyeing Sugriva whose impurities had all been washed off from contact with his person and having for the purpose of accomplishing the work of the gods thrown the veil of Maya over him, Rama said with a smile. "My friend what thou hast said is true, there is no doubt in this."

3. People will however say of me "what did the scion of the Raghu race do for the lord of the monkeys, having made fire as the witness of truth.

4. I shall thus undoubtedly incur the reproach of the world. Do thou therefore go and challenge Bali to battle, may good betide thee.

5. I shall kill him with one shot of my arrow and instal thee in the kingdom". "Very well," so saying Sugriva, went forthwith to the outskirts of Kishkindha.

6—7. Uttering a roar he challenged Bali. Hearing that roar of his brother, Bali with eyes red with anger went out of his house to the place where the monkey Sugriva was. As he was coming up speedily Sugriva struck him on the chest.

8. Bali maddened with anger struck Sugriva with fists; Sugriva then struck Bali. In this way each angrily fought with the other.

9. Alike in appearance Rama eyed them with wonder and did not shoot his arrow fearing lest he should kill Sugriva.

10. Then Sugriva fled away in fright vomiting forth blood, Bali went to his house and Sugriva said to Rama.

11. "Why art thou having me killed by my enemy in the shape of a brother. If killing me is desirable, then do thou kill me thyself, O Lord."

12. Having made a promise to me, O thou best of Raghus of truthful promise, why dost thou, O protector of thy refugees, abandon me.

13—14. Hearing these words of Sugriva, Rama embraced him and with tears in his eyes, said:—"Do not fear. Seeing both of you alike in appearance fearing to kill my friend, I did not shoot my arrow. I shall now make a distinguishing mark for thee to remove all doubts.

15. Go and again challenge thy enemy. Thou shalt see Bali dead. I am Rama. I swear to thee, I shall kill thy enemy in a moment."



16—18. Having thus comforted Sugriva, Rama said to Lakshmana "Do thou tie a garland of flowers round the neck of Sugriva, and send him off to Bali, O thou of good fortune. Lakshmana having tied the garland, respectfully said to Sugriva "go, go." Thus he sent Sugriva. The latter having again gone made a wonderful roar and called Bali to fight.

19. Hearing that roar, Bali became amazed and wild with anger and having girded up his lions well, made up his mind to go.

20. As he was going Tara seized hold of him and prohibited him from going, saying "thou shouldest not go, I have great misgivings this time.

21. Though defeated by thee, he has again come back so soon. Some powerful supporter has certainly come to him.

22. Bali said to her "O thou of fair eyebrows, let thy fear cease. Let go my hand, do thou go inside, I shall go forth to my enemy.

23—24. Having killed him soon, I shall come back. Who can be his supporter. If he has any supporter I shall kill him also in a moment and come back. How can a brave person like me remain at home, having heard a challenge from his enemy. Having killed him, O fair lady, I shall come back.

25. Tara said "Hear from me something more, O king, and do just as thou pleasest. Angada told me what he had heard as he had gone out hunting.

26—28. The lord of Ayodhya, Rama of auspicious fortune and son of Dasratha together with his brother Lakshmana and his wife Sita came to the Dandaka forest. There Sita was abducted by Ravana. Searching for Janaki he came to the Rishyamuka hill and met Sugriva with him. Sugriva has made friendship making fire as the witness.

29. Rama together with Lakshmana has made a promise to Sugriva to kill Bali in battle and make him king.

30. Having resolved thus, they went away to their abodes. Even just now he was conquered by thee, how could he have again come back.

31. Having therefore given up all enmity, do thou bring back Sugriva and having installed him as heir-apparent, seek the protection of Rama.

32. Do thou save me, *Angad*, this kingdom and thy family O thou chief of monkeys. Having said so with tears in her eyes, Tara fell at his feet."

33. Seizing them with her hands she wept greatly agitated with fear. Having embraced her Bali said to her in affectionate tones.

34—35. "Being a woman thou art afraid. To me, O dear, there is no fear. If Rama has come with Lakshmana, then I shall undoubtedly make friends with him, Rama is Narayana himself the lord who has come upon the earth for lightening the load of the world." This O sinless one, I heard in days of yore. For him there is no distinction of his or the other side, he being the supreme self.

36. I shall, O good lady, bring him to my house having bowed to his lotus feet. He cherishes him who is devoted to him. The lord of the gods is approachable through love.

37—40. If Sugriva has himself come I shall kill him in a moment. As to thy saying regarding Sugriva being installed as heir apparent how O dear lady, O thou of auspicious signs, being challenged by the enemy to battle, a brave man like Bali honored as such by all the worlds, can utter words fit for a coward. Therefore having relinquished thy fear, do thou stay at home.

41. Having thus consoled Tara who was grieving over his departure with tears in her eyes, Bali went out bent upon killing Sugriva,

42. Seeing Bali coming up, Sugriva of terrific strength, with the garland tied round his neck, fell upon him like a fire-fly.

43. He struck Bali with fists, Bali did the same to Sugriva, and Sugriva to Bali.

44—46. Looking up to Rama, Sugriva fought the battle. Seeing them fighting, Rama of great prowess, took out an arrow from his quiver and put it in the Indra bow. Invisible and hidden by a tree he drew it up to his ear. Marking Bali well and mking his heart the butt, Hari of great prowess let that arrow, which was like lightning and of great speed, go.

47. Making the earth tremble that arrow broke the chest of Bali. It fell making a great noise and Bali fell with it.

48. Becoming unconscious for a moment he regained consciousness. He then saw Rama, the lotus eyed standing in front of him holding in his left hand the bow and in his right hand the arrow.

49. He was wearing barks of trees and a crown of matted hair. His broad chest was shining and he was wearing a garland of wild flowers.

50. His arms were stout, beautiful and long he was shining like the young Durva grass and was served on either side by Sugriva and Lakshmana.

51. Having looked at him Bali said to Rama slowly reproaching him.

"What did I do to thee, O Rama, that thou hast killed me.

52. Not knowing the duties of kings thou hast done a reprehensible deed having hidden thyself behind a tree thou shotest an arrow at me. What glory didst thou gain by fighting like a thief?

53—54. If thou art a Kshatriya, born in the race of Manu, thou shouldst have fought me in open battle and wouldst have got its fruit. What has Sugriva done for thee which I did not?

55. Ravana enticed away thy wife in the forest. For her sake thou hast taken refuge under Sugriva. So we have heard.

56—57. Dost thou, O Rama, not know my strength which is known throughout the world. Having bound Ravana together with all his family I could, if I so wish, bring him together with Sita and Lanka in half a moment.

58. Thou art known in the world as a follower of Dharama (virtue.) Having killed a monkey like a hunter, tell me what Dharma didst thou achieve? My flesh is uneatable. By killing me what shalt thou do?

59. As Bali was saying more like this, Rama said to him. "As the protector of Dharma I go about in the world bow and arrow in hand."

60—61. Having killed a dog of evil I protect the good Dharma. A daughter, a sister and a brother's wife, and a daughter-in-law are all equal. One who goes to any one of these, that wicked wight of foolish understanding should be considered as deserving of death by kings.

62. Thou hast forcibly taken to wife thy younger brother's wife. Therefore, O thou denizen of the forest, thou wast killed by me the knower of Dharma.

63. Being a monkey thou dost not know that the great go about in the world for the purpose of sanctifying it by their actions. One should not therefore reproach them.

64. Hearing this, Bali got terrified and knowing Rama to be the lord of Ramā (Lakshmi) forthwith prostrated himself before him and said.

65. O Rama, O Rama, of great fortune, I know thee to be the supreme lord. Whatever I said from ignorance that thou shouldst forgive.

66. Killed by thy arrow and particularly in thy presence, I shall give up my life breath. A sight of thee is difficult to get even by great yogis.

67. By uttering whose name involuntarily one about to die attains to the supreme abode, even he is verily standing before me as I am about to die.

68. O god, I know thee to be the Purusha and the auspicious Janaki to be Lakshmi and that thou wast incarnated upon earth for the purpose of killing Ravana at the prayer of Brahma.

69. Do thou O Rama give me permission to attain to thy supreme abode. Do thou have mercy upon young Angada as thou hast for me.

70. Pull the shaft out of my heart, having touched it with thy hand." "Very well," so saying Rama took the shaft out and touched Bali with his hand. Leaving that body of a monkey he became the king of the gods that very moment.

71. Killed by an arrow of the best of Raghus and touched by the hand by him who gives happiness to all. Bali forthwith relinquished that body of a monkey and attained to the supreme who is difficult to be attained even by Parama Hansas.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana Bali reproaches Rama very roundly for having killed him who had done him no wrong in a secret manner contrary to all rules of virtue and concludes "I am surely not afraid to die but, should you go back to your kingdom, think of the reply you will have to give to people when charged with my death." And Rama replies "Bharata is the lord of the earth, I am merely his agent, for the protection of Dharma which you violated by taking to wife your younger brother's wife who was like a sister unto you, killed you for the protection of virtue. I had moreover given a promise to Sugriva for reinstating him in his kingdom. Persons who did evil become purified and attain to heaven on receiving due punishment for their crimes from kings. Kings go about shooting wild beasts in the forest, and kill those who show them no fight; your death at my hands was therefore lawful." (Valmiki Ramayana Kishkindha chapters. 17 and 18.)

## CHAPTER 3.

### THE DEATH OF BALI.

1. On Bali being killed in battle by Rama, the Supreme Self, all the monkeys were struck with terror and ran towards Kishkindha.

2. They said to Tara: "O lady of good fortune, Bali has been killed in battle, do thou now protect Angada and direct the ministers to protect the town.

3. Closing all the four gates of the city we shall protect it. Make Angada the king of the monkeys, O good lady.

4. Hearing of Bali's death, Tara stupified with grief, beat her breast and head with her hands.

5. "What have I to do with Angada being king, or with the town or with riches. I shall just now die with my husband."

6. So saying with hair dishevelled, greatly distressed she forthwith rushed to the place where the body of her husband was.

7. Seeing Bali fallen and lying covered with blood and dust, she wept and crying, O lord, O lord, fell at his feet.

8. Crying pitieously she saw the scion of the Raghu race and said:—O Rama, who hast killed Bali, do thou also kill me with the same arrow.

9. I shall go to the world of my husband, my husband wishes for me there. He is not happy even in heaven without me, O Raghunandan.

10. O thou sinless one, thou hast suffered from the grief of separation from wife, do thou give me to Bali, thou shalt thereby acquire the merit of giving a wife, *viz.*, shall get a wife thyself.

11. O Sugriva, with Rama do thou without a rival enjoy the kingdom which has been procured thee by Rama."

12. As she was crying thus, Rama of great soul consoled Tara from pity, by preaching to her true wisdom.

13. "O timid woman, why art thou grieving fruitlessly over the loss of thy husband who should not be grieved at. Tell me is the body of Bali or his soul in truth thy husband."

14. The body is composed of the five elements and is unintelligent, made up of skin, flesh, blood and bones, produced by time, (kala) action karma and the attributes of *satva*, *rajas* and *tamas*. It is even now here lying before thee.

NOTE.—What is implied here is that in a body thus composed and liable to decay, how can one have the notion of husband, wife, &c.

15. If thou thinkest the embodied self to be the self, then the embodied self is without blemish. It is not born nor does it die nor stops nor goes anywhere.

16. The embodied self is neither male nor female, nor neuter. It is all pervading and everlasting. It is one without a second, unblemished like space (*akasa*), eternal, knowledge itself and pure, how can it be the object of grief?

17. Tara said. "When the body is non-intelligent like a piece of wood, and the embodied self is eternal and of the nature of intelligence itself, then tell me O Rama, with whom is this contact of pleasure and pain.

18. Sri Rama said. "So long as there is connection of the *ahankara* (the principle of egoism) and the rest with the body and the sense-organs there is transmigratory existence (*sansara*) for the self of the unwise.

NOTE.—"Ahankara and the rest," means the notion of I and mine in the gross and the subtle bodies, which is common to all. The ignorant are, however, attached to and can not rise above the sense of I and mine in the gross body. The discriminating few rise above it through knowledge.

19. This *sansara* which has been erroneously imposed upon the self, does not go of itself for one who like a person in dream cherishes objects of sense.

NOTE.—The *sansara* exists so long as there is any thought of objects of sense. When one awakens from the sleep of nescience taking the unreal for the real, then it ceases to assert itself.

20. On account of the contact of the beginningless *avidya* (nescience) and the sense of I which is its effect, with the *Atma* in (self) the world agitated with attachment and aversion though in reality non-existent appears to exist.

21. The mind is verily the world. The mind, O good lady, is the bondage. The superimposition or identification of the mind with the self (*atma*) is the cause of the bondage of the latter.

22—23. Just as a piece of crystal which is in fact colourless, takes the red or other color from the object with which it is brought into contact, in like manner is the world process of necessity due to the contact of the self with the intellect and the organs of sense.

The mind cannot of itself cognize without a cognizing self behind it. The self on the other hand making the objects created by the mind its own, takes the form of the latter like the piece of crystal of the object with which it is brought into contact, and thus becomes bound by the attributes of those objects and wanders about in the *sansara* as if powerless.

24. Having first created the attributes of attachment and aversion, then actions of diverse kinds, the mind takes in various forms white, red and black (the good, the active and the passive) due to the three qualities of *satva*, *rajas*, *tamas*.

25. In this way through the influence of karma (action) the embodied self wanders till the period of universal dissolution (*Vatnas*).

26. At the time of universal dissolution, the self survives with *vasanas* taking impressions of past karma attaching to him under the influence of beginningless *avidya*.

NOTE. —At the end of a kalpa when there is universal dissolution there is no destruction or annihilation of the embodied self. On the contrary he remains in a latent form in *prakriti* the condition of equilibrium of all the three states of *satwa*, *rajas* and *tamas*, on account of its nescience which is beginningless. He gets out of it when the nescience is destroyed.

27. At the time of the creation, he is born again together with the *vasanas* born of the mind. In this way, like a wheel for drawing water, he is forced to go round and round.

28. When through special merit acquired by good karma in the past, he gets the company of pious devotees who are of a contented disposition, then his mind becomes directed towards me (the supreme self).

29. Then is produced in him faith which is so difficult of attainment in hearing stories relating to me. Then comes to him without any trouble knowledge of self.

30—31. Then through the grace of the preceptor as well as knowledge of the meaning of the great saying "That art Thou," and the like, and his own experience, he forthwith realizes the distinction between the body, the organs of sense, the vital airs and the principle of egoism (*ahankara*) the true, and know himself to be the intelligent, and the blissful self who is one without a second and becomes thenceforth released. Thus have I declared to thee his birth.

32. He who thus reflects day and night upon what I have told thee, remains untouched by the sorrows of the world.

33. Thou shouldst also with a pure mind reflect upon what I have said. In this manner thou shalt not be touched by the net of *karma* and shall be freed from the bondage thereof.

34. O lady of fair eyebrows, O auspicious woman, thou hadst performed devotion unto me in a past birth. Therefore for thy emancipation have I shown thee my form.

35. Meditating upon my form day and night, do thou reflect upon what I have said. Thus doing what comes in thy way thou shalt not be affected by it.

36. Hearing in great amazement all what the holy Rama had said, Tara left off all sorrow born of the notion of I in the body and bowed to that best of Raghu and became a *jivan mukta* (emancipate in life) and blessed with the realization of self through a moment's company of Rama the supreme self.

37—38—39. Having shaken off all bondage caused by nescience which is beginningless, she became pure and released. Sugriva also having heard all the above from the mouth of Rama, relinquished all nescience and became easy in mind.

40. Then Rama said to Sugriva that chief of monkeys. "Do thou by my order cause all that is required to be done after death by a son for the purification of thy brother according to the dictates of the shastras.

41—42—43. "Very well" said Sugariva. Having then caused Bali to be lifted up by the chief monkeys and put him in a car like Pushpaka with all the emblems of royalty, with sounds of drums and trumpets, with the ministers and Brahmans, the heads of the army, the citizens of the town and Tara and Angada he carefully did all that was enjoined in the shastras and having bathed, went with his ministers to Rama.



44. Having prostrated himself at Rama's feet Sugriva said in accents of joy, "do thou, O king of kings, rule this kingdom of monkeys which is full of wealth.

45. "I am thy slave and shall serve thy lotus feet for many years like Lakshmana." So addressed, Rama said to Sugriva with a smile.

46. "Thou art undoubtedly my own self, do thou speedily go by my order and instal thyself in the kingship of the town of Kishkindha.

47. "I shall not, O friend, enter a town for fourteen years. My brother Lakshmana shall come to thy town.

48—49. "Do thou instal Angada as heir apparent with due honors. I shall live near the top of the hill with my brother for the rainy season. Having lived in the town for some time do thou be actively engaged in the search of Sita."

50. Having prostrated himself low at the feet of Rama, Sugriva said to him, O god, whatever thou hast ordered I shall do.

51. Thus permitted by Rama, Sugriva together with Lakshmana went to the city and did all that he was directed to do by Rama.

52. Lakshmana was worshipped by Sugriva according to rites. He then returned and having prostrated himself before Rama remained with him.

53. Then Rama speedily went with Lakshmana to the top of the Pravarsana hill which extended for a long distance.

54. There seeing a cave which was clean and full of good things, protected from rain and sun and in the vicinity of flowers and fruits, Rama together with Lakshmana approved of its being his place of residence.

55. The scion of the family of the Raghus lived on the mountain which abounded in heavenly flowers, roots and fruits, which had lakes full of water like pearls and which was adorned with diverse kinds of birds and beasts.

NOTE.—The author of the *Adhyatma* omits altogether the grief of Sugriva and his remorse at his brother's death as well as his repugnance to rule the kingdom. In a characteristic passage in Sugriva's speech to Rama, says Valmiki, Bali cherished brotherly feeling dharma and the disposition of great souls, whilst I cherished anger, passion and the attributes of a monkey. According to Valmiki, Rama's reply to Tara as she was grieving over Bali's death and was beseeching him to kill her and thus cause her to meet her husband was resignation to the will of God and that all the world was made by the Creator, that his behests no one could over-rule that all creatures were under his control and that He ordained pleasures and pains and sorrows and happiness for all.

#### CHAPTER IV.

*Rama declares unto Lakshmana the system of Agama worship.*

1. There, during the rainy season, living in the caves of the Mani mountain and eating contentedly roots and fruits, Raghava passed his time happily with Lakshmana.

2. Seeing clouds filled with rain, impelled by wind and carrying thunder and lightning in them, like elephants carrying trappings of gold on both sides, he became filled with wonder.

3. Deer and birds having eaten new grown grass and grown fat and happily eating, running about hither and thither, saw Rama with eyes of wonder.

4—5. Like Munis engaged in contemplation, they did not move. Knowing Rama to be the supreme self wandering in the forests of the mountain in a human form, Siddhas assuming the form of deer and birds served him.

6. Once upon a time as Rama who was absorbed in samadhi had come down from that state, and was sitting alone, the son of Sumitra (Lakshmana) approached him respectfully and with devotion said :—

7. O lord, said Lakshmana by thy former speech the doubt which had originated from Avidya, which is without beginning, and was lurked in my mind, has disappeared.

8. I now wish to hear, O Raghava, how through the path of action yogis worship you in the world.

9. This has been declared by yogis to be the means of emancipation Narada, Vyasa and Brahma born of the lotus, have also said the same.

10. That which is the easy means of achieving emancipation for Brahmanas, Kshatriyas and the like as well as for all the four orders, and women and Sudras, O king of kings, do thou declare unto me, thy brother and devotee for the good of the world,

11. Sri Rama said. "There is, O scion of the Raghu race, no end to the methods of worshipping me. Yet I shall declare unto thee briefly and in due order my worship as it ought to be performed.

12—15. Having acquired the status of a twice-born man through investiture with the sacred thread according to one's own grihya sutras, and received the mantra through a good preceptor, let the man of wisdom endowed with faith in me, worship me with care in the manner pointed out by him, either in his own heart or through images and the like or in the fire or the Saligram stone. Let him first bathe in the morning for purification of his body having duly applied earth to the various parts of the body as directed by the mantras of the Vedas and the Tantras. The man of wisdom should then perform the sandhya and the other duties according to rule.

16. The wise man should in the beginning make a *sankalpa* for the successful termination of all action. He should then worship his preceptor as if he were my own self.

17. He should then bathe in water the images if made of stone; if made of clay or cloth he should clean them. Worship of me through well-known perfumes, flowers and the like, leads to success.

18. Let him worship me with a concentrated mind and tired fixed resolve without guile according to the method indicated by his Guru. Decoration of images and the like by flowers, etc., is dear to me, O Raghunandana.

19. Let him sacrifice unto the fire unto the image of the sun upon the earth with clarified butter. Water if offered through love by a devotee is dear unto me.

20. What should then be said of eatable things, perfumes, flowers and sanctified rice? Having collected all the ingredients of worship let him offer them into me.

21. Let him make a seat of the kusa grass, skin and cloth. Having seated himself upon it, facing the image of the god, with a pure mind let him make the matrica nyasa in and out, let him then make nyasa of Keshwa and the rest, and then the *tatwa* nyasa.

NOTE The nyasa is a process of assigning the various parts of the body to the various parts of a mantra. Here the internal *nyasa* is the assignment of the various chakras (plexes) inside the body to the various groups of the Sanskrit alphabet. For instance to the vowels is assigned the throat plexus and so on. The outside *nyasa* is a similar process of assignment of the various organs of the body to the same alphabet. The Keshwa and the like nyasa is the assignment of the various names of Vishnu like Narayana, Madhawa Keshawa to the various letters of the alphabet with a nasal added for instance.

अकेशवाय कीलैन नमः आं नारायणाय कन्त्यै नमः—

23. Let him then make the *panjara nyasa* of my image and then the mantra nyasa. Let him also do the same caerfully in images and the like.

NOTE.—The Panjara Nyasa is the assignment of the various parts of the body to the various names of Vishnu according to the stotra called the Vishnu Panjara. For instance, let Govind protect my feet, let Trivikrama protect my legs, let Keshva protect my thighs Janardana my hips, Achyuta my naval, Padamanabha my stomach, Madhava my back and so on. The mantra nyasa is the salutation to the various parts of the body with the words Ram, Raum, Rim, &c. All these processes are however tantric and it shows that the Adhyelma was written after the Tantras had come into existence. It also shows that the work originated in Bengal where Tantric worship was most common, so far as I have been able to trace the Nyasa in the manner here pointed out is not met with in the older Sastras. Its object is to interest one's body and mend completely to the care of the object of one's worship and it could be more usefully done through devotion as pointed out in the older Sastras.

24. Let him place a vessel full of water to his left and flowers and the like to the right for the purpose of the *arghya padya* and *Madhu Parka*.

NOTE.—The *arghya* is the offering of water rice, *darva*, grass &c. The *padya* is the offering *padya* of water for washing the feet and the *madhu parka* of honey and curds to gods and venerable persons.

25—26. He should likewise place four vessels for the purpose of sipping water. Let him then, O conqueror of foes meditate upon a portion of my energy known as the Jiva (embodied self) in the lotus of the heart, or in the sun or upon the whole of the body as if pervaded by that light. Let him also daily invoke that energy in images and the like.

NOTE.—The meaning is that the image should be verified and life instilled into it by invoking for it a portion of the divine energy.

27. Let him worship me without guile with *padya arghya* water for *achhina* (sipping) ablution, clothes, ornaments and the like according to his means.

28. If he has the means, let the knower of the mantra worship me daily with camphor, kumkum, agru, sandal wood, and fragrant flowers.

29. Let him perform the *dasavarna worship* as declared in the Agama with *nirajana*, burning of incense, lamps and offerings of diverse descriptions.

NOTE.—The *dasavarna* is the making of various kinds of marks on the *vedi* where the god invoked is to be seated. The *Nirayana* is the waving of lights before his image to drive off evil spirits.

30—31. Let him offer these with faith daily, for I the Lord accept whatever is offered by faith. Then let the knower of the mantra perform with care the *homa* according to rule, Then let that best of knower of the Agama (tantra) offer the libation to the fire in the place for the performance of the libation according to the rules laid down by Agastya. Let him give the offering with the aid of the *mul* mantra or the *Purush sukta* or with the aid of meditation upon fire, and make oblations of rice, barley and clarified butter.

NOTE.—The Agastya Sanhita is a tantric book dealing with ceremonial rites. The *Purusha sukta* is the well-known *Purusha* hymn of the Vedas. The *mula* mantra is *Om Rama ye swaha*.

32—33. Let the man of wisdom always meditate upon me as of the lustre of gold, adorned with heavenly gems, and dwelling in the midst of fire at the time of the *homa* sacrifice. Let him finish the *homa* by giving the offering to my companions.

NOTE.—The companions are Hanuman and the rest.

34. Having offered betel leaf and other things for purification of the mouth lovingly, controlling his speech and meditating upon me, let him engage in the recitation of the sacred mantras.

35. Let him have dancing, singing, reading of prayers, recitation of stories and the like in my honor; let him prostrate himself on the ground placing me in the heart.

36. Let him place upon his head my *prasada* full of faith and with his hands put my feet upon his head with devotion.

NOTE.—The *prasada* is the remnants of the offerings to the god, given by the priest to the devotee. The faith of the latter consists in believing it to have been given by god himself.

37. Let the man of wisdom then bow unto me saying:—"Do thou protect me from this terrible sansara" Let him then despatch me meditating upon me in his heart as the light within.

38. If one duly worships me by the above method he achieves success here and hereafter, through my grace.

39. If my devotee celebrates my worship day after day, he becomes possessed of my own form; of this there is no doubt.

40. I have thus declared to thee this great mystery which is a great purifier and which is eternal. Whoever reads it or hears it recited, undoubtedly gets the fruit of all my worship; of this there is no doubt.

41. Thus did the supreme self, Rama declare his supreme yoga through action to his devotee the great souled incarnation of Seshta (Lakshmana).

42. Thereafter Rama under the influence of his Maya again became unhappy like an ordinary person and uttering "*Oh Sita*" did not get sleep at all.

43. During this interval Hanuman the wise counsellor said to Sugriva the chief of the monkeys, as he was alone.

44. "Hear, O king, as I shall tell thee what is conducive to thy supreme benefit. Rama has ere this done thee a very great piece of kindness."

45. Like an ungrateful person thou hast forgotten it all, so it appears to me. For thy sake, Bali the brave, who was honoured throughout the three worlds, was killed by him.

46—47. Thou hast been installed in the kingdom and hast got Tara who was so difficult to get. The wise Rama living on the mountain with his brother is waiting for thy coming, with a mind directed to nothing else on account of the greatness of the work. But thou being a monkey and attached to a woman, dost not awake from thy slumber.

48. "I shall make search for Sita," having made this promise, thou dost not fulfill it. Hence thou ungrateful person shalt be soon killed like Bali."

49. Hearing this speech of Hanuman, Sugriva trembling with fear said to him, "thou hast spoken the truth."

50. Do thou forthwith, by my order, send ten thousand of fleet monkeys to the ten quarters.

51. Let them bring all the monkeys living in all the seven continents of the earth. Let all the chiefs of the monkeys assemble here within a fortnight.

52 Those who do not come within a fortnight shall undoubtedly deserve death at my hands. Having so ordered Hanuman, Sugriva went inside his cave.

53. Having got the permission of Sugriva, Hanuman, that wisest and best of ministers, sent that very instant monkeys to all the ten quarters.

54. The son of the wind god sent messengers who were possessed of innumerable good qualities and prowess, who were swift like the wind, who were chief amongst the dwellers of the forest, whose hearts were very enterprising and who had been kept pleased through gifts, honours the like.

## CHAPTER V.

*Lakshmana's visit to Kishkindha.*

1. On the top of the Mani hill, as if he were unable to bear the sorrow arising from separation from Sita, one night, Rama said to Lakshmana as follows :

2. See Lakshmana my Sita has been forcibly carried away by the Rakshasa. I do not know for certain up to this day, if that good lady is dead or alive.

3—4. Whoever shall tell me that she is alive, shall verily be dear to me. If I know of that good lady being alive anywhere, I shall forcibly bring her back like the water of life from the ocean. Hear my vow brother:—

"Whoever has carried away my Sita, daughter of Janaka, him I shall reduce to ashes together with family, followers and conveyances.

5—6. O Sita of moon-like face, living in the house of the Rakshasa, sunk in sorrow and not seeing me, how shalt thou support thy life breaths. The moon appears to me to be hot like the sun, without my moonlike-faced beloved by my side.

7. O moon, do thou after touching Janki with thy cool hands, touch me. Sugriva also devoid of pity does not see me sunk in sorrow.

8. Having obtained a kingdom without a thorn on his side, and daily surrounded by women, addicted to drink and of a very amorous disposition, he is apparently very ungrateful.

9. Although he knows it is the *sarada* (autumn) season, yet he does not come out to search for my beloved. That vile wretch has forgotten me who did him service in the past.

10. I shall destroy Sugriva together with his town and relations. Just as I killed Bali, I shall do the same to Sugriva to-day.

11. Seeing Raghava angry in this manner, Lakshmana said to him. "Just now I shall by thy order go and having killed the evil-minded Sugriva, come back to thee, O Rama.

12—13. So saying taking up his bow, sword and quiver, Lakshmana was about to start. Seeing him going, Rama said to him, "My child do not kill my dear friend Sugriva.

14. "On the contrary do thou terrify Sugriva. Do not kill him like Bali, but giving my message come back soon with the answer Sugriva gives. After that I shall certainly do what is necessary."

15. "Very well," so saying Lakshmana of terrific strength, went to Kishkindha burning the monkeys, as if it were, with his anger.

16. Although he was omniscient, ever having Lakshmi by his side, and the very embodiment of wisdom, Rama grieved in distress over the loss of Sita like an ordinary man grieving over an ordinary woman.

17. How could the effects of maya arise in him who was the witness of the *Budhi* (cognitive faculty) and the like, who transcended the effects of maya, who was beyond attachment and the like.

18. To make true the saying of Brahma as well as to give the fruit of ascetism to king Dasretha, he became born in the form of man.

19—20. "All persons are deluded by maya sunk in ignorance. How shall they achieve emancipation," thus thinking Vishnu incarnated as Rama acting like a human being in order to make current in the world the story of the Ramayana which cleanses off all sins.

21—22. Agitated with anger, delusion and love for the purpose of doing the work of the world, just as it suits the occasion, he deludes creatures who are powerless. Though devoid of attributes he appears as if attached to all.



23. The embodiment of wisdom (*vigyana*) having wisdom for his energy, the witness of all and unattached to any attribute of *prakriti* (nature) like the *akasa*, (space) he is unblemished by love and the like.

24. Some of the Munis attain to him. Others like Sanaka and the rest know him. His devotees who are of pure souls always know him as he is.

25. Though unborn he becomes born according to the predilections of his devotees. Lakshmana having also gone to Kishkindha made his bow string resound sharply, terrifying all the monkeys.

26. Seeing him all the monkeys over the ramparts made a screeching sound and went up the trees with stones in their hands.

27—28. Seeing them thus ready to fight, Lakshmana the brave with eyes red with anger, bent his bow as if he was going to destroy all the monkeys by the root.

29. Then knowing of the advent of Lakshmana, Angada, that wise minister instantly warded off all the monkeys and having gone to him prostrated himself low before him.

30. Having embraced Angada, Lakshmana the enhancer of joy to his friends, said to him "My child, do thou go and inform thy uncle that I have come by the order of Raghava the embodiment of anger."

31. "Very well," so saying Angada went forth speedily and informed Sugriva of it saying "Lakshmana with eyes red with anger is waiting at the entrance of the town.

32. Hearing this Sugriva the lord of the monkeys got extremely terrified, and having called the chief minister, Hanumana, said.

33. "Do thou go with Angada, and after humbly pacifying the angry Lakshmana, gradually bring him to the palace.

34—35. Having despatched Hanumana the lord of the monkeys, said to Tara, "do thou, O sinless one go and pacify Lakshmana by sweet speeches and having first brought him in to the inner apartments bring him to me."

36. "Let it be so", saying this, Tara went to the middle court-yard together with Angada Hanumana to the place where Lakshmana was.

37. Having gone there he bowed to him, bending his head with devotion and welcoming Lakshmana said "come O thou brave man of good fortune, it is thy home, come without hesitation.

38. After thou hast entered the apartments of the queens and others and seen Sugriva, whatever thou orderest that I shall do, O lord.

39. So saying and taking Lakshmana by the hand, Hanuman brought him through the town to the king's palace.

40. There passing by the palaces of the great warriors on all sides, Lakshmana went to the king's palace which was like unto a palace of Indra.

41—42. On reaching the middle court-yard, Tara with a moon-like face, resplendent with jewels of all kinds, her eyes red with intoxication, bending low said to Lakshmana with a smile. "Come my brother-in-law, may good betide thee. Thou art a good man, dear unto thy devotees."

43—44. Why art thou angry with thy devotee and servant the lord of the monkeys. Having for a long time suffered nothing but unremitting misery, Sugriva has been saved from the load of sorrow by you. By your grace, of great intelligence, he has attained to happiness.

45. Addicted to love, he did not go to the service of the lord of the Raghus. Monkeys living in diverse places shall come.

46. Ten thousand monkeys have, O best of Raghus, been sent to various countries to bring monkeys like huge mountains.

47. Sugriva shall himself come out along with all monkey-leaders and shall kill all the hosts of the Daityas together with Ravana.

48—49. That bull amongst monkeys shall go with thee to-day. Do thou see the inside of the palace and having met Sugriva together with his son, wives and friends, and having given him promise of fearlessness, do thou carry him along with thee.

49—50. On hearing this speech of Tara with his anger abated Lakshmana went to the inner apartments where Sugriva, the king of the monkeys, was sitting on a couch embracing Ramā. (३३)

51—52. Seeing Lakshmana he got greatly terrified and forthwith fell from his seat. Seeing him with eyes rolling with intoxication, Lakshmana angrily said. "Thou Wretch, hast forgotten the best of Raghus. The arrow that killed the brave Bali is to-day waiting to kill thee.

53—54. Killed by me thou shalt follow the path of Bali. Unto Lakshmana who was thus speaking harshly Hanuman the brave said. "Why art thou saying this. The lord of the monkeys is a greater devotee of Rama than thyself.

55. Day and night he is awake to the work of Rama. He has not forgotten it. See, O lord, millions of monkeys have come from all directions.

56. They shall go ere long in search of Sita. Sugriva shall do all the work of Rama.

57. Hearing this speech of Hanuman, Lakshmana felt ashamed. Sugriva also worshipped him with arghya, *padya* and the rest.

58. Embracing Lakshmana he said: "I am the slave of Rama, having been saved by him. By his own prowess Rama shall conquer all the worlds in half a moment.

59—60. Along with the monkeys I am only his helper, O lord Lakshmana then said to Sugriva "whatever I have said do thou forgive. I said it out of affection. O thou of great fortune. To-day we shall, O Sugriva, go to the forest where Rama is living.

61. He the lord is alone greatly distressed on account of separation from Janki. So saying having mounted a car together with Lakshmana, the king, followed by the monkeys, went to Rama.

62. Accompanied with drums and mridangas, with many bears and monkeys and adorned with white umbrellas and fans, the monkey went to Rama in the company of Nila, Angada and the rest led by Hanuman.

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE SEARCH FOR SITA.

1—3. Seeing Rama sitting at the entrance of the cave on a boulder of rock wearing skins and barks (like those of munis), adorned with a crown of matted hair, with large eyes, with a calm mind and a smile on his lotus face, grieving over his separation from Sita, and looking at the deer and the birds of the forest, Sugriva and Lakshmana got down from their car at some distance and running up with devotion fell at his feet.

4. Having embraced Sugriva and enquired of his welfare, Rama the knower of dharma, duly asked him to sit near himself and worshipped him in due form.

5. Then Sugriva humbly and with a mind full of devotion said to the best of Raghus, O lord, see the large array of monkeys coming up.

6—7. Reared in the Kulachal hill, like the Meru and Mandara Mountain resident of various river sides and hills, innumerable monkeys capable of assuming divers forms at will, are coming up. All are born of the energy of the gods, all are skilled in battle.

8. There are here, O lord, some of the strength of an elephant, some like ten elephants, some like a myriad of elephants and some of immeasurable strength.

9. Some are like black mountains, some are of the color of gold, some have red faces, and others have long hair.

10. Some are like pure crystal. Others are like Rakshasas. The monkeys anxious for battle are going about roaring on all sides.

11—12. They are, O lord, all of them under thy orders, those eaters of fruits and roots. The chief of the bear Jambavan of great intelligence my chief minister is the leader of a million hosts of bears.

13—15. This is Hanuman the son of the wind-god, well-known for his great strength and prowess, of great splendour and chief amongst the ministers. Here are Nala, Nila, Gavya, Gavaksha, Gandhimadana, Sarabha, Mandava, Gaja, Panasa, Balimukha, Dadhimukha, Susena, Tara, Kesri of great strength, and the powerful father of Hanuman. These my principal leaders have been named by me.

16. They are of great souls, of great strength, equal to Indra in prowess. Each of them is a leader of a crore of monkeys.

17—18. They are all obedient to thy commands, all are born of divine energy. This son of Bali of great splendour is the well-known and auspicious Angada equal to Bali himself in strength, he is brave and destroyer of hosts of Rakshasas.

19. These and others have given up their lives for thy sake. They are fighters with boulders of rocks and skilled in killing enemies. Do thou order them. They are under thy commands.

20. Then Rama with tears of joy in his eyes embraced Sugriva and said. "Sugriva, thou knowest all about the importance of the work in hand.

21. Do thou set them about in search of Janki, if it so pleases thee.

22. Hearing this speech of Rama, the chief of monkeys deputed with a cheerful heart, powerful monkeys in search of Sita.

23—24. Having sent monkeys of diverse descriptions in all directions, he forthwith specially deputed to the southern quarter monkeys of great strength. They were the heir apparent (Angad), Jambavanta Hanuman of great strength, Nala, Susena, Sarabha, Maindava, and Dvidida. He charged them as follows :—

25—26. "Do you carefully search for Janki of good fortune. Do you by my order come back within one month. If without seeing Sita you delay even for a day beyond the month, then, O monkeys, you shall receive the punishment of death at my hands."

27. Having thus sent off monkeys of terrific strength, Sugriva bowed to Sri Rama and sat on his side.

28—29. As he was going, Rama said to the son of the wind god. (Hanuman), do thou take this my good ring as a token of recognition. It bears the letters of my name. Give it to Sita in secret. In this business O best of monkeys, thou art most to be relied upon. I know all thy strength, go, may thy journey be happy.

30. Thus despatched by the king of the monkeys, Angada and the rest went about here and there in search of Sita.

31. As they were wandering about they saw in the fastnesses of the Vindhya Mountain, a Rakshasa like a mountain of a fearful appearance eating deer and elephants.

32. This is Ravana, knowing this some of the monkeys uttering a screeching sound immediately struck him with their fists.

33. "He is not Ravana, so saying they went to another forest. Troubled with thirst those chief of monkeys did not get water.

34. Wandering in the forest with mouths, throats and lips dry, they saw a huge cave covered with creepers and grass.

35—36. They saw curlews and flamingoes coming out with wet wings. "There is certainly water here. We shall enter this great cave." "So saying Hanumana went in first. The others followed each holding the other by the hand and anxious for water.

37—38. Having proceeded through darkness for a great distance, the chief of monkeys saw tanks of water clear like gems, trees like the tree of life, laden with ripe fruit, honey of the measure of *drona*, houses full of all good things and filled with clothes and jewels.

39—40. They had heavenly foods but they were bereft of human beings. Struck with astonishment they saw sitting on a golden seat of heavenly appearance, a lovely woman brightening the place by her splendour. She was dressed in rags, engaged in meditation and immersed in yoga, having achieved success in it.

41. The monkeys prostrated themselves before her from fear and devotion. Seeing them the lady said: "why have you come here."

42. Whence and whose messengers are you, why are you disturbing my place. Hearing this Hanuman said, listen, lady, as I tell thee all.

43. The lord of Ayodhya was Raja Dasratha of great fortune and his eldest son of good fortune is Rama well-known throughout the world.

44—47. Obeying the commands of his father, he went to live in the forest with his wife and brother. There his wife was taken away by the evil minded Ravana, Then Rama together with his brother went to Sugriva and Sugriva out of friendship told us to search for Rama's dear wife. So we have come. Then searching through the forest for Janki and anxious to drink water, we accidentally entered this cavern and have come here. Do thou, O good woman, tell us who art thou and why art thou here.

48. The yogi lady seeing those monkeys said to them greatly pleased. "Do you eat the roots and fruits to your heart's content, and drink this water of life."

49—50. "After you have done so, do you come to me and I shall tell you my story from the beginning."

"Very well," so saying the monkeys ate and drank and after doing so cheerfully went to the lady and stood before her with folded hands.

50—51. Then that yogi lady of celestial vision said to Hanuman. "Hema the daughter of Viswakarma, who was of heavenly beauty once gratified Siva with her dance.

52. Pleased the lord Siva gave her this heavenly great town. Here that lady of handsome teeth lived for myriads of years.

53. I am her dear friend devoted to Vishnu and anxious to achieve emancipation. My name is *Swayam Prabha* and I am the daughter of *Dviyagandharva* of old.

54—55. As she was going to the world of Brahma she said to me, "do thou perform austerities here. As thou shalt be living here in this secluded

spot, bereft of all creatures, the lord Narayana who is without decay, shall in the Tretayuga incarnate as Rama the son of Dasratha, for removing the load of the earth, and shall roam through the forest.

56—57. Searching for his wife monkeys shall come to thy cave. Having worshipped them thou shalt go to Rama and having hymned him with care, shalt go to the abode of Vishnu which is attainable by yogis and is eternal. "I wish to go from this place forthwith to see Rama."

58. "You close your eyes and go out of the cave. The monkeys did so and speedily went out of the cave to the forest.

59. The lady having also left the cave speedily went to Rama. There she saw Rama with Lakshmana and Sugriva.

60. Having circumambulated him and bowed to him, that wise woman said in faltering accents with her hair standing on end.

61—62. "O kings of kings, I am thy slave, come to see thee here. For many thousand of years I have been performing severe austerities, in a cave. To-day my austerity has borne fruit. To-day I shall salute thee who art above illusion.

63. Unseen in all beings thou pervadest them in and out. Hidden by the curtain of thy Yoga Maya (yoga energy), thou art seen in a human form.

64—65. Like an actor assuming various forms, thou art not cognizable by men of deluded vision. Thou hast descended upon the earth for the purpose of strengthening devotion in the minds of those who are thy great devotees. O lord, how can I a woman under the influence of *tamas* (darkness) know thee?

65—66. Let any other person know thy real nature in the world: O best of Raghus. Let this thy form be ever present in the chamber of my heart. I have O Rama, seen thy two feet which show the way to emancipation.

66—67. That sight is beyond the ken of those who are sunk in the ocean of transmigratory existence. It is the path of truth.

67. Proud of the possession of wealth, sons family and the like, man does contemplate upon thee who art the wealth of the poor in worldly wealth.

68—69. I bow to thee who art beyond the road of the three attributes, (worldly life), who art the wealth of the poor, who art happy in thy own self, who art without attributes and yet the soul of all the attributes.

69—70. I know thee to be of the embodiment of time, the lord, devoid of beginning, middle and end, the same in all, moving everywhere and the supreme purusha. O lord, no one knows thy doing in this illusive human incarnation.

71. There is no friend nor foe to thee, nor is any one apart from thee. With the internal eye closed by thy illusion, they see thee having friends, foes and the like.

72. Of him who is unborn, who is not a doer and who is the lord of all, things like birth actions and the rest amongst gods, men and lower creatures, are the variest mockeries.

73—74. Some say that thou the undecaying one hast incarnated upon earth for making the recitation of thy deeds successful. Some say thou art born for making the penances of the King of Kausala (Dasratha) bear fruit. Others say thou art born at the prayer of Kausalya, Others again say thou art born at the prayer of Brahma for removing the load of the earth which are in the shape of vile Rakshasas.

75—76. O Raghunandan, it is easy for those who hear and sing of thy deeds, and who see thy lotus feet, to cross the ocean of life.



76—77. Bound by the attributes of *satwa*, *rajas* and *tamas* (goodness, activity and darkness) born of thy maya, how can I know thee who art apart from those attributes, who art yet the support thereof? How can I hymn thee who art beyond thought and speech. I bow to the best of Raghus with his bow, arrow and quiver, who is attended by his brother Lakshmana as well as by Sugriva and the like."

78. Thus hymned, the lord of the Raghus who removes the impurities of those who are devoted to him, well pleased said to that Yogin devotee woman. "What wish dost thou entertain in thy heart."

79. She said to Raghava with devotion do thou who art dear to thy devotees, give me unflinching devotion to thee, wherever O hord, I may be born.

80. Let me always have the company of thy devotees and not of ordinary persons. Let my tongue always devotionally say Rama, Rama.

81—82. Let my mind always remember that form of thine which is of the color of a dark cloud, which has Sita and Lakshmana on its sides which carries the bow and the arrow, which wears the yellow robe, and a shining crown, which is decked with armlets, necklets of pearls, and the kaustubha gem and earrings, which is always resplendent. I do not wish for any other boon."

83. Sri Rama said. Let it be so, O thou lady of great fortune, do thou go to the Badri forest. There remembering me and giving up this body made up of the five elements, thou shall ere long attain to me the supreme self.

84. Having heard this speech of the lord of Raghus, which was like unto nectar she went to the sacred place known as the Badri forest. There remembering the lord of the Raghus on relinquishing this body, she attained to the abode of the supreme.

Note.—In the Valmiki Ramayana there is no mention of the lady having gone to hymn Rama at Kishkindha. She merely sends the monkeys out of the cave Kishkindha chap. 52).

## CHAPTER 7.

1. Now as the monkeys were sitting amongst those forests of trees, they were troubled with anxiety not knowing what to do and got tired of searching for Sita.

2. Then Angada the chief of the monkeys said to some of them. "We have been wandering about in the forest and a month has gone over it."

3. We have not yet found Sita nor have we carried out the commands of the king. If we go back to Kishkindha, Sugriva shall kill us.

4. Seeking a pretext he shall certainly kill me the son of his enemy. How can there be in his heart any affection for me. I have been protected by Rama

5. I have not done the work of Rama. This will be the pretext for the evil minded Sugriva's killing me.

6. He has taken to wife the wife of his brother who is like a mother unto him. O chiefs of monkeys, I shall not therefore go near him.

7—8. I shall give up life here by some method or other. Thus seeing the heir apparent weeping, some of the leaders of the monkeys sorrowfully and with tears in their eyes said.

9—10—11. What is thy grief for? We are the protectors of thy life, we shall live in this cave free from fear. This cave will be for us a town full of every good thing like unto a city of the gods. As they were thus slowly talking amongst themselves the son of the wind who was skilled

in polity overheard them and embracing Angada said, "why art thou thinking in this way. Evil thinking does not befit thee.

12. Thou art very dear to the king. Thou art the very dear son of Tara. Rama has for thee affection greater than he has for Lakshmana.

13. Therefore, there is no fear for thee from Rama nor from the king. I am devoted to thy good. Do thou, O child, not think of anything else.

14. When the monkeys say that residence in a cave is unassailable (they are mistaken) what is there in the three worlds which cannot be pierced through by the arrows of Rama.

15. O chief of the monkeys; how shall those monkeys who are giving thee evil counsel abide with thee having left off their sons, wives and the rest.

16. O child, listen from me another secret as I tell thee. Rama is no mere man. He is the undecaying Narayana himself.

17. Sita is the goddess Maya, who deludes the world. Lakshmana is the support of the earth, the embodiment of Sesa the lord of the serpents.

18—19. Solicited by Brahma those protectors of the world have incarnated as human beings under the influence of Maya, for the destruction of the Rakshasas. We are all the companions of Vishnu, the dweller in the Vaikuntha. Seeing the supreme being incarnate as man, we have by our own will incarnated as monkeys through his Maya alone. In days of yore we worshipped through ascetism the lord of the world and through his grace alone we attained to the status of his companionship.

20—21. Having in this incarnation served also him through his maya, we shall again attain to Vaikuntha and live there happily."

22—23. Having thus consoled Angada, they went to the great mountain Vindhya and there having gradually searched for Sita come to the foot of the sacred Mahendra mountain which was on the shore of the southern ocean.

24—25. Seeing the ocean uncrossable, unfathomable and the giver of fear, the monkeys became terrified and overcome with anxiety sat on the shore saying "what shall we do." Then Angada and the rest of the brave warriors said amongst themselves.

26. We have spent a month in wandering about through the caves of these hills and have not yet seen Ravana nor Sita the daughter of Janaka.

27. Sugriva is cruel in giving punishment and shall no doubt kill us. Sitting here to die is better than suffering death at Sugriva's hands.

28. Having resolved thus and spreading Kusa grass on all sides they all sat there resolved to die.

29. During this interval there came out of the cave of the Mahendra hill a vulture which was like unto a mountain.

30. Seeing those hells amongst monkeys sitting there to die, the vulture said. "I have to-day got much to eat.

31. I shall eat each one of these gradually day after day. Having heard these words of the vulture the monkeys with minds troubled with fear said "this vulture shall undoubtedly eat us all.

32—33. O chiefs of monkeys, we have not done any portion of Rama's work, we have also not done service to Sugriva nor to ourselves. Killed by this vulture for nothing, we shall go to the abode of the king of death.

34. Oh how fortunate was Jatayus, the wise, the follower of dharma and the conqueror of enemies who attained to emancipation which even Yogis cannot attain.

35—36. Hearing this speech of the monkeys, Sampati said "who are you, who are repeating amongst yourselves the name of my brother Jatayus which is like nectar into my ears. Do you tell me, let there be no fear for you from me, O chiefs of monkeys.

37—38. Angada of good fortune then got up and replied : " The auspicious Rama, son of Dasratha, together with Lakshmana and Sita his wife was roaming about the great forest. His good wife Sita was carried off by the evil-minded Ravana.

39—40. As Rama and Lakshmana had gone a-hunting, she was carried away forcibly. As she was crying "Rama, Rama," the lord of the birds Jatayus heard her cries and it had a terrible fight with Ravana for the sake of Rama, and that powerful bird was killed by Ravana.

41—42. He was cremated by Rama and immediately attained to the status of Sâyujya (companionship) to him. Rama then went to Sugriva and having made friendship with him with fire as the witness, that powerful chief at the instance of Sugriva killed Bali who was unconquerable and gave the kingdom of Kishkindha to him.

43. The powerful Sugriva then sent us powerful monkey hosts for the purpose of searching for Sita.

44—45. " You should return within a month, otherwise I shall take away your lives." Thus ordered by him, we have been wandering in these forest-caves.

The month has gone and we do not yet know where is Sita or Ravana. We are, therefore, sitting here on the sea-shore to die.

46—47. If, O bird, thou knowest, do tell us of the good Sita. Having heard this speech of Angada, Sampati was pleased at heart and said :—Jatayus, O lord of monkeys, was my dear brother. I have heard news of him after many years.

48—49. O lord of monkeys. I shall serve you through speech. Do you take me near the water to offer libations to my brother. After that I shall tell you all that is good for the accomplishment of your task.

49—50. " Very well " so saying, they carried the bird to the sea-shore. He bathed there and gave libations of water to his brother. He was then brought back to his place by the lord of the monkeys and told them joyfully as follows :—

51. There is a town called Lanka on the top of the Trikuta hill. There in the Asoka Vanika lives Sita well protected by Rakshasha women.

52. That Lanka is in the midst of the ocean a hundred yojana (400 kos) from this place. Most certainly do I see it as well as Sita.

53—54. Being a vulture I can see so far, do not have any doubt in this. He who can cross the ocean which extends for a hundred yojanas shall certainly come back after seeing Janki.

55. I can myself kill the evil-minded Ravana the killer of my brother, but I have lost my wings—

Do you make great efforts in crossing the lord of the rivers. Then the best of Raghus shall kill Ravana the king of the Rakshasas.

56. Do you now consider as to which of you can cross the ocean which extends for a hundred yojanas and having entered Lanka and seen the daughter of the king of the Videhas, and talked to her, come back having swam across the ocean.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *The monkeys and Sampati on the Sea shore.*

1. Then impelled by curiosity all the monkeys questioned Sampati saying " do you sir, relate your history from the beginning." Then Sampati related his previous history as follows :—

2—3. I and Jatayus were brothers. Proud of our strength and desirous of testing it, we two young birds flew up wishing to reach from conceit the orb of the sun.

4.—5. We flew for several thousands of Yojanas. Then Jatayus was scorched. Covering him with my wings I got stupified and stood with my wings burnt by the sun's rays. I then fell over the top of the Vindhya mountain. Here by falling from a great height, O, lord of monkeys, I became unconscious.

6.—For three days with my life breaths remaining, and my wings scorched because I did not know the country nor the tops of the hills of stupification of the mind.

7.—Then slowly opening my eyes, I saw a good asrama. Slowly I went near it.

8.—The Lord of the Munis Chandrama seeing me said with astonishment "O Sampati, why art thou so disfigured," who has disfigured thee?

9.—I know thee from old, how powerful thou art. Why have thy wings been burnt down? Tell me if thou wishest.

10.—11. Then sorrowfully I told the Muni all that I had done. I am O, Muni burning with the fire of the conflagration.

How shall I be able to support life without wings, O lord.

11.—12. Thus addressed the Muni with eyes wet with compassion, seeing me said "Fear, my child, what I say. After hearing it do as thou pleasest.

12.—13. This sorrow has the body for its cause. The body has *karma* (action) for its cause. Action proceeds from man having the notion of "I" in the body.

The notion of "I" which is unintelligent is beginningless, having nescience for its root cause.

14.—This *ahankara* (egoism) is always associated with the reflection of Chit (self) like a piece of iron heated with fire. Thus the body becomes identified with that *ahankara*, and becomes possessed of intelligence.

15.—"I am the body" This notion arises by force of the connection between the self and the *ahankara*. Worldly life which is the giver of pleasure and pain, has for its root this notion of "I" in the body.

16.—17. On account of this identification of the *âtma* which is without modification with the *ahankara*, with the notion of "I am the body," I "am the doer of action," the imbodyed self always acts and is forcibly bound by the results. Possessed of virtue and vice he wanders up and down.

18.—"I have surely done much good work through sacrifices, gifts and the rest and shall therefore go to heaven and enjoy happiness there." Thus he thinks.

19.—Having through the same false notion enjoyed in heaven felicity for a long time, on the exhaustion of his meritorious deeds impelled by his *karma* he falls down even though not wishing it.

20.—Having fallen in the lunar orb and mixed with vapour he comes down upon earth, there he remains in rice and the rest for a long time.

21.—Then he becomes the four-fold kind of food and is eaten by men and becoming the vital seed is thrown by man into the womb of the woman when the season comes.

NOTE.—The allusion here is to the *pañcagñi Vidyā* of the Upanishads. The passage of the Jiva mentioned there is from this world to the moon, thence to *parjanya* the (god presiding over rain,) thence again to this world through rain thence to man in whom the product of rain in the shape of grain and other eatables enters and thence into woman in whom the vital is thrown by man. These are the five fires through which gods pour libations before one becomes known as man.

22.—There in the mother's womb mixed with the blood and enveloped in the outer skin of the embryo, he becomes what is known as *kalal* in one day.

23.—On the expiration of five nights he becomes a *budbud* (bubble). At the end of seven nights he attains to the condition of (*mansapeshi*) lump of flesh.

24.—At the end of a fortnight that lump of flesh becomes filled with blood and at the expiration of 25 nights it sprouts forth.

25.—At the end of one month are produced in it the neck, the head, the shoulders, the spine and the belly. Each of these five organs is produced one after the other.

27.—In two months are produced in due order and not otherwise the hands, the feet, the sides, the hips, the thighs and the knees.

27.—In three months are produced gradually the joints of the body. All the fingers are produced gradually in four months.

28.—The nose, the ears, and the eyes are produced in the fifth month.

The rows of the teeth, the nails, the secret organs are also produced in five months.

29.—After the sixth month are produced the holes in the ears. In the same month are also produced anus the organs of generation male and female, and the navel amongst human beings.

30.—In the seventh month are produced hair, on the body as well as the hair on the head.

In the eighth month all the organs of the body become divided.

31.—O bird! in this manner the foetus increases in the womb of the woman. In the fifth month the embodied self, becomes possessed of intelligence on all sides.

32.—Through a small hole in the navel cord the creature derives its sustenance in the womb from the essence of what the mother eats and does not die because of his *karma*.

33.—Remembering all his former births and all his former actions, burning in the fire of the digestive organs, he utters the following:—

34.—Becoming born in thousands of divers births, I have enjoyed my connection with millions of sons, wives and relations.

35.—Attached to rearing up the family I earned wealth through fair and foul means. Unfortunate am I that I did not think of Vishnu even in dream.

36.—37. Now I am reaping the fruit thereof in the shape of dire misery in this womb. Burning with desire and taking the unreal body for reality. I did what I ought not to have done and failed to do what was for my own good.

37.—38. Having in this way suffered misery of divers kinds through my own *karma* when shall I get out of this womb which is like unto hell. Henceforth I shall daily worship no one else but Vishnu."

39.—Thinking in this and the like manner the Jiva pained by the pressure of the mother's organs, comes out with great trouble like a sinner from hell.

40.—Like a worm from a festering sore he comes out.

Then he suffers the troubles of the conditions of childhood and the rest (youth and old age).

41.—Thou hast suffered all these and knowest them all. I have not described to thee the sorrows of youth and the rest.

42.—In this way through the force of habit of this notion of "I" in the body, comes to this Jiva residence in hell and the like as well as entrance



and residence in the womb and the sorrows consequent thereon and the consciousness of being a doer of action.

43.—Therefore, let one knowing himself to be separate from the two bodies, gross and subtle, and beyond *parakṛiti* and relinquishing all sense of "I" in the body, be a man of wisdom.

44.—Let him realize his own self to be free from the conditions of waking and the rest (dream and dreamless slumber), as Truth Intelligence and the rest (Bliss) as pure, ever-awakened and at peace.

45.—On the knowledge of the intelligent self arising and destruction of illusion born of nescience brought about, let the body fall or remain till the exhaustion of the karma which has given it this incarnation.

46.—47. To the Yogi there is neither happiness nor sorrow, both of which are the products of nescience. Do thou, therefore, remain content with this body of thine till thy karma which has given thee this incarnation is exhausted, like the snake bearing its slough till the time comes for leaving it.

48.—49. I shall, O bid, moreover tell thee something more for thy benefit. In the Treta yuga the undecaying Nārāyaṇa incarnating as the son of Daśaratha shall come to the Dandakā forest, together with his wife Sita, and Lakshmana for the destruction of Ravana.

49.—51. Thence as Rāma as the brothers shall be away in the forest Ravana shall carry off Sita like a thief and shall put her in Lanka.

Then by the command of Śugriva, monkeys shall come in search of her to the sea shore. Thou shalt meet them by accident, of this there is no doubt.

52. Do thou tell them the whereabouts of Sita truly. Then two new wings shall appear in thy body :

53. Sampati said : Thus did Chandrama the lord of the family of the Munis, advise me. See my wings have sprung forth anew and are very tender.

54. May good betide you. I am going, you will surely see Sita. Do you make efforts for crossing the ocean which is difficult to cross.

55. By the mere remembrance of whose name even one addicted to evil ways attains to the supreme and eternal abode of Viṣṇu, having crossed this unfathomable ocean of the world, how shall you, O monkeys, who are the dear devotees of Rāma is the cause of the maintenance of the three worlds, not be able to cross this ocean before you.

## CHAPTER IX.

### *Hanuman.*

1—3. On the king of the birds having gone heavenwards, those best of monkeys overcome with joy and anxious to see Sita, consulted amongst themselves as to how they shall cross the ocean which was full of fearful currents, and whales, waves and the like and difficult to be compassed at like space (*ākāśa*).

4. Angada said to them—listen to me O best of monkeys : You are all very powerful, brave and have proved your strength on former occasions, which of you shall, after crossing the ocean, do the work of the king ?

5. He shall undoubtedly be the giver of life to all these monkeys. Let that brave person get up and come forward forth with.

6. He shall be the supporter of Rāma, Śugriva and all the monkeys let there be no hesitation about this.

7. As the heir apparent of the monkeys had said so, all the leaders sat silent and looking at each other said nothing.

8. Angada then said. "Let each one declare his capacity for the

accomplishment of this task. We shall then know who shall be able to do the work.

9. Hearing these words of Angada each of the monkey warriors declared his power of going through the ocean. Commencing from ten yojanas they went on declaring their strength each adding ten to the one preceding him (ten, twenty thirty).

10—11. Then in the midst of the monkeys Jambavant declared his strength to be 90 yojanas. Said he "in days of yore when the god Vishnu had taken three strides I went 21 times round one of his strides viz., the earth according to rule.

Now on account of old age I am unable to cross the ocean.

12. Angada also said. I can go across the ocean. But I do not know if I have the strength to cross it back.

13. Unto him Jambavana said. "O brave youth thou art our king and guide. I cannot direct thee even though thou art capable of going.

14. Angada said: If it is so then we shall sleep on the bed of the Kusa grass as before. When none of us has done the work, no one ought to live.

15. Unto him Jambavana the brave said. "I shall, O my son, show thee him by whom our work shall be accomplished ere long.

16. So saying Jambavana said to Hanuman as he was sitting there. O Hanuman why art thou sitting silently, concealed like an ignorant person with such a heavy task in hand.

17. O thou of great strength, do thou show thy strength to-day. Thou art verily the son of the wind god and equal to the wind in strength.

18—19 Thou art created by that great being (wind god) for accomplishing the work of Rama. As soon as thou wast born seeing the sun arisen thou saidst, "I shall catch this ripe fruit" by his shouts, and flew out of childishness for 500 yojanas. Then thou fell down upon the earth.

20 Therefore who can describe thy strength and greatness. Get up and do thou of true resolve by doing the work of Rama save us.

21. On hearing those words of Jambavana, Hanuman became greatly pleased and made a roar like that of a lion rending as if it were the whole world by his shouts.

22—24. He became like a mountain as if he were a second god with strides (Vishnu).

Having crossed the ocean and reduced Lanka to ashes and killed Ravana with all his family I shall bring the daughter of Janaka. Or having with my left hand tied Ravana on the neck by a rope, I shall uproot Lanka together with its hills and throw it in front of Rama.

25. Or having seen Janki of good fortune I shall come back. Hearing this speech of Hanumana, Jambavana said to him "do thou come back after seeing alive Janki the good, may good be with thee.

26. Therafter along with Rama thou shalt show thy prowess. Let good fortune attend thee, O great soul as thou goest by the welkin.

27. Proceeding for the accomplishment of Rama's work let the wind follow thee. Thus blessed with blessings and having taken leave of the monkey leaders, Hanumana went up the top of the Mahendra mountain and assumed a wonderful shape.

28. Like a great mountain that great soul the son of the wind who was of the color of gold whose face was handsome to behold like the red morning, whose arms were long like the great serpent (Sesa) was seen by all creatures.

Thus ends the Kishkindha Kanda of the Adhyátma Ramayana.

*Oṃ Tat Sat.*

# THE SUNDARA KANDA.

## CHAPTER I.

### *Hanuman's journey across the ocean.*

1—3. Sri Mahadeva said : Wishing to cross the ocean which extended for a hundred yojanas and was the abode of crocodiles the son of the wind and the embodiment of bliss, having meditated upon Rama the supreme self, said : " Let all the monkeys see me going by the path of the welkin. Like an unfailing arrow shot by Rama, this day shall I see the wife of Rama and daughter of Janaka.

4—5. Blessed I shall again see Raghava. By remembering his name at the time of death, a man having crossed this ocean of worldly life goes to the supreme abode, what is to be said of me whose messenger, am carrying his own ring as a token.

6—7. Meditating upon him in my heart I shall cross this little ocean. So saying Hanuman extended his arms and tail, made his neck straight and looking upwards contracted his two feet and facing southwards leaped into the ocean with the speed of the wind.

8—9. In the sight of the gods in heaven speedily he went off. Seeing him going with the speed of the wind, the gods in order to test the strength of the son of the wind, said : " This very powerful monkey of the strength of wind is going.

10—11. We do not know if he has the strength to enter Lanka Thus thinking impelled by curiosity those hosts of gods said to the mother of the serpents called Sursa :—" Do thou go and throw some obstacle in the way of the chief of the monkeys.

12.—Having known his strength and intelligence, do thou speedily come back here. So directed she speedily went forth in order to throw obstacles in the way of Hanuman.

13.—Having covered the way and stood in front of him, she said to the monkey. Come and speedily enter my mouth, O thou of great intelligence.

14—16.—Thou hast been ordained as my food, troubled with hunger as I am. Unto her Hanuman said, " O mother I am going to see Janki by the command of Rama. Having come back speedily and told Rama of her welfare, I shall come and enter thy mouth. Give me way, O Sursa, let my salutation I be to thee.

17. Thus addressed Sursa said. " I am hungry, Do thou go after entering my mouth otherwise I shall eat thee up. Thus addressed Hanuman said : " do thou open thy mouth immediately. Having entered thy mouth I shall go as I am in a hurry.

18.—So saying Hanuman made his body extend up to a yojana and stood before her.

19. Seeing him thus Sursa made her mouth five yojanas wide. Hanuman made his body twice as much.

20.—Then Sursa made her mouth twenty yojanas wide and Hanuman made his body thirty yojanas.

21—22. Then Sursa made her body extend for fifty yojanas. But Hanuman became of the size of a thumb. Having entered her mouth he came out again and stood before her, and said "O goddess I have entered thy mouth and come out, my salutations be unto thee.

23.—As he was saying so, she said to Hanuman: "go and do the work of Rama. O thou the wisest of men.

24.—O monkey. I had been sent by the gods to test thy strength. Having seen Sita, thou shalt go and see Rama. Proceed on sir."

25.—So saying she went to the world of the gods. The son of the wind proceeded on by the passage of the air like *garuda*, the king of birds.

26.—28. The ocean also said to the mountain Mainaka, which was full of gold and gems: This great being Hanuman, the son of the wind, is going for the purpose of doing the work of Rama, do thou help him.

In days of yore, reared by the sons of Sagara, I became Sagara.

In his family is born the lord Rama, son of Dasratha. This great monkey is going for the accomplishment of his work.

29.—Do thou speedily rise up from the waters, let him take rest over thee and go.

"Very well," so saying, he rose up to a great height from amidst the waters:

30.—31.—It had tops full of diverse gems. Over it a human being said to Hanuman as he was going: "I am, O great monkey, the mountain Mainaka directed by the ocean to give thee rest. O, son of the wind, I am here. Come and partake of my ripe fruits which are like nectar.

32.—33.—Having rested here for a while thou shalt go at ease. Thus addressed Hanuman said,—"when I am going for the work of Rama, how can I eat anything or how can there be rest for me. I must go forth speedily."

34.—So saying he touched the top of the hill with his hand and proceeded onwards. As he had gone a short distance some one who catches at a shadow, caught his shadow.

35.—She was a terrible monster named Singhika who always lived in the waters. She seized hold of the shadows of those who went through the welkin and having brought them down ate them.

36.—Seized by her Hanuman the brave thought: "who has caused this impediment in my way, and stopped my passage.

37.—I do not see any one here. I am struck with astonishment." Thus thinking he cast his eyes downwards.

38.—There he saw Singhika having a huge body and a terrific appearance. He fell into the waters and killed her in anger with his feet.

39.—40.—Having risen up again he went towards the south.

41.—Having reached the southern shore he saw on the top of the Trikuta hill, which was full of fruit trees of various kinds, abounding in deer and birds of diverse description, and surrounded with different kinds of flowering creepers, a town surrounded with ramparts and ditches on all sides. "How shall I enter Lanka," thus he became filled with anxiety.

42.—Making my body small at night shall I see Lanka, protected by Ravana. Having resolved thus he remained there and went to Lanka.

43.—46.—Having assumed a diminutive shape the brave Hanuman entered the gate. Seeing him entering the town a Rakshasa woman in the city of Lanka stopped him and said: Who art thou that disregarding me the guardian of Lanka enterest the town in the form of a monkey like

a thief. What dost thou wish to do? So saying with eyes red with anger she struck him with her foot. Hanuman also struck her with his left fist, as if she were of no consequence. She fell down instantly vomiting forth blood.

47.—Getting up she said to Hanuman of great strength. O Hanuman, go forth; may good betide thee, thou hast conquered Lanka, O sinless one.

48.—49.—Formerly I was told by Brahmá that in the twenty-eighth Treta yoga the undecaying Nárayana shall incarnate as Rama, the son of Dasratha, by his yoga maya (yoga energy) and Sita as his consort in the house of a Jnaka.

For the purpose of removing the burden of the earth he had been solicited by me some time ago.

50. Raghava (Rama) shall go to the great forest with his wife. Thence Ravana shall carry off Sita the great Mâyâ.

51. After that Rama shall have Sugriva for his helpmate, and Sugriva shall send monkeys for the purpose of seeing Janki.

52. Then one of the monkeys shall come to thee at night. Repulsed by thee he shall strike thee with his fist.

53. When struck by him thou shalt, O sinless one, suffer pain. Then verily shall come the end of Ravana. There is no doubt in this."

54—56. Therefore, having conquered Lanka, thou hast conquered all, O sinless one.

Inside the beautiful palace of Ravana is a pleasure garden of handsome appearance. Inside it is the Asoka Vanika full of heavenly trees. In its middle is a *shinshipa* tree. There Janki sits guarded by terrific Rakshasa women. Having seen her do thou go back and inform Raghava of it.

57. Blessed am I that I had remembrance of Rama to-day after a long time. That remembrance cuts asunder the noose of transmigratory existence. The company of his devotees is very difficult to attain. Let the son of Dasratha (Rama) be gracious unto me and abide in my heart."

58. As the son of the wind had crossed the ocean, the left side of the body of the daughter of the earth (Sita) and the left arm of Ravana fluttered much. The right side of the body of Rama, who was beyond the senses also fluttered.

NOTE.—The fluttering of the left side of a man and the right of a woman is indicative of evil to both, while the fluttering of the left side of a woman and the right of a man is indicative of good fortune, thus betokening future prosperity to Rama and Sita, downfall to Ravana.

In the Valmiki Ramayana Sunda Kanda, chapter 3, Lanka only tells Hanuman that Brahma had told her that when she was conquered by a monkey it will be the end of the Rakshasas. She does not repeat the story of the Ramayana. The Adhyatma also omits altogether the beautiful description of Lanka given by Valmiki. According to that ancient poet the first impression of Hanuman on seeing Lanka was one of wonder at its beautiful grandeur and strength. Its houses high as mountains, its broad car drives, its flags waving on tops of palaces, its impregnable fortresses made Hanuman ponder, as to how such a place which was built by Viswakarma himself could be assailed by Rama "Not even the gods can subdue it, what will the monkeys do? There is no time for conciliation or of gifts or of sowing dissensions nor fight. I shall however enter it at night in a diminutive form. There is no other method of entering it. Even the wind cannot enter here unknown." Thus thinking Hanuman reduces himself to the size of a cat and enters the place."

## CHAPTER 2.

1. Thence Hanuman went to Lanka which was most beautiful to behold, and having at night assumed a small body wandered here and there.

2—3. For the purpose of searching Sita he entered the royal household. There having searched through all places Hanuman did not see Janki.



Then recollecting what Lanka had hold him he speedily went to the beautiful Asoka Vanika.

4. It was full of trees like the tree of the gods. It had tanks with steps made of gems. It was full of various kinds of birds and was surrounded with palaces of gold.

5—6. It was surrounded with trees which were bent with the load of fruit. There the son of the wind searching for Janki under every tree, saw a temple touching as if it were the sky and containing a hundred columns made of gems. Seeing it he became much astonished.

7. Passing it and having gone a short distance he saw a *shinshipa* tree densely covered with foliage.

8—10. It had never seen the sun and was resounding with the warblings of birds of golden hue.

At its foot surrounded by Rakshasa women, Hanuman saw the daughter of Janaka like unto a goddess on earth. Her hair was tied in one knot indicative of separation from her husband. She was emaciated and wore dirty clothes. She slept on the earth and was grieving and uttering Rama, Rama. She was without a protector and had become lean by fasts.

11. Seeing her from amongst the branches of the tree, that elephant amongst monkeys said, "I have achieved my object. Having seen the daughter of Janka, I alone have done the work of Rama the supreme self." Then there arose a noise outside the inner apartment of the palace.

12.—14.—"What is this," thought the son of the wind as he was hiding amongst the branches of the tree. Then seeing Ravana with his ten faces and twenty arms like unto a mountain of black antimony coming up surrounded by women, he became astonished and hid himself amidst the leaves.

15.—17.—"How could my death be soon caused by Raghava, Rama does not come up, even for the sake of Sita. What is the cause of this." Thus always meditating upon Rama in his heart, that night after midnight Ravana the king of the Rakshasas saw in a dream a monkey coming up to Lanka by the command of Rama and assuming his desired shape of a diminutive size seeing Sita from amidst the clusters of trees.

18.—Seeing this strange dream he pondered as to whether it could be true. Thus thinking, he said I shall do this.

19.—I shall pierce Janki who is all ready sunk in sorrow with my wordy shafts. Seeing that let the monkey tell Rama of it.

20.—21.—Thinking thus he forthwith went to Sita. Hearing the sounds of bells and anklets, Sita of slender body having given her heart to Rama with tears in her eyes and down cast face terrified, drew her body in itself (*lit* hid herself in herself.)

22.—Seeing Sita thus, Ravana said "O thou of fair eyebrows, why art thou hiding thy body in thy body uselessly on seeing me.

23.—Rama is living amongst the denizens of the forest with his brother. Sometimes he is seen by some people, sometimes he is not seen.

24.—I sent many people to search for him. But though they looked around everywhere they could not see him.

NOTE.—There is no mention neither of Ravana's dream he his sending men to Ilareh for Rama in the Valmiki.

25.—What shalt thou do with Rama who has no desire for thee, even though thou always cherishest him and even though he is always with thee.

NOTE.—What is implied here is that Sita as the Maya of the Lord is always with him and yet he does not care for her and is unattached to her. The energy of the lord is not distinct from the lord himself. Therefore he is always with her. As a matter of fact this energy is nothing but illusion. Therefore he is beyond her and unattached to her.

26. Rama bears no affection for thee in his heart. Though thou givest him all the pleasures of the senses and though thou dost all actions of the mind, happy as well as otherwise, and though he enjoys them, Raghava does not know that he is the enjoyer. He is therefore an ungrateful wretch devoid of all qualities.

NOTE.—This again is the Vedantic idea of Brahma being neither actor nor enjoyer of this play of worldly life due to Maya.

27.—28.—Sunk in distress and sorrow thou wast, O good woman, brought by me. Even now he does not come. He has no love for thee, bow shall he come. Without strength, without the sense of mineness, he is a fool thinking himself to be a wise man.

29.—With such a vile being what shalt thou, O good lady, do. Do thou betake thyself to me the best of the Asuras who am greatly attached to thee.

30.—Thou shalt be the ruler of the women of the gods, the gandharvas, the nagas, yakshas and kinnaras, if thou acceptest me."

31.—Hearing this speech of Ravana, Sita greatly enraged hung down her head and placing a piece of straw between herself and him said to Ravana.

32.—34.—"Afraid of Raghava thou assumedst the disguise of a mendicant during the absence of the Raghavas (Rama and Lakshmana) and like a bitch carrying off sacrificial clarified butter thou, O wretch, carriedst me off. The fruit of that thou shalt reap ere long.

When thy body will be torn to pieces by the arrows of Rama then shalt thou know if Rama is a human being or not and then shalt thou go to the abode of Yama.

34.—35.—Having dried up the ocean by his arrows or bridged it, Rama together with Lakshmana shall come to kill thee in battle and thou shalt, O vile Rakshasa, undoubtedly see him.

36.—37. Having killed thee together with thy sons and army he shall carry me back to his town." Hearing this harsh speech of Sita the lord of the Rakshasas got enraged and lifting up his sword with eyes red with anger rushed to kill Sita the daughter of Janaka.

38.—Then Mandodhri having warned off her husband, said to him leave off this woman who is humble, emaciated and distressed :—

39.—Many women from amongst the gods, gandharvas and nagas with eyes rolling with the intoxication of youth are seeking thee.

40.—Then Ravana the ten-necked said to the Rakshasa women of terrific appearance." Do you contrive to make Sita submit herself to me with love using threats as well as flattery at times.

41.—If within two months Sita submits herself to me then she shall enjoy all kingly pleasures with me.

42.—If in two months she does not agree to share my bed, then let her be killed and served for my morning meal.

43.—Having said so, Ravana went inside his palace surrounded by all his women. The Rakshasi women then came up to Janki and terrified her with threats.

44.—One of them said :—"thy youth has been wasted. Having approached Ravana it shall become fruitful.

45.—Another said in anger, what is the use of waiting even now. O :—Janki, let her body be cut to pieces and divided."

46.—Another one lifting up a sword ran up to kill Janki, another opened wide her terrific mouth and terrified her.

47.—Thus those Rakshasas women of terrific appearance terrified her. Having warned them off, an old Rakshasi woman, Trijata, said :—

48.—“O vile Rakshasa women hear what I say it will be good for you.

49—50. Don't terrify Janaki who is weeping but bow unto her. Even now in my dream I saw Rama of eyes like the lotus having together with Lakshmana come mounted upon the white Airavata elephant, and having burnt the whole of the town of Lanka and killed Ravana in battle, taking Janaki in his lap and sitting on the top of the hill.

51—52. I saw, Ravana sunk in a pond of cowdung with his body besmeared with oil and naked, wearing a necklet made of the skulls of his own sons and grandsons. On the other hand Vibhishana with a cheerful heart goes to Rama and serves his feet reverently.

53—54. Rama having soon killed Ravana together with all his family shall, after giving the kingdom to Vibhishana, take the beautiful Sita in his arms and go to his own city. There is no doubt in this.”

55.—Hearing these words of Trijata, those Rakshasi women became terrified and silently sat there and went to sleep.

56.—Thus threatened by the Rakshasa women, Sita got very terrified and greatly distressed and sunk in sorrow, did not see any protector.

57.—With eyes full of tears she said: “to-morrow these Rakshasi women will eat me up, there is no doubt in this. By what means shall my death be brought about even now.”

58.—Thus sunk in grief she wept loudly and for a long time. Seizing hold of the branch of a tree she determined to die not knowing any other means of death.

Note. In the Valmiki Ramayana the first impressions made by Sita upon Hanuman as well as her tale of misery and her rejection of the advances of Ravana are described as follows :—(We abstract these from the Sundar Kanda.)

“Determined to see Sita and search every portion of Lanka till he had found her, Hanumana goes to the Asoka Vana where in a temple adorned with a thousand columns like a second Kailasa itself, he sees a woman in dirty clothes, surrounded by Rakshasa women, emaciated by fasts, sighing repeatedly. She appeared like digit of the new moon on the first day of its appearance or a flame of fire covered with smoke. Not seeing any one else except dire Rakshasa women round her, she sank in the ocean of grief, like a doe strayed from her heard, her face bathed in tears Sita appeared to Hanuman to be illuminating all the four quarters of the earth by the light of her beauty and goodness. Thought he, “the beloved of all the world, this lady is here like an ascetic with a vow. Overpowered with grief like a flame of fire covered with smoke she does not shine, and yet by her conjugal devotion she is shining like a siddhi, yoga defeated by obstacles, like one's intellect sullied by evil thoughts or good name covered by the censure of the foolish like this lady is here. For her sake if Rama goes round the whole earth it would not be much. Were the sovereignty of the worlds on one side and the daughter of Janaka on the other, the sovereignty of the world would be nothing as compared to Sita. Strange it is that Rama is capable of sustaining life without her. On seeing her, who deserves to be happy sunk in this distress, my heart is filled with grief.” In the meantime Ravana comes up with the women of his household and tells Sita to submit to him which she indignantly refuses saying. “Thou canst not make me do what I ought not to do. Coming from a noble family and having been given in marriage to a distinguished family thou canst not allure me like a sinner wishing a siddhi in yoga. Are there no good men here or if there are, thou dost not listen to them, that thy heart is thus bent upon evil.” Ravana leaves instructions to terrify her into submitting to his advances. But she as boldly tells her tormentors “that although poor and bereft of sovereignty, my husband is my master. I am always attached to him like Suvarchala to Surya, Sachi to Indra, Arundhati to Vashishtha, Lompamudra to Agastya, Savitri to Satyavata and Danyanti to Nala.” When threatened with death by the Rakshsa women she courts death but seeing no manner of bringing it about says. “True it is no one can die before his or her time. Fie on humanity, fie on submission to another that one cannot die even though one wishes for it. Fie on me, a vile wretch I am living here without that virtuous soul Rama even for a moment. I shall not touch the Rakshsa (Ravana) with my left foot, what to say of submitting to him. Let them tear me to pieces, cut me or throw me into the fire, I shall not go to

Ravana, what is the use of saying much. "Then after indulging in various misgivings as to whether Rama was alive or dead or wandering in the forest or like a man of wisdom being indifferent to worldly objects was indifferent to her, she concludes: "I long to quit this body and yet death does not come to me. Oh how blessed are those great souls, those men who are devoted to truth, who have subjugated their senses, who have none that is dear to them, none that is inimical to them, to whom the pleasurable does not yield pleasure nor the painful pain. I bow unto them. I shall quit life by poison or by a sharp weapon, but alas ! there is no giver of poison or of a sword in the house of the Rakshasa." Thus taking hold of her long hair she wishes to make a rope of it to hang herself by the branch of a tree, when prognostics, indicative of good, prevent her from doing so. There is no more touching scene than this in the Ramayana. (Chapters 28 and 29.)

### CHAPTER III.

#### HANUMAN'S VISIT TO SITA.

1. "I shall leave this body by hanging myself. What is the use of my living here in the midst of these Rakshasas ?

2. "My hair is long enough to serve as a hanging rope."

3. Thus seeing Janaki resolved upon hanging herself, Hanuman who was of a diminutive body, after some consideration, slowly said as follows in order to make her hear it.

4—5. "Born in the family of Ikshwaku, was the great Raja Dasratha the lord of Ayodhya. He had four sons known throughout the world, equal to the gods and possessed of all good qualities. They were Rama, Lakshmana, Bharata and Satrugana.

6. The eldest son Rama went to the Dandaka forest accompanied with his brother Lakshmana and his wife Sita by the command of his father.

7—8. That great soul lived on the banks of the Gautami in Panchavati: Thence the highly virtuous Sita, daughter of Janaka, was carried off by Ravana the evil-minded, during the absence of Rama.

9. Then Rama greatly distressed went about searching for Janki when in the way he saw Jatayush the king of the birds lying on the ground. Having sent him off to heaven, he came to the Rishyamuka hill.

10. Rama, the knower of self (atma), then made friends with Sugriva. Having killed the powerful Bali, the ravisher of Sugriva's wife, he installed him in the kingdom and did the work of his friend.

11. Then Sugriva, the lord of the monkeys, having collected monkeys sent them in all directions for the purpose of searching Sita.

12—13. I am one of those monkeys and a minister of Sugriva. Having at the bidding of Sampati speedily crossed the ocean which extends to a hundred yojanas, I came to the city of Lanka in search of the good Janaki.

14—15. Gradually I reached the Asoka Vana, where searching for Janaki I have found her under the Sinshapa tree, sunk in grief and sorrow. Having seen the queen consort of Rama I have achieved my object. Having said so the son of the wind god, who was great amongst men of wisdom, became silent.

16. Hearing all this in due order, Sita became astonished. "Have I heard this in the heavens uttered by the wind."

17. "Is it a dream or an illusion of my own mind or is it true. I know I have no sleep on account of grief, how can it be an illusion.

18. "Whoever has said this, which is like nectar unto my ears, let that great soul and the speaker of such dear words show himself to me."

**NOTE.**—Valmiki describes the state of mind of Sita on hearing this speech of Hanuman thus:—Is it a dream that I have dreamt. It cannot be a dream as on account of grief I cannot sleep. Always thinking of Rama, Rama in my mind and uttering his name I hear the story like his story. Suffering from love for him having given my heart entirely to him, always thinking of him I see and hear like it. Sundar Kanda chapter 32. This illustrates the principle of *Dhāranā* (concentration) one of the limbs of Yoga.

19—20. Having heard those words of Janaki, Hanuman slowly descended from the tree and stood before her. Of the size of a sparrow, with a red face and yellow monkey body he slowly prostrated himself before Sita and with folded hands stood before her.

**NOTE.**—In the Valmiki there is nothing about Hanumana having appeared before Sita in such a diminutive form.

21. Seeing him, Janaki got frightened and thought Ravana had come to allure her by illusion under the disguise of a monkey.

22—23. Thus thinking she hung down her head and remained silent. Then Hanuman said to Sita, "O queen I am not what thou suspectest me to be. O mother, do thou leave off thy suspicion regarding me. I am the slave of Rama the supreme self and the lord of Kosala.

24.—O, thou giver of good, I am the minister of Sugriva, the lord of the monkeys. I am, O good lady, the son of Vāyu, the life of all.

25.—26. Hearing this, Janaki said to Hanumana, who was standing before her with folded hands, "how can there be any companionship between monkeys and men, when thou sayest that thou art the slave of Ramchandra. The son of the wind who was standing in front of Janaki was pleased and replied as follows:

27.—29. Rama of great intelligence came to the Rishyamuka hill at the suggestion of Savari. Sugriva saw Rama and Lakshmana as he was sitting on the Rishyamuka hill. Terrified, he sent me to Rama to know his mind. Assuming the disguise of a Brahmacharin I went to Rama. Knowing the purity of his intention, I placed both of them (Rama and Lakshmana) upon my shoulders, took them to Sugriva, and made them friends.

30—32. Sugriva's wife had been abducted by Bali. Him the best of Raghus killed by one shot of his arrow and installed Sugriva in the kingship of the monkeys. He then sent highly powerful monkeys possessed of bravery to all the quarters of the earth to search for you.

33. Seeing me going, Rama told me respectfully: "upon thee, O son of the wind, this work of mine wholly depends upon thee. Do thou inform Sita of mine and Lakshmana's welfare.

34. For the purpose of recognition do thou give to Sita this good and beautiful ring of mine which bears the letters of my name."

35. So saying he gave me this ring from his finger. I have brought it carefully, do thou, O lady, see this ring. So saying the son of the wind gave unto the queen (Sita) the ring and having bowed unto her stood at a distance with folded hands.

37. Seeing that ring bearing the name of Rama, Sita became overjoyed and placing it upon her head shed tears of joy.

38. O monkey, thou art the giver of life to me. Thou art possessed of intelligence and art a devotee of Raghava and the door of what is dear to him, hence there is confidence in thee on the part of Rama.

39. If it were not so, how could he have sent any other person to me. O Hanumana thou hast seen all my sorrows and the like.



40. Do thou tell Rama of all, by which he may feel pity for me. My life is only of two months' duration, O good man.

41. If Rama does not come the monster will eat me up.

42—43. If, therefore, accompanied with the lord of the monkeys and their generals by his side, the lord Rama comes speedily and after killing Ravana and all his sons and army in battle, releases me, then his prowess will be what is expected of him. Do thou, O brave Hanumana, say that by which Rama may give me liberty after killing the ten-faced Ravana. Do thou take steps to have this done and thus earn merit through speech.

44—45. Hanumana said to her. "O goddess, from what I have seen, Rama together with Lakshmana as well as Sugriva and his army shall soon come and having killed the ten-faced Ravana by force shall carry thee to Ayodhya. There is no doubt in this.

46—47. Unto him Janaki said: "how shall Rama of unfathomable mind cross the ocean with the monkeys and come here.

48. Hanumana said "those best of men shall mount my shoulders and come. Sugriva and his army shall come by the path of the welkin in a moment having crossed the big ocean. He shall burn the hosts of Rakshasas for thy sake.

49. There is no doubt in this. Do thou, O lady, give me leave, as I am in a hurry to go.

50. In order to see Rama together with his brother, I am in a hurry to leave. O queen, give me some token through which Rama may have faith on me. I am anxious to go there.

51—52. Then after a little consideration, Sita of eyes like the lotus, took off her head ornament which was tied to her hair and gave it to Hanumana, saying "with this, Rama together with Lakshmana, shall have faith in thee.

53. For the purpose of recognition I shall, O thou of good resolves, tell thee something more. In days gone by, once upon a time on the Chitrkuta hill, Rama had placed his head into my lap and gone to sleep.

54. The son of Indra assuming the form of a crow came there and repeatedly tore my toe with his beak and wings and made it bleed for the purpose of eating its flesh.

55. Then Rama woke up and seeing the wound in my feet said, "O good lady, what vile wretch has done this evil to thee.

56. So saying he saw a crow in front running towards me repeatedly, with his mouth, nails and beak full of blood and got very angry.

57. Taking up a piece of straw he applied to it the Brahmastra and as it was burning threw it at the crow in sport.

58. Terrified the crow ran about all the worlds wandering here and there. But he could not be protected by Indra, Brahma and the rest.

59—60. Then affrightened he fell at the feet of Rama, the ocean of mercy. Seeing him seeking refuge, Rama said. "This weapon of mine is unfailing. Having given up one of thy eyes do thou go away from here. The crow then gave his left eye. With such prowess why does Raghava now show indifference towards me."

61—62. Hearing these words of Sita, Hanumana said to her. "O queen, if the best of Raghus knew thee to be here, he would reduce this Lanka made by the Rakshasas to ashes in a moment.

63. Janaki then said to Hanumana "how shalt thou, my child, fight with the asuras. All the monkeys are of very small bodies like thyself,

64. Hearing this speech of Sita, Hanumana showed her his former shape like the Meru and the Mandara mountains and a terror to the hosts of Rākshasas.

65. Seeing Hanumana like a great mountain, Sita was greatly pleased and said to that elephant amongst the monkeys.

66. "O thou great being, thou art capable of achieving success. The Rakshasa women shall see thee, do thou go, may thy path be happy."

67. Being hungry the monkey said, "having seen thee, I shall now have my meal out of the fruits of these trees in thy sight.

68. "Very well". Janaki saying so, the monkey ate the fruits. Then despatched by her he went a little way and having prostrated himself before her he thought in his mind."

69. Having come for the purpose of doing the work of his master, if a messenger goes away without doing something more which is not opposed to the work in hand, he is a low person.

70. Therefore, after doing something more and having seen Ravana and talked to him, I shall go to see Rama.

71. Having resolved thus that very powerful monkey uprooted the trees of the grove and made the Asoka Vana bereft of trees in a moment.

72-73. With the exception of the tree under which Sita was living, he made the whole of the grove treeless. As he was thus uprooting the grove the Rakshasi women enquired of Janaki. "Who is this greatly powerful being in the shape of a monkey."

74. Janaki said. "You alone can know the illusions spread by Rakshasas. Troubled with grief I do not know this being."

75. Thus addressed the Rakshasi women troubled with fear, informed Ravana of all that Hanumana had done.

76. "O king some great being, bearing the form of a monkey, having talked to Sita, has uprooted all the trees of the Asoka Vana in a moment, and broken the palace temple.

77. Having killed all the guards of the palace he is sitting there." Having heard this uprooting of his grove with great displeasure, the king of the Rakshasas speedily got up and sent ten lacs of servants.

78. Sitting in the lower story of the broken temple-palace, Hanumana who was like a mountain took an iron pillar for his weapon.

79-80. Shaking his tail a little, with his face red and with a terrific appearance, he saw the great host of the Rakshasa pouring in. He then made a roar like that of a lion, hearing which they became greatly stupefied.

81. On seeing Hanumana, who was of a terrific appearance, the killer of all the Rakshasas, the Rakshasas attacked him with weapons of various descriptions.

82. Then having got up, Hanumana took up a club and ground them down in a moment like an elephant crushing so many gnats.

83. Hearing of the death of his servants, Ravana became wild with anger and despatched five of his generals who were very proud of their prowess in battle.

84. Hanumana killed all of them with his iron pillar. Then Ravana angrily sent seven sons of his ministers.

85. As they came up the lord of the monkeys killed them as he did the others in a moment with his iron pillar.

86. Sitting in his former place he remained waiting for the coming of the Rakshasas. Then Aksha the powerful and brave son of Ravana went forth.

87. Seeing him coming up the powerful Hanumana ran up to him club in hand in the welkin and there struck him on the head with his club.

88. Having killed Aksha he destroyed all the army to a man.

89. Hearing of the death of the prince the lord of the Rakshasas, wild with anger, said to the conqueror of Indra.

90. Son, I am going there where the enemy, the killer of my son, is. Having killed him or bound him, I shall bring him to thee.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana, Ravana never offered to fight Hanumana. On the contrary he tells Indarjit to go appealing to achieve merit in the fight (Sundarkanda chapter 48).

91. Indarjit said to his father. O thou of great intelligence, leave off thy sorrow. When I am here, why art thou saying these sorrowful words.

92. Having bound the monkey with the Brahmic knoose I shall bring him to thee." So saying having mounted his car and surrounded with many Rakshasas that great and brave warrior went to the place where the son of the wind was.

93. Then hearing a great roar, and lifting up a pillar the brave son of the wind ran towards Indarjita like Garuda in the sky.

94—95. Then as he was roaming about in the welkin he pierced first Hanumana with his arrows, then his head with right shafts, and his heart and feet with six and his tail with one shaft.

96—97. Having thus broken him down he made a roar like that of a lion. Then with great joy Hanumana of great strength taking up a pillar killed his charioteer and his horses and broke his car to pieces.

97—98. Then Meghnada of great strength speedily took up another car and taking up Brahmastra and binding the bull of monkeys with it brought him in the presence of the king of the Rakshasas.

99—100. By the remembrance of Rama's name people having broken through the bonds of avidya and karma go to that abode which is resplendent like a crore of suns, keeping the lotus feet of that Rama ever in the lotus, his heart, the son of the Wind, was always free of bonds. What are other bonds or *karma* nooses to him.

## CHAPTER IV.

### HANUMAN'S VISIT TO RAVANA.

1. As the lord of the monkeys was going through the town bound by the noose and looking at the place as if frightened, the people who come to see him angrily struck him with fists on all four sides.

2. The Brahma weapon having touched his body, disappeared forthwith in a moment on account of the boon given to him by Brahma. Knowing this, though bound by slender ropes, Hanumana went along on account of the importance of the work in hand.

3. Having taken him to the audience hall of Ravana, the conqueror of foes (Indrajit) said, "I have bound the monkey with the Brahma weapon and have brought him who killed the great asuras."

4. "Let my lord do what is proper for him after consulting his ministers. This monkey is no ordinary monkey." Then having looked at Prabasta who was standing in front of him like a black mountain, the lord of the Rakshasas said:

5. "Do thou, O Prabasta, ask this monkey as to why he has come here, what is his mission, and whence has he come. Why did he destroy the whole of the grove, and why did he kill my *rakahasas*?"

6. Then Prabasta respectfully questioned Hanuman, "O monkey: by whom hast thou been sent. Do not have any fear. I shall have thee released, do thou speak the whole truth in the presence of the king."

7. Then having looked at the enemy who was a thorn on the side of the three worlds, the son of the wind cheerfully commenced speaking as follows about the good deeds of Rama keeping him in mind :—

8. "O enemy of the gods and the like, hear well from me. I am the emissary of Rama who abides in all hearts, who is the lord of all and whose wife thou hast abducted for thy own destruction like a bitch carrying off sacrificial oblation.

9. "That Raghava having come to the Matanga hill made friends with Sugriva in the presence of fire, and having killed Bali with one shot of his arrow, installed Sugriva as king.

10. "That lord of the monkeys who is possessed of great strength and is greatly enraged at thee, is now at the Varsha hill with a crore of powerful monkeys, and with Rama and Lakshmana for his companions.

11. "Commanded by him the chief lords of the monkeys went about in search of Sita, the daughter of the earth, in all the four quarters. One of them, I, the son of the wind, have gradually found my way here.

12—13. "Sita of eyes like the lotus has been seen by me. I have destroyed the forest being a monkey. Then seeing that they were speedily coming up to kill me, bow and arrow in hand, I killed thy rakshasas in order to save my body. This body is dear to all creatures, O lord. Then having bound me with the Brahma weapon, Meghnada has brought me here.

14. "Having touched me only, on account of the boon given to me by Brahma, the weapon has disappeared. I know it all, O Ravana, yet I have come to thee like one bound with a heart overflowing with mercy for thee, desirous of telling thee, what is for thy good.

15. "Having reflected upon the fate of the world, through discrimination, do not O Ravana, betake thyself to the intelligence of the rakshasas. Do thou take to the god-like path leading to emancipation and of benefit to the embodied self.

16. "Thou art a Brahmana, born in a noble family, thou art the son of Paulastya and a relation of Kuvera. Even taking the body for thy own self thou art not a rakshasa, what to be said of thy not being a rakshasa with reference to the cognition of self.

17 The course of misery arising out of the gross body and the intelligence (subtle body) is not thine nor art thou its, being above all modifications.

It springs forth from nescience and is false like objects seen in a dream.

18 The truth is there is no change for thee and because of unity there is also no reason for such change. Just as the akasa (space) which pervades all is not sullied with what it is brought into contact, even so art thou much subtler than the body though living in it. The atma is the body, the sense and organs the life breaths, this notion is the root of all the bondage.

19 I am Intelligence itself, unborn am I, undecaying am I, bliss itself am I.

Realizing this one is released. The body is not the self, being a modification of the earth. The life-breath is not the self being a mere modification of the wind.

20 The mind, (manas), is not the self being a modification of the principle of egoism (ahankara) nor is the intellect buddhi the self being a modification of the prakriti (primordial matter). The self is intelligence itself, bliss itself, beyond all modifications, distinct from the conglomeration of the body and the rest and the lord of all.

21 Free from blemish, and above all adjuncts, knowing the self to be such, one is released from worldly existence here. Therefore do I tell thee the means of attaining to emancipation, do thou listen to me, O thou highly intelligent person.

22 Devotion to Vishnu is the great purifier of the intellect. Thence arises knowledge which is highly pure, then comes realization of the purest self. Knowing this well one goes to the supreme place (is merged into the supreme self.)

23 Do thou therefore to-day worship Hari who is the lord Rama, the consort of Ramā (Laksmī), beyond Prakriti the all-pervading Lord. Leaving off all foolishness, all notion of enmity, do thou serve Rama who is dear to those who take refuge under him. Taking Sita with thee, do thou go with thy family and sons and bow unto Rama. Thereby thou shalt be released from all fear.

24 Without cherishing Rama who is the supreme self, who lives in the heart, who is all bliss and who is without a second, with devotion in his heart, how can man cross the ocean of worldly life which has sorrow for its waves.

25 If thou dost not listen to me then burning in the fire of nescience thou shalt be hurling thyself downwards and downwards by thy own evil actions, and cherishing hostility shalt be unable to protect thyself and there will not be even the shadow of emancipation for thee."

26 Hearing this speech of the son of the Wind which was like unto the water of life, the Asura ten-necked Ravana could not brook it and greatly enraged, with eyes burning with anger said to the lord of the monkeys.

27 "Why art thou talking such nonsense in my presence as if thou hadst no fear. Thou art the vilest of monkeys and of a vile intellect. Who is this Rama who lives in the forest! I shall kill that vilest amongst men together with Sugriva.

28 I shall after killing thee to-day kill the daughter of Janaka and then Rama and Lakshmana and then ere long I shall kill the powerful Sugriva together with his host of monkeys. Hearing this speech of the ten necked Ravana the son of the Wind highly enraged said to Ravana as if scorching him with his words.

29 "O vile Ravana! even a crore of beings like thee are not equal to me. Of immeasurable strength and the slave of Rama am I.

Hearing these words of Hanuman, Ravana, the ten faced, angrily said to one of the Rakshasas who was standing near him.

30. "Do thou cut this monkey to pieces, let all Asura friends and relations see this. Then Vibhishana warded off the great Asura who was bent upon killing the monkey, saying, "O king! a monkey sent by a foreign king should not be killed by you who are endowed with power.

31. If this monkey who is the emissary of Rama is killed who shall convey the message to Rama, for whom thou art waiting to come for being killed.

32—33. Do thou therefore think of something equal to killing him. Let the monkey go with that mark by seeing which Rama may come to thee soon, together with Sugriva. Then there will be a fight with thee.

34—35. Hearing these words of Vibhishana, Ravana said. "The tail of monkeys is highly dear to them. Therefore having covered his tail with



clothes and the like and having carefully applied fire to it and taking him, round the town do you send him away. Let all the leaders of the monkeys see this.

36 "Very well" so saying they tied tightly to the tail of the son of the wind flax, clothes and other materials of various descriptions soaked in oil.

37—38. Having applied lighted fire to the point of his tail, the *rakshasas* bound him tight with cords and powerful asuras led him dragging round the town and crying "he is a thief" by blast of trumpets and repeatedly beating him.

39—42. Hanuman suffered all this in order to accomplish some purpose of his own.

Having gone to the western gate, the son of the wind became of a small size and released himself from his bonds. He then became of the size of a mountain and having gone up the gate of the town, took up a pillar and in a moment killed all those *rakshasas*. Then thinking of what he was to do next, he jumped down from the top of the place, to the top of house after house with his burning tail and thus burnt the whole of Lanka together with its turrets, palaces and arched gateways.

43—44. Oh son, Oh husband, Oh lord! thus crying on all sides the women of the *Daityas* went up the roofs of their houses. They looked like goddesses falling in the fire. With the exception of the house of Vibhishana the whole of the town was reduced to ashes.

45. Then having jumped into the sea, the son of the wind immersed his tail in the water and became easy in mind.

46. Being a dear friend of the wind and prayed by Sita, the fire did not burn the tail of the monkey and became very cool.

47. By the remembrance of Rama's name those whose impurities have all been washed off, forthwith extinguishes the pain caused by the the three kinds of fire, physical, superphysical and accidental, how can then the special messenger of that best of Raghus be burnt by ordinary fire.

NOTE. The account given in Valmiki of what passed at Ravana's court between him and Hanuman is as follows:—Seeing Ravana sitting surrounded with his ministers and counsellors, inspiring awe by his strength and intelligence, Hanuman gets amazed at his prowess and exclaims, "Oh how wonderful is the appearance, how wonderful the fortitude, how wonderful and awe-inspiring the strength of the king of the *Rakshasas*. Were it not for his evil karma he would have been capable of ruling even in the heaven of Indra. When angry he can reduce the whole world to a mass of water. "On being questioned as to who he was and why he had come there, Hanuman tells Ravana that he was an emissary of Rama who had been sent by his master in search of Sita who had been abducted by Ravana and continues. "You, sir, who have seen the path of virtue and acquired your present position by your good actions, should not keep in prison the wife of another man. Wise men like your self never betake themselves to actions which are opposed to Dharma and which destroy men by the very roots. Do you speedily restore unto Rama this Sita who is like a she serpent in your house. Like poison swallowed with food you cannot keep her in your midst. Whatever merit you have acquired by your good deeds you should not destroy it by sacrificing your life for the sake of another man's wife. Rama is not a god from whom you have obtained the boon of fearlessness. He is a man, how will you be able to save yourself from him. One who is addicted to evil ways must not imagine that his good actions in the past will save him from the reward of evil actions. On the contrary even good actions cannot destroy bad actions and the fruit of the latter must be borne like the fruit of the former. You have reaped the reward of your good karma you shall now have to reap the reward of your bad actions. She whom you think to be Sita, is the night of death come to destroy Lanka. Truly I tell you a monkey though I am, Rama can after destroying the world create it anew. Therefore there is no escaping punishment having offended Him."

(Valmiki Sundar Kanda Chapter 51.)

## CHAPTER V.

## HANUMANA'S RETURN.

1—2. Then having bowed unto Sita, Hanuman said "O queen, do thou give me permission. I shall go to Rama. The latter shall together with his brother come to see thee.

3—4. So saying the son of the wind circumbulated Janaki thrice and having prostrated himself before her as he was going, said:—O Queen, I am going may good betide thee, thou shalt soon see Rama together with Lakshmana and Sugriva and hundreds of millions of monkeys.

5. Then Janaki who was overcome with grief, said to Hanumana. "On seeing thee my trouble has been forgotten. Now that thou art going, how shall I live without listening to the story of Rama."

6. The son of the wind said 'If it is so, do thou, O Queen, mount my shoulders. I shall in a moment unite thee to Rama, if thou so desirest."

7—8. Sita said "If Rama after having dried up the ocean or bridged it with nets, arrows and having come here together with the monkeys kills Ravana in battle and takes me away, then it will redound to his ever-lasting glory. Therefore, do thou go. I shall some-how keep myself being alive.

9. Having been thus despatched off by Sita and having bowed unto her, the brave Hanuman went to the foot of the hill in order to cross the ocean.

10. Having gone there that great being pressed the hill with his feet and went over hill and earth with the speed of the wind.

11. Then though going thirty yojanas above the earth in the sky, he proceeded as if he were going on level ground and made a great roar from the welkin.

12. Hearing that roar all the monkeys knowing the advent of the son of the wind, became greatly pleased and roared loudly.

13. "By his voice we know that Hanuman has come after having accomplished his task. It is verily Hanuman, see this leader of monkeys, O monkeys."

14. As the monkey warriors were saying so, the son of the wind having descended on the top of the hill said:—

15. "I have seen Sita, and destroyed Lanka together its groves. I have spoken to the ten-necked Ravana and have now come back.

16. "We shall go to Rama and Sugriva this moment." Having said so, all the monkeys embraced Hanuman in joy.

17. Some kissed his tail, some danced merrily. Then together with Hanuman they went to the Prasaravatra hill.

18. As they were going along they saw a grove protected on behalf of Sugriva. It was known as the Madhuvana. Then those leaders of monkeys all said to Angada.

19. We are all hungry, O brave prince, give us leave, O highly intelligent man, we shall eat the fruits to-day and drink the honey which is like nectar.

20. Satiated we shall go to-day to see Raghava and his brother,

21. Angada said. "Hanuman has done his work. By his grace do you drink this honey and soon eat the fruits and roots, O leaders of monkeys.

22.—23. Then having entered the grove the monkeys began to drink the honey. Ordered by Dadhivakra their leader the guards of the grove did not care for them and beat them as they were drinking the honey. Then having been beaten by them with fists and kicks the monkeys drank the honey.

24. Dadhimukha who was the maternal uncle of Sugriva together with the guards there angrily went to the place where Sugriva the king of the monkeys then was.

25. Having gone there he said :—" O king, thy grove which had long been preserved has to-day been destroyed by the prince (Angad) as well as by Hanuman."

26. Hearing this speech of Dadhimukha, Sugriva with his heart full of joy said "there is no doubt that the son of the wind has returned after having seen Sita.

27. Otherwise who could have seen my madhuvana. There is no doubt that Hanuman has done his work.

28. Hearing this speech of Sugriva Rama was much pleased and said what art thou, O king, talking about Sita.

29.—31. Sugriva said "O king the daughter of the earth (Sita) has been seen. All the monkeys together with Hanuman have entered the Madhuvana grove and ate all the fruit there and beat the guards. Without accomplishing thy work O lord, they could not have seen my Madhu grove. Therefore it is certain that the Queen Sita has been seen.

O guards, let there be no fear for you, do you by my command go and tell Angad and the rest of the monkeys to come to me.

32—33. Hearing this speech of Sugriva the guards went with the speed of the wind and told the monkeys headed by Hanuman to go to the king by his command saying "Sugriva together with Rama and Lakshmana wishes to see you.

34. Those great warriors are joyfully waiting for you to come very speedily" "Very well," so saying those best of monkeys went by the path of the welkin.

35. Having placed Hanuman and Angad in front they speedily descended the earth in the presence of Rama and Sugriva.

36.—38. Hanuman having first prostrated himself low before Rama and then before Sugriva said, "Sita has been seen. She is well. Janaki who is sunk in sorrow O king of kings has enquired of thy welfare. She is living in the *asoka* grove under a shinshipa tree. Surrounded by Rakshisha women she is not taking any food and has become emaciated, O lord. Oh Rama, Oh Rama, she is always grieving in this manner wearing dirty clothes.

39. I saw her having her hair twisted into a single braid and comforted her and having hid myself under the branches of a tree related thy story.

40. Commencing from thy birth I related in detail thy going to the Dandaka forest and the abduction of Janaki by the tenfaced Ravana in the absence.

41. The way in which thy friendship with Sugriva took place and Bali was killed, the despatch of monkeys by Sugriva for the purpose of searching Sita.

42. I said "Powerful monkeys of great prowess who have conquered fatigue, have gone in all directions. Of these I am one of them and have come here.

44. Hearing these words of mine Sita with her eyes wide open said "who has made me hear such good words as are nectar unto my ears.

45.—46. If it is true, let him come forward and stand in my presence. Then in the shape of a small monkey I went up and having bowed to Janaki stood at some distance with folded hands. I was then questioned by Sita as to who I was.

47. I then told her all in due detail, O conqueror of foes. Then I gave her the ring which you had given me.

48.—49. Then by placing full confidence in me she said "O Hanuman, just as thou hast seen me troubled day and night, by insults from Rakshasa women, do thou tell Raghava all that.

50. I told her "O Queen, Rama is ever thinking of thee and having no news of thee is grieving for thee day and night. Just now I shall go and tell him as to how thou farest.

51. By merely hearing Rama that together with Sugriva and Lakshmana and the army of monkeys shall come to thee.

52. Having killed Ravana together with all his family, he shall take thee to his city. Do thou, O queen, give me some token whereby the lord may believe in me.

53—55. So addressed she gave me her head ornament which was dear unto her and was tied to her hair, and told me what happened at the Chitrakuta hill with the crow in days of yore.

With her eyes full of tears she said "Do thou tell Raghava of my welfare. Do thou also tell Lakshmana O thou giver of honor to thy race, forgive whatever evil words I had said to thee formerly through ignorance. Do thou do that by which Rama out of mercy may carry me across this ocean of misery."

56. Having said so, Sita wept in great distress. I consoled her, O Rama, saying I shall tell thee all.

57—59. Then I was despatched by her and have come to thee. As I was coming up I destroyed in a moment the Asoka Vana that was dear to Ravana and having killed all the attendants and the son of Ravana and having spoken unto him and burnt the whole of Lanka, have come here in a moment.

Hearing this speech of Hanuman, Rama greatly pleased said.

60. "O Hanuman, thou hast done what even gods could not do. I see nothing whereby I could reward the service thou hast done me.

61—62. I now give thee O son of the wind all that I have." Having then embraced him and drawn him close with tears in his eyes, that best of Raghus became highly gratified. Said he who is merciful to his devotees to Hanuman.

Embrace by me, the supreme self is difficult of attainment in this world. Therefore thou art my devotee and one that is dear unto me. O best of monkeys.

63—64. By worshipping his lotus feet with tulsi leaves and the rest people attain to the immeasurable status of Vishnu, what to be said of the son of the wind who on account of accumulation of good karma in the past was embraced by Rama.

*Om Tat Sat.*

Thus ends the Sundar Kanda of the Adhyatma Ramayana containing 5 Chapters and 300 verses.



# THE YUDDHA KANDA.

## CHAPTER I.

### *The March.*

1. Sri Mahadeva said :—On hearing the truthful speech of Hanuman, Rama became filled with great joy and said :—

2. "Hanuman has done a work which it was difficult for even gods to accomplish, and which none else on earth could even conceive by the mind.

3. Who can cross the ocean which extends to a hundred *yojanas* or destroy Lanka which is protected by Rakshasas.

4. Hanuman has fully done the work of Sugriva his master. One like him has never appeared in the world nor shall ever do.

5. I, the family of the Raghus, Lakshmana as well as the lord of the monkeys have, this day, all been saved because of Hanuman having seen Janaki.

6. The work of the search of Janaki has been well accomplished. But my heart sinks when I think of the ocean by the mind.

7. How shall I cross the ocean which extends for a hundred *yojanas* and is full of alligators and large fishes, "kill the enemy and see Janaki."

8—9. On hearing this speech of Rama, Sugriva said to him, "We shall cross the ocean which is full of large alligators and fishes. We shall besiege Lanka as well as kill Ravana to-day. Do thou, O best of Raghus, leave off anxiety. Anxiety is the ruin of the work in hand.

10. Look at these powerful and brave amongst monkeys who are ready to enter even fire for the purpose of doing what is good for thee.

11. Do thou therefore first make up thy mind to cross the ocean. Having seen Lanka, Ravana may be taken as killed, so we think.

12. I do not, O Raghava, see any one in the three worlds who can face thee in battle bow and arrow in hand.

13. Ours shall be the victory in every way. Of this there is no doubt. I see signs of it everywhere."

14. On hearing this speech of Sugriva which was full of courage and devotion, Rama agreed to what he had said and said to Hanuman who was standing in front of him :—

15. "Tell me of the various means of crossing the ocean. Do thou also tell me of the appearance of Lanka which cannot be entered into even by the gods.

16—17. Knowing the method by which this could be brought about, we shall, O lord of the monkeys, do it. Hearing this speech of Rama Hanuman



humbly replied with folded hands, "O lord, I shall tell thee as I have seen it. Lanka is a heavenly city situated, O king, on the top of the Trikuta hill.

18. It is enclosed by a wall made of gold and has palaces of gold. It is surrounded on all sides with ditches full of clear water.

19. It is beautified with gardens of diverse descriptions and heavenly tanks. Its houses are full of variegated splendour and are adorned with handsome pillars studded with gems.

20—21. On its western gate stand thousands of cars drawn by elephants. On its northern gate stand horse cars together with foot-soldiers, counting a hundred millions. The same is the case with its eastern gate. At its southern gate stand brave *rakshasas* guarding it.

22. In its middle portion to guard it are also posted innumerable horses, elephants and foot-soldiers skilled in the use of various weapons.

23. It has diverse narrow passages difficult of entrance and is full of *Shatghanis*. Yet, O lord of the gods, listen to what I did there.

24. A fourth part of the army of Ravana has already been killed by me and having burnt Lanka I destroyed its golden palaces.

25. O best of Raghus ! I destroyed its *Shatghanis* and Sankramas (narrow lanes) by throwing down its palaces and made them easy of access.

O lord by mere sight of thee Lanka shall be reduced to ashes.

Note. A *shatghani* is a kind of weapon used as a sort of rocket or a huge stone studded with iron spikes and four *talas* in length. Literally, it is that which kills a hundred persons. Sankrama is a narrow passage which is difficult of entrance.

26. Do thou move on, O lord of the gods, we shall go to the sea-shore surrounded with hosts of brave monkeys on all sides.

27. Hearing this speech of Hanuman, Raghunandan said, "O Sugriva, do thou order all the army to march."

28. Even now is the auspicious *muharta* for victory. Even in this *muharta* I shall go and destroy the impregnable Lanka, together with its *Rakshasas*, its arched gateways and its Ravana and shall bring back Sita. My left right arm is throbbing.

Note. A *Muharta* is a period of 48 minutes. In the Valmiki Ramayana Rama says :— "To-day it is the Uttara Phalguni. To-morrow it shall be joined to Hasta. We shall, O Sugriva, go together with all the army". The explanation of this as given by one of the commentators is that, Hasta born of Punarvasu is the *budh tara*. Uttara was the *janamtara* of Sita. One that is bound will surely be released if some one goes to release him or her in his or her *janamtara*. This gives either the seventh or the eighth of the dark half of the Margashirsha. Another commentator makes the Purnamasi of the month of Phalguna as the date of the march. (Valmiki Ramayana chapter 4 Yudhakanda.)

30. Let the army of the brave monkeys march. Let the leaders protect the army on the front, rear and on the sides.

31. I shall go first riding over the shoulders of Hanuman. Then Lakshmana shall go carried by Angad. Do thou Sugriva go with me.

32—33. Let Gaja, Gwaksas, Gavaya, Mainda, Dwivida, Nala, Nila, Susena, Jambvant, and all others who are conquerors of enemies go leading their hosts everywhere.

34. Having given this order Rama together with Lakshmana cheerfully set out on his journey along with Sugriva with the army of the monkeys.

35—36. All the monkeys who could assume diverse forms at will were like the king of elephants. They went about jumping and roaring towards the south. Eating fruits and drinking honey they all went about saying, "We shall in the presence of Raghava kill Ravan this day. In this manner those best of monkeys of immeasurable prowess went on;

37. Carried by the two monkeys Hanuman and Angad, those two best of the Raghus Rama and Lakshmana looked beautiful like the sun and the moon in the heavens served by the constellations.

38—39. Having covered the whole of the earth all that army marched on. Dashing their tails, uprooting trees, and mounting hills they went with the speed of the wind. Everywhere innumerable monkeys filled the earth.

40. Very cheerfully they went on protected by Rama. Day and night the army marched on and did not stop anywhere for a moment.

41. Seeing the various forests of the Sahya and Malaya mountains, and having passed those hills, they gradually reached the ocean which was roaring fearfully.

42—43. Having got down Hanuman's shoulders Rama accompanied with Sugriva went to the side of the water and said. "We have all reached the ocean, which is the abode of crocodiles.

44. Without proper means, henceforward it is impossible to go, O monkeys. Let the army encamp here. we shall consult as to the means of crossing the sea."

45. Hearing this speech of Rama, Sugriva made the whole army which was protected by the leaders of the monkeys encamp on the sea-shore.

46—47. Seeing that ocean of fearful appearance, full of waves rolling high and dangerous to cross on account of its fearful crocodiles, unfathomable like the sky, they became anxious, saying "how shall we cross the ocean, the abode of Varuna.

48. Ravana the vilest of Rakshasas should be killed by us to-day. Thus filled with anxiety all of them stood near Rama.

49. Rama also remembering Sita and overcome with great sorrow grieved for her greatly like one who assumes a human form for a specific object.

50—52. He who knows the nature of Rama to be One without a second, Intelligence itself, the Ancient Supreme Purusha, is not touched by sorrow and the like. How can then there be in Him who is bliss undecaying, sorrow, joy, fear, avarice, delusion and the like which are indications of ignorance?

Sorrow is for one who has the notion of self in the body, not for the unembodied intelligent self.

53. In deep slumber because there is no second there is only seen bliss itself. There on account of the absence of the *Budhhi* and the rest, in the pure self sorrow is not seen. Therefore sorrow and the like are due to the intellect and not the self. There is no doubt in this.

54. Rama is the supreme self, the ancient Purusha, ever present, ever blessed, never with action. And yet on account of his conjunction with the attributes of Maya, he is taken to be happy or unhappy by the ignorant.

## CHAPTER II.

### *The Rakshasas in Council.*

1—2. Having witnessed the achievement of Hanuman in Lanka an achievement which even gods could not accomplish, Ravana with a somewhat downcast face overcome with shame, called his ministers and said to them.

3—4. "The work which Hanuman has accomplished; you have seen.

Having entered Lanka which was unassailable, seen Sita who could not be approached, and killed brave Rakshasas as well as Aksha the son of Mandodari, burnt the whole of Lanka and crossed the ocean, overcoming all of you, he calmly went back.

5. What is to be done next by us. You are all skilled in giving advice, do you consult amongst yourself carefully as what will be for my good."

6. Hearing this speech of Ravana, the Rakshasas said to him, "O king what fear from Rama can there be to thee, who hast conquered even gods in battle.

7. Thy son bound Indra and hurled him down in the town. Having conquered Kuvera thou broughtest the Pushpaka car, and art enjoying it.

8. Thou conqueredst Yama and there was no fear for thee even from the rod of death, O lord. Varuna was defeated by thee by mere utterance of *hum*. All the Rakshasas are under thy command.

9. The great Asura Maya having from fear himself given thee his daughter, is up to this day subject to thee, what to be said of the other great Asuras.

10. The assault made by Hanuman as well as the insult he offered us thereby were tolerated by us because we thought him to be a mere monkey and said "what is the use of showing prowess against him.

11—12. Thus disregarded by us, why should there not have been a defeat, we were negligent and were therefore deceived by Hanuman. If we had known of all that beforehand, he would not have gone alive.

12—13. Do thou give us the command. We shall go and make all the world devoid of monkeys and men. Do thou depute all or each one of us."

14. Then Kumbhkarana said to Ravana the king of the Rakshasas :— what thou didst was for thy own destruction. It was by good fortune that thou wast not seen by Rama of great soul.

15. If Rama had seen thee, thou wouldst not have returned alive. Rama is no mere man. He is the god Narayana himself.

16. "The good Sita who is full of auspicious signs and the wife of Rama is the goddess Lakshmi. That lady of slender waist has been brought by thee for the destruction of the Rakshasas.

17. Like a large fish swallowing a morsel of food containing poison, thou hast brought Janaki, without thinking what will come next.

18. Although thou hast done an improper act from ignorance, I shall make it all even, do thou be easy in mind."

19. Hearing this speech of Kumbhkarana, Indrajit said, "O king give me leave, I shall go and after killing Rama together with Lakshmana Sugriva and the monkeys, come back to thee.

20. Then came into that assembly Vibhishana who was chief amongst the worshippers of the Lord Vishnu, the wisest of men and unswervingly devoted to the feet of Rama. He bowed unto the enemy of the gods and sat down.

21. Casting his eyes in great astonishment at Kumbhkarana and the rest of the Daityas who had gone extremely mad, looking also at Ravana who was troubled in heart, Vibhishana of pure intellect himself untroubled and ever heedful said :—

22. "O king neither Kumbhkarana, nor Indrajit, neither Mahaparshva nor Mahodara, neither Nikumbha nor Kumbh, nor Atikaya can withstand Raghava in battle.

23. Thou hast been seized by the great alligator known as Sita. There is no release for thee, O king. Having duly honored her with much wealth, do thou restore her unto Rama and be happy.

24. Till the sharp arrows of Rama having covered Lanka cut the heads of Rakshasas, you, O Sir, should give back that Janaki to the lord of the Raghus.

25. Till monkeys like unto mountains, of great strength like the king of the beasts (lion) and fighters with teeth and nail, having surrounded Lanka destroy it, do thou make haste to give Sita back to Rama.

26. Alive thou canst not escape Rama even if thou wert protected by the lords of the gods or Mahadeva himself, nor if thou wert hidden in the lap of the king of the gods, or of death, nor if thou wert to enter the lower regions."

27. The wicked-minded Ravana did not accept that beneficial, wise and pure speech of Vibhishana which was for his own good. like a dying man not taking medicine.

28—29. Impelled by death, the Daitya Ravana said to Vibhishana. "Fattening upon the good things given by me and living with me, this Vibhishana is doing for me his benefactor what is not good for me. A foe in the guise of a friend is he, there is no doubt in this.

30. Company of this vile ungrateful person is not fit for me. One's own relations always wish for one's destruction.

31. Should any other Rakshasa say to me even one word like this, I shall kill him this very moment. Fie on thee, O thou lowest of the family of the Rakshasas!

32—33. Thus rebuked by Ravana, Vibhishana of great strength immediately went out of the assembly, club in hand with four of his counsellors and greatly enraged said from the welkin the following to Ravana the ten-faced :-

34. Do not rush to thy own destruction. Thou hast insulted me the speaker of words for thy good. Yet thou art my eldest brother and a father unto me.

34. Death in the form of Raghava has become born in the house of Dasratha. The daughter of Janaka Sita has become incarnated as Kali the consort of Kala (death.)

35—36. They have both come here for the purpose of removing the load of the earth. Impelled by Him (Kala), thou dost not listen to my words which are for thy own benefit.

37. O my dear, Sri Rama is always beyond Prakriti outside and inside all beings, he abides the same unto all. Through differentiation of name, form and the like he appears to be this or that though he is ever pure!

38—39. Just as in diverse kinds of wood there is only one great fire (which assumes various shapes because of difference in the form of the wood), even so in the eye of the wise differentiation in Brahma due to the five sheaths and the like. Like a piece of pure crystal appearing to be colored because of its contact with a colored object, even so does Brahma appear to be differentiated on account of what it comes into contact with.

Note. The five sheaths are the *Annamaya* the food sheath which is the gross body, the *Pranmaya* the life breath sheath, the *manomaya* the mind sheath the *Vigyanamaya* the intellect sheath and the *anandamaya* the bliss sheath, each being subtle than the other. The self which is reflected in all is different from these and yet it appears to be these on account of its contact with them.

40. Though ever released, he is reflected in the various attributes of Satwa, Rajas and Tamas and becomes *kala* (time), *pardhana* (prakriti) (nature), *purusha* (the male being) and the *avyakta* (the undifferentiated) matter.

41. He the unborn creates the world through *Pradhana* and *Purusha*. In the form of time he the undecaying, destroys the world.

42—43. The lord Rama has through *Maya* taken the form of *Kala-Soli* cited by *Brahma* the god has come here to kill thee. How can the Lord who is of true resolve act otherwise ?

44—45. Rama shall kill thee with thy sons, army and transport. I cannot bear to see *Ravana* and the family of the *Rakshasas* being killed by *Raghava*. I am therefore going to *Raghava*. When I am gone, do thou be happy and enjoy thyself in thy household for many years to come.

46. Having thus on account of the words spoken by *Ravana*, in a moment renounced family and connections, *Vibhishana* went to the lotus feet of *Rama* desirous of serving him with a mind overflowing with devotion.

Note.—The Council which *Ravana* held after the burning of *Lanka* by *Hanuman* and his successful adventure there, is thus described by *Valmiki*. "In that assembly the variegated gold ornaments and the handsome dresses of the *Rakshasas* shone brilliantly and the fragrance of their garlands perfumed the air all around. There was none who spoke loudly nor one who spoke an untruth or indulged in idle talk. All of them had achieved success in life. All were of great strength and all were watching the attitude of their king. In that assembly *Ravana* shone like *Indra* amongst the gods." *Ravana* first directs his general *Prabhasta* to take proper measures for the protection of the town. He then tells his counsellors each to tell him what he thought best to be done. The first to speak is *Kumbhakarana*. He says to *Ravana*. "You should have consulted us before you abducted *Sita*, what is the use of your consulting us now. He who acts without fully realizing the consequences of his actions is sure to meet with ruin. Your action was highly improper, but I shall make it even by killing your enemy. You enjoy yourself to your heart's content. When *Rama* has been killed *Sita* shall attach herself to you." Next comes *Mahaparshava* who advises the king to make *Sita* submit to his embraces by force. But *Ravana* tells him he could not do so on account of a curse pronounced upon him by *Brahma* that as soon as he forced a woman to submit to him, his head shall fall off. *Vibhishana* comes next and he advises the king peace, telling *Ravana* and his advisers who were boasting of their prowess that even gods were stupefied in knowing the deeds of one who was devoted to the path of virtue. *Vibhishana* continues. I am telling you what is best for you, your family, your friends and your kingdom. The true counsellor is he who advises his master after knowing his own strength as well as that of his opponent. Neither the king of death amongst gods or men nor you *Ravana* nor *Indrajit* nor any one else can withstand *Rama* in battle." To him *Indrajit* replies that his fear was useless as he (*Indrajit*) having already conquered *Indra* and broken the pride of the gods and the chief *Daiyas* and could in a moment vanquish *Rama* and *Lakshmana* who were but men. *Vibhishana* tells *Indrajit* that he was a mere child of unripe intellect, unfitted to give counsel and that *Rama* was unassailable like the arrows of the king of death. On this *Ravana* gets furious and rebukes *Vibhishana* sharply for disloyalty, telling him that one suffers more from false friends than from enemies, that it is the custom of relations to feel pleasure, at the downfall of their kinsmen, that elephants get entangled into snare by their own kind, that men suffer ruin at the hands of their friends and that kindness shown to wicked persons is wasted like a drop of water over a lotus leaf or an elephant bathing first and throwing dust over his own head immediately after. *Vibhishana* gets further insults and leaves the audience hall in anger, "saying you have not listened to me because you are in the meshes of death. O king, the speakers of pleasing words are easy to get. But it is difficult to get one who would speak or hear an unpleasant but ultimately beneficial truth. Warded off by me who am devoted to your welfare my speech is not relished by you like one about to die not accepting the good advice of friends. Even those who are brave and powerful and skilled in the use of weapons get deluded when in the noose of time like an embankment made of sand." The whole reminds one of an assembly of statesmen of modern times.



## CHAPTER III.

*Rama and Vibhishana.*

1. Of auspicious fortune Vibhishana having together with his four counsellors come to Rama stood in front of him in the welkin.

2. With a loud voice he said, "O master, O Rama of eyes like the lotus, I am Vibhishana, the brother of Ravana, who abducted thy wife.

3—4. I have been renounced by my brother and have therefore sought thy shelter. I told that foolish person what, O lord, was for his own good *viz.* "Send Sita the Vaidehi to Rama." Again and again I said so. But he does not listen to me being bound by the noose of death.

5—6. Taking up a sword that vile Rakshasa ran up to kill me. Then forthwith through fear together with four of my counsellors desirous of release I have sought thy shelter for the purpose of emancipation from worldly life.

7. Hearing this speech of Vibhishana, Sugriva said, "This vile deceitful Rakshasa does not, O Rama, deserve to be trusted by thee, especially because he is the powerful brother of Ravana the abductor of Sita.

8. Together with his counsellors, he shall weapon in hand kill us on finding our weak point. Do thou, O king, command me. I shall have him killed by the monkeys.

9. Thus it appears to me, what hast thou, O Rama resolved in thy mind, do thou tell me." Hearing this speech of Sugriva, Rama said with a smile.

10. O best of monkeys, if I wish I could destroy or create all these worlds together with their protectors in half the twinkling of the eye.

11. I have therefore given him the boon of fearlessness. Bring the Rakshasa here soon.

12. Whoever once takes my shelter saying, "I am thine," unto him I grant fearlessness from all beings, this is my vow.

13. On hearing this speech of Rama, Sugriva with a cheerful heart brought Vibhishana and showed him to Raghava.

14—16. Then Vibhishana having prostrated himself humbly before the best of Righus, overcame with excessive devotion and with folded hands began in inarticulate accents beaming with joy a hymn in praise of Rama who was of a dark hue, of large eyes, of a face like a blooming lotus, carrying a bow and arrow, possessed of a peaceful disposition and accompanied with Lakshmana :—

17. Vibhishana said : "O Rama. O king of kings, Salutations to thee, O thou gladdener of the heart of Sita, salutations to thee, O thou wielder of the fearful rod, salutations to thee ! O thou lover of thy devotees, salutations to thee !

18. Salutations to thee, O Rama who art limitless, who art at peace, whose glory is unfathomable, who art the friend of Sugriva and who art the lord of the Raghus.

19. Salutations again and again to Him who is the cause of the creation and the destruction of the world, who is of great soul, who is the preceptor of the three worlds and who is the beginningless householder.

20. O Rama, thou art the beginning of the worlds, thou art alone the cause of their preservation, thou art their last place of refuge at the time of dissolution. Thou alone roamest free at will.

21. O Raghava, inside and outside pervading mobile and immobile creatures thou art the pervader and the thing pervaded, and as such thou art of the world.

22. With knowledge overcome by thy *maya*, with lost selfs and lost intellects, creatures go round and round always led by their good and evil actions.

23. So long only this world appears to be true like silver in the mother of pearl, as long as its nature is not known through knowledge acquired by a mind not directed elsewhere.

24. Always wedded to ignorance of thy nature, creatures, O lord are ever attached to sons, wives, houses and the like and take pleasure in objects of sense which are in reality givers of pain everlasting.

25. Thou art verily Indra, Agni, (the god of fire), Yama (the god of death), thou art the Rakshasa, thou the god of waters (Varuna), the god of wind art thou, Kuvera the god of wealth, as well as Rudra, thou art all verily these, O supreme Purusha.

26. O lord, subtler than the subtle, grosser than the gross' art thou, thou art the master of all the worlds, thou their mother and nourisher.

27. Devoid of beginning, middle, or end, ever full, undecaying, unchanging, without hands and feet, without ears and eyes art thou.

28. Thou art the hearer, the seer, fleeting, and the destroyer of Khara art thou. Beyond the five sheaths, without attributes, without dependence upon anything whatever art thou.

29. Without distraction (*nivrikalpa*), without change, without form, without a lord, devoid of the six conditions, the beginningless Purusha and beyond Prakriti art thou.

NOTE.—The six conditions are birth, existence, modification, increase, decay and death.

30. Seized by thy *Maya*, thou appearest to be like man. Knowing thee to be beyond attributes, uncreate, Vaishnavas (devotees of Vishnu) attain to emancipation.

31. Having reached the ladder of unflinching devotion to thy feet, I O Raghava, am desirous of climbing to the palace of Gyana Yoga (wisdom) through Yoga (or control of the mind).

32. Salutations to the lord of Sita, O Rama, salutations to the highest of merciful lords, salutations to thee, O enemy of Ravana, do thou save me from the ocean of worldly existence."

33. Then pleased the auspicious Rama who is merciful to his devotees, said,—May good betide thee "do thou ask for a boon, I am the giver of boons.

34. Vibhishana said, "Blessed am I, fortunate am I, successful in my work am I, O Raghava, from the very sight of thy feet am I emancipated, there is no doubt in this.

35. There is none in the world so blessed as myself, none purer than myself, none like me, O Rama, because of having seen thy form.

36. For the purpose of destroying the bonds of *karma*, do thou give me knowledge of thy nature, having devotion for its indication; do thou grant me the boon of meditation upon thy true self, O Raghunandan.

37. O Rama, O king of kings, I do not ask for pleasures of the senses, which have pain for their origin. Ever attached to thy lotus feet may I have devotion to thee.

38. Uttering "Om," again greatly pleased Raghava said to the Rakshasa. O good soul, as I tell thee, a secret which is an ascertained truth to me.

39. In the hearts of my devotees, who are of a peaceful disposition, "Listen who are given to Yoga, who are beyond attachment, do I always abide with Sita, of this there is no doubt.

40. Therefore ever at peace, cleansed of all impurities, always meditating upon me, thou shalt cross this sea of worldly life.

41. Whoever reads this hymn or writes it down or hears for the purpose of pleasing me, attains to my form which to me is very desirable.

42. So saying Rama who is devoted to his devotees, said to Lakshmana, "let this Vibhishana see this day the fruit of having a sight of me."

43—44. I shall instal him in the kingship of Lanka, do thou bring water from the sea. Till the sun and the moon continue to shine, till the earth retains her place, till my story is current in the world, let him rule Lanka."

45. Having said so, with water brought by Lakshman in a pot, the lord of Ramā (Rama) had him (Vibhishana) installed in the kingship of Lanka with the help of his ministers and particularly of Lakshmana.

46. "Well done, well done," all the monkeys praised this deed much. Sugriva having also embraced Vibhishana said :—

47. "O Vibhishana, we are all the servants of Rama, the Supreme Self. Thou art chief amongst us on account of Rama having accepted thee.

48. Thou shouldest help us in destroying Ravana." Vibhishana replied, "what am I in helping Rama, the supreme self. I shall however serve him through devotion to the best of my power and without guile."

49. Despatched by the ten-faced Ravana, the great Asura Suka standing hovering in the welkin said to Sugriva the following :—

50. The king of the Rakshasas Ravana tells thee, his brother, "thou art born in a great family and art the king of the dwellers of the forest.

51. Equal to a brother art thou, there is no fear of injury from thee. If I have abducted the wife of this prince (Rama), what it is to thee.

52. Do thou return to Kishkindha, along with thy monkeys. Lanka cannot be assailed by even gods, what to be said of men of little strength or of leaders of monkeys."

53. As he was saying so, monkeys flew up forthwith and went up to him to kill him at once with heavy fists.

54. Beaten by the monkeys Suka said to Rama, "O king of kings, ambassadors are not killed, do thou call the monkeys back."

55. Hearing that piteous speech of the Rakshasa Suka, Rama said to the monkeys, "don't kill him" and stopped them beating him.

56. Having again gone up the welkin, Suka said to Sugriva "tell me O king, what shall I tell the ten-faced Ravana, as I am going to him.

57. Sugriva said, "Just as Bali my brother was killed by me so art thou, O vile Rakshasa, deserving of being killed by me together with thy sons and army.

58. Do thou tell Ravana "Where shalt thou go after abducting the wife of Rama." Then by the order of Rama Sugriva saved Suka from being bound by the monkeys.

59. Even before that a Rakshasa by name Shardula had informed Ravana of the vast army of the monkeys as it in truth was.

60—61. Sunk in great anxiety and breathing heavily, Ravana sat in his palace. Then seeing the ocean Rama of red eyes said to Lakshmana, "See this wretch of an ocean, he does not come forward to welcome me or is pleased at my coming.

62. He thinks this Rama is a man, what will he do to me with his monkeys, See today, O thou of great strength I shall dry up this ocean.

63—65. The monkeys shall without fatigue walk through it." So saying with eyes red with anger, taking up his bow he took up out of his quiver an arrow equal unto the fire of death and having drawn it up said, "Let all creatures see the strength of Rama's arrow. Even now I shall reduce to ashes this sea, the lord of the rivers."

66. On Rama's saying so, the earth together with its mountains and forests became agitated, and the sky and the quarters became enveloped in darkness.

67. The sea became agitated and receded a *yojana* from its shore. Its whales crocodiles, alligators, and fishes became troubled and terrified.

68—69. In the meantime the sea having assumed a heavenly form, wearing celestial ornaments, and illuminating the quarters with his splendour, having in his hands many gems from amongst its recesses, appeared and placed them at the feet of Rama.

70. Having prostrated himself he said to Rama of red eyes, "Save me, save me, O lord of the world ; O protector of the three worlds.

71. I am non-intelligent, created by thee, who hast created all the world. Who can, O lord, go out of the nature given to him by the creator.

72. These five gross elements created by thee, are from their very nature non-intelligent and cannot transcend their nature.

73. All these elements spring from the egoism having for its nature the attribute of darkness. From this being known to be their cause, theirs is non-intelligence partaking of the nature of *tamas*.

74. Thou art without attributes, without form. When thou betakest to the attributes of Maya through sport, then thou becomest Virata.

75. From the Viraja partaking of the nature of the attributes of goodness were created the gods, from the attribute of *rajas* were created the lords of the world and the like. From thy anger (*tama*) was begotten the lord of beings (Rudra).

76.—77. How can I a non-intelligent and a foolish being know thee who art covered by thy Maya and hast taken a human form out of sport.

78. For the foolish punishment is the only means of leading them on to the path of virtue, like a stick for brutes, O great amongst the gods. I seek thy refuge thou art the refuge of all, ever merciful towards thy devotees, give me fearlessness, I shall give thee way."

79. Rama said, "This arrow of mine is infallible, where shall I shoot it. Do thou show me immediately a mark for this arrow of mine which never fails. On hearing this speech of Rama and seeing him with a great arrow in hand the sea of great glory said to him as follows :—

81—82. "There is, O Rama, towards the north a Kulya tree. In that region there are many places where men of sinful deeds dwell. They trouble me day and night, O thou best of Raghus, let thy arrow discharge there.

82—83. The arrow shot by Rama instantly killed the whole community of Abhirs and returned to its place in the quiver as before. Then the sea humbly said to Rama.

84. Let Nala build a bridge over my waters. He is the son of Vishwakarma and a skilful person capable of doing this work as he has obtained a boon for it.

85. Let the worlds know of thy glory which destroys all impurities." Having said so and bowed unto Raghava the ocean disappeared.

86. Then Rama together with Lakshmana and Sugriva ordered Nala to speedily build a bridge with the aid of the monkeys.

87. Then with the aid of the monkeys who were like unto mountains, Nala cheerfully built a bridge which was a hundred *yojanas* in extent broad and strong with stones and trees.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana on the announcement of the arrival of Vibhisana various were the counsels given to Rama by his colleagues but Rama's reply is characteristic of both his strength and goodness. "Whether this Rakshasa is good or bad, he cannot do me the least harm. I can if I wish, kill all the Pishachas, Danavas, Yakshas, and Rakshasas by my little finger. We have heard that a pigeon received with due honor and fed with his own flesh an enemy who had sought his shelter what to be said of a person like myself. In former days the Rishi Kanwa son of Kandu sang a song to the effect that an enemy who comes to one with folded hands seeking shelter, should not be killed even though he of a very cruel nature. One who has self-control should protect an enemy who is in distress or who is proud of his strength but who comes to him for shelter even at the cost of one's life. I shall therefore do the bidding of Kanwa as it is conducive to virtue, glory and heaven. One who approaches me once saying, "I am thine," unto him I grant fearlessness from all creatures, this is my vow. Do thou O best of monkeys O Sugriva, bring him here, let him be Vibhisana or even Ravana himself. (Yndhkanda, chap. 18),

## CHAPTER IV.

### *The bridge across the ocean.*

1. On commencing the building of the bridge, Rama installed an image of the god Siva and having worshipped it said for the benefit of the world.

2. Whoever bows unto Setubandha having visited the Siva known as Rameswara, is freed from sins like killing a Brahmana through my favor.

3—4. Having bathed in the Setubanda and visited the Rameswara Siva, let one with a fixed resolve of doing nothing else in the meantime, go to Varanasi (Kashi) and having brought the Ganges water from there bathe Rameswara (Siva) with it, and throw into the sea, the vessels and other things whereby it was brought, thereby one undoubtedly attains to Brahman.

5—7. On the first day fourteen *yojanas* of the bridge were laid out, on the second twenty *yojanas*, on the third twenty-one *yojanas*, and on the fourth twenty-two *yojanas* so we have heard. On the fifth day twenty-three *yojanas* were laid out. In this manner did Nala the chief of monkeys build the bridge over the sea.

8. By that bridge the monkeys speedily crossed the sea of a hundred *yojanas*. Innumerable monkeys of high rank blockaded the Suvela mountain.

9—10. Rama having mounted the shoulders of Hanuman and Lakshmana those of Angad climbed up the high mountain desirous of seeing Lanka.

They saw the city well extended, covered with flags of diverse kinds abounding in palaces of variegated appearance, surrounded with golden ramparts and gates, and adorned with ditches and narrow passages and Shatghanis.

11—12. Over his palace in a spacious room set the ten-faced Ravana wearing a crown on all his ten heads, like unto the top of a blue mountain, shining like a dark cloud surrounded with his brave councillors and adorned with rods of gems and various umbrellas of white color.

13. In the meantime Suka who had been bound but was liberated by Rama, and had been well beaten by the monkeys came to Ravana.

14. Laughing Ravana said to him, "Hast thou, O Suka, been beaten by the enemy.

15—17. On hearing this speech of Ravana, Suka said, "On the northern shore of the sea, I repeated the words thou toldest me to say. Then having run up and seized me in a moment, the monkeys began to beat me with fists and tear me with teeth and nails. Then on my beseeching Rama to protect me, that bull of men told the monkeys to release me. I was then let go by the monkey-leaders. Thence have I come filled with fear at having seen that army of the monkeys.



18. There can be no reconciliation between the hosts of the monkeys and those of Rakshasas like that between the hosts of gods and demons.

19. The monkeys are marching up speedily to the ramparts of the town, do thou O lord, speedily do one of the two, either give him back Sita or give him battle.

20—21. Unto me Rama said, "Do thou, O Suka, tell these my words to Ravana," Relying upon the strength by which thou abductedest my Sita, do thou now show that strength to thy heart's content.

22. Tomorrow thou shalt see the city of Lanka together with its gateways and ramparts and the army of the Rakshasas destroyed by my shafts. I shall vent my dire anger, do thou O Ravana, bear its brunt.

23—24. So saying Rama the lotus-eyed become silent. If four persons like Rama, the auspicious, Lakshmana, Sugriva and Vibhishana assemble in one place then these alone are capable of destroying thy Lanka. O King they can uproot it and reduce it to ashes. Let alone all the monkeys.

25—26. As I have seen the prowess of Rama as well as his weapons, he alone will destroy the whole of the town, let alone the other three. See the innumerable monkey hosts surrounding the town on all sides.

27. There see monkeys like unto mountains roaring. They cannot be counted. I shall recount to thee the principal ones.

28—29. This who is roaring and standing facing Lanka and is surrounded by a hundred leaders of the army, is Nila, the general of Sugriva's army, the son of the wind.

30. This who is like the top of a hill and has the appearance of the pollen of a mountain lotus, and is dashing his tail again and again, proud of his strength, is the very brave son of Bali, Angad, the crown prince.

31. He by whom the daughter of Janaka and Rama's dear wife was seen is the celebrated Hanuman who killed thy son.

32. The monkey Sweta who is of a hue like that of silver and is possessed of great intellect and prowess, is speedily coming up to Sugriva and going back.

33. This monkey who like a lion, possessed of immeasurable strength and valour, is looking yonder is called Rambha and is capable of destroying Lanka.

34. This Sarabha who is the leader of a crore of monkeys is eyeing Lanka as if he were going to burn it to ashes.

35. This is the very brave Panas, this Mainda, this Dwivida, this Nala the powerful son of Viswakarma and the builder of the bridge.

36. Who can describe the monkeys in the army or count their numbers. All of them are brave, of huge bodies and waiting for battle.

37. They can all reduce Lanka together with its hosts of Rakshas to dust. I shall now recount the strength of the army under each, do thou listen to me.

38. The army under these ten leaders numbers nine, five and seven (21) hundred crores. It is a thousand *Sankhas* and a hundred *arbudas*.

NOTE.—A crore is one hundred lacs, a sankha is hundred billions, an arbud is a hundred millions.

39. I have thus described to thee the army of the ministers of Sugriva. I am, O Ravana, incapable of describing the army of the others.

40. Rama is no mere man. He is the veritable Narayana, the primeval, the supreme lord himself. Sita is the veritable intelligent energy of the Lord, she is the cause as well is the self of the world.

NOTE.—The lord Rama is the supreme self and Sita the divine energy appearing as the diversified world. This is the explanation.

41—42. From these two springs all the mobile and immobile creation. Therefore Rama and Sita are the progenitors of the mobile and the immobile creation, O protector of the earth.

42. How can there be any enmity with them. Janaki the mother of the world has been unwittingly brought by thee.

43—44. In this world which is destructable in a moment, what faith canst thou place in this body which is liable to destruction in a moment, which is made up of the five elements and the twenty-four principles, which abounds in impurities, flesh, and bones and putrid smells, which is the abode of egoism and which is non-intelligent (*jada*). Thou art other than it.

NOTE.—The five elements are earth, water, light, air and space. The twenty-four principles are the intellect (*Buddhi*), the principle of egoism (*ahankara*), the five organs of perception and the five of action and the mind the five elements, and their five attributes, and *Prakriti*.

45. That body for which thou hast committed the sins of Brahmacide and the like, and which is the enjoyer of sensual delights, shall fall here on this earth.

46. Merit and demerit which cause happiness and misery, go with the embodied self. Attaching themselves to him as he enters a body they cause happiness and misery. They do not cause them in the *Atma* which is other than these.

47. So long as there is in the self the notion of, "I am the body, I am the doer of action," so long as he is attached to this notion through superimposition of the attributes of the self upon the body, so long is there possibility of birth, death and the like for him.

48. Therefore, do thou of great intelligence, relinquish all sense of I in the body and the rest. The self is very pure, very undefiled, of the nature of intelligence and undecaying.

49. Having by his own nescience come under bondage he becomes stupified. Therefore do thou, by a pure heart having knowing thy own self, remember it.

50. Do thou betake thyself to non-attachment to sons, wives, houses and the like.

There is contact of sense objects even in the hell as well as in the bodies of dogs and hogs.

51—52. Having attained to a body which is intelligent and especially to the status of a Brahmana which is difficult to attain, and that also in the land of Bharata which alone is the field of action, who is there possessed of intelligence who would identify the body with the self, and attach himself to sensual enjoyment?

53—54. Therefore being a Brahmana and the son of Paulastya why art thou like an ignorant person always running in vain after sensual delights.

Having henceforth renounced all attachments, do thou with devotion seek Rama's refuge the supreme self. Having made over Sita to him do thou serve his feet.

55. Cleansed of all sins thou shalt go to the regions of Vishnu. Otherwise thou shalt go lower and lower down, incapable of return to the higher worlds. Do thou accept my advice. I say this for thy benefit.

56. Do thou seek the company of the good and worship Hari the auspicious Rama, who is the refuge of all, who is of the lustre of an emerald, who is day and night accompanied with Sita, who carries the bow and the arrow and whose lotus feet are served by Sugriva, Lakshmana and Vibhishana."

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana the bridge thrown over the sea by Nala is said to be ten *yojanas* in breadth and one hundred in length. The gods came to see that wonderful bridge which was beyond conception. It was broad, well laid out, had good ground and was carefully built. It looked like a dividing line. Over the ocean Vibhishana stood across the bridge club in hand as the army was crossing it, Rama mounted Hanuman's shoulders went in advance and Lakshman mounted over the shoulders of Angad followed. Seeing that miraculous work of Rama the gods together with the Siddhas and the Charanas came and bathed him with the water, said "O king, mayest thou be victorious over thy enemies. Do thou rule over the earth with its seas, for ever and ever. Thus they worshipped Rama with hymns of praise" (Chapter 22, Yudhakand) There is not the slightest reference in Valmiki to Rama having installed an image of Siva at the bridge or having himself worshipped it or enjoined its worship with Ganges water brought from Kashi. The place is moreover not mentioned in the enumeration of the places of pilgrimage in the Vanaparva, (chapter 85) of the Mahabharata. It was therefore apparently made a sacred place in Puranic times.

## CHAPTER V.

### *The fight.*

1. On hearing this speech of Suka which was destructive of ignorance, Ravana with eyes red with anger said to him as if he was going to burn him.

2. "Being my servant, how canst thou, O fool, speak to me like a preceptor. Art thou not ashamed of dictating to me who am the ruler of the three worlds.

3. I shall kill thee this very moment. But remembering thy former services I save thee, even thou deservest to be killed.

4. "Go away from here, I cannot bear to hear this." Then saying "It is very kind of you sir," Suka went home trembling.

5. In former times Suka was a Brahman, devoted to Brahm, and great amongst the knowers of Brahm. Observing the vows of a Vanaprastha he lived in the forest discharging his duties.

6. For the prosperity of the gods and destruction of their enemies he performed a long sacrifice which was very elaborate.

7—8. The Rakshasas felt enmity towards Suka on account of his being devoted to the good of the gods. Then a Rakshasa known as Vajradanta finding a loop-hole came to the place where Suka was, with a view to cause him injury.

9—11. Once upon a time the Rishi Agastya came to his hermitage. Suka worshipped him and invited him to take his food there.

As the Muni who was born in a pot (Agastya) had gone to bathe, Vajradanta finding his opportunity assuming the form of Agastya said to Suka. "If thou wishest to give me food, give it with flesh meat. I have for a long time not eaten the flesh of a goat. "Very well," so saying Suka had a meal of flesh meats of various kinds prepared.

12—13. As the Muni sat down to eat, the vile Rakshasa assuming the form of the wife of Suka of great beauty, and having spread his illusion over her as she was inside the house, gave the Muni human flesh well-cooked and in a large quantity. Having given it, he disappeared.

13—16. Seeing that the Muni got angry and said to Suka. "Human flesh is unclean. Thou O fool, hast given me flesh which is uneatable. Do thou become a Rakshasa and live eating human flesh. Thus cursed, terrified Suka said to the Muni. "Thou thyself askedst me to give thee flesh in a large quantity. So, O Lord, I gave it to thee, why hast thou cursed me."

17. Hearing this speech of Suka and thinking for a while, the wise Muni came to know that it was all the doing of the Rakshasa and said.

18. "All this has been done by thy enemy the Rakshasa. I have cursed thee unwittingly, O thou great Muni.

19—20. And yet my word will not go in vain, and it shall be as I have said. Taking up the form of a Rakshasa, do thou live as the helper of Ravana till Rama comes to Lanka with the monkeys for the purpose of killing him.

21—22. Sent by Ravana thou shalt go as a spy to Rama and having seen that best of Raghus shalt be freed from the curse. Then after giving Ravana true wisdom, thou shalt attain to the supreme seat.

23—24. Thus addressed by the Muni Agastya, Suka who was a great Brahmana became a Rakshasa and immediately went to live with Ravana. As the spy of Ravana having now seen Rama together with his brother and, having forthwith communicated true knowledge to Ravana he became a Brahmana as before and lived with the Vaikhanasas as a Vanaprastha.

25. Then there came to Ravana the great Rakshasa Malyavana who was possessed of great intelligence and was well skilled in polity and was the dear maternal grandfather of the king.

26. With a peaceful mind he said to that brave Rakshasa Ravana. "Do thou O king, listen to what I am saying today and having listened to it, do as thou wishest.

27. Ever since Janaki the beloved wife of Rama has entered Lanka, divers evil omens appear in the town, O Ravana.

28—29. These dire omens are indicative of destruction. Listen as I tell them. Clouds with fearful thunder and lightning and causing great fear are pouring hot bloody rain in Lanka on every occasion. Images of gods in temples weep, and are perspiring and moving from their places.

30—32. Kalika the goddess of death, standing in front of Rakshasas is grinning with her white teeth. Asses are begotten of cows. Mice fight with weasels and cats, serpents with Garuda. A fearful and dire human form without hair, of black and yellow hue, who is death, goes from house to house everywhere at every time. These and other evil omens are seen and appear daily.

33. Therefore in order to save thy family, do thou make peace and speedily give back unto Rama Sita having honored her with wealth, O lord.

34—35. Know Rama to be the supreme lord, do thou leave off enmity with him. By taking shelter in the boat of his feet men of wisdom cross the ocean of worldly life with their hearts purified by devotion. Therefore Rama is no mere man. Do thou serve with devotion Him who abides in all hearts.

36. Though addicted to evil ways thou shalt yet be purified by devotion. O great king, do thou follow my advice for the purpose of saving thy family."

37. That speech of Malyavan which was to his benefit the evil-minded ten-faced Ravana did not listen, having come under the sway of death.

38. Said he "Why dost thou think Rama who is a mere man, who is alone and has monkeys for his allies, who has been turned out by his father and is dear unto Munis, capable of doing anything.

39. Thou art talking this nonsense having been sent by Rama. Go away. Thou art a relation and an old man. Therefore have I tolerated thy speech.

40. Thy speech is burning into my ears". So saying Ravana left with all his ministers.

41. Sitting on the roof of his palace and seeing the monkey army Ravana ordered his Rakshasas who were present to prepare for battle.

42—44. Rama also taking up his bow which had been given to him by Lakshmana, seeing Ravana sitting decked with a crown surrounded with his ministers became wild with anger and with an arrow of the shape of a half moon cut off his thousands of white umbrellas as well as his crown in a moment. This was a miracle to behold.

45—46. Ashamed Ravana entered his house and having called all his Rakshasas with Prahasta at their head, speedily directed them to be ready to fight the monkeys.

47—48. Then with kettledrums, tabors and the like, small and large military drums and Gomukhas (a kind of musical instrument) riding on buffaloes, camels, tigers, asses, elephants and carrying daggers, swords, spears, nooses, bows, sticks, javelins and swords, the Rakshasas went towards all the gates of Lanka.

49—50. Before that the leaders of the monkeys as ordered by Rama, armed with boulders of rocks, huge hill tops, diverse kinds of trees, having seen those divisions of Ravana's army, went up to the gates of Lanka desirous of serving Rama.

51—52. Those monkey leaders with their millions of troops then became ready to fight the Rakshasas with trees, stones and fists and besieged the town on all sides.

53—54. Jumping up and down and roaring loud those monkeys shouted Victory to Rama the highly powerful, to Lakshman of great strength, Victory to king Sugriva protected by Raghava.

55. Thus shouting they fought the enemy.

Hanuman, Angada, Kumuda, Nil, Nala, Sarabha, Mainda, Dwivida, Jambavana, Dadhivakra, Kesrari, and Tara, and other monkey leaders having gone up the gates of Lanka besieged it completely.

56—57. Then with trees, and boulders of rocks, those monkeys of huge size, speedily attacked those Rakshasas with fists and nails.

58. The terrible Rakshasas of great strength and courage also coming out of the gates of Lanka also attacked the monkey army with javelins, daggers, spears, and battle-axes.

59. The monkeys who had overcome fatigue also attacked the Rakshasas. In this way was fought the battle, blood and flesh having for its mire.

60—61. The fight between the monkeys and the Rakshasas was wonderful. With horses and cars shining like gold, and elephants those tigers of Rakshasas fought the monkeys filling all the quarters with their roars.

62. Rakshasas and leaders of monkeys were anxious to conquer each other. Monkeys killed the Rakshasas and Rakshasas monkeys.

63—64. Seen by Rama who was Vishnu himself monkeys who had been born of the energy of the gods, became cheerful and powerful as if they had drunk nectar. From the terrible curse of Sita they struck with force Rakshasas who were protected by Ravana but had become bereft of glory and power. The Rakshasa army was reduced to one-fourth.

65. Finding his army thus destroyed Meghnada the evil-minded having obtained a boon from Brahma became invisible.

66—67. Skilled in the use of all the weapons, he showered down from the welkin diverse kinds of weapons, such as the Brahma weapon etcetra, over the monkey army. Forthwith he rained heaps of arrows from the sky which was a miracle to behold.

68. Rama also who was skilled in the use of weapons, respected the Brahma weapon, and seeing the monkey host fallen became silent for a moment. Then that best of Raghus became furious like fire.



69. O son of Sumitra, bring my bow. I shall with the Brahmastra reduce this Asura to ashes, see my prowess today.

70. Meghnada also hearing those words of Rama speedily went into the town with all his powers of illusion.

71—73. Seeing the monkeys army fallen, Rama was greatly pained and told Hanuman, "Do thou forthwith go to the ocean of milk. There is a mountain called Dronagiri, abounding in heavenly herbs. Do thou go there and bring it and give life to these monkeys, O thou of great strength. Thy glory will be everlasting.

74. "As you order" so saying the son of the wind went off. Having brought the mountain and restored all the monkeys to life, he again placed it where it was and returned to Rama.

75. Hearing as before the fearful roar of the monkeys army, Ravana struck with wonder said :—

76. "Raghava my great enemy has been ordained by the gods. To kill him let all my generals go forth.

77. Let all the ministers, relations and brave warriors who are my well-wishers go immediately to fight by my order.

78. Those who from fear of losing their lives do not go to battle as well as all those Rakshasas who disobey my order, I shall kill.

79—80. Hearing this command and struck with fear, all those generals who were skilled in battle went forth.

Atikaya, Prahasta, Mahanada, Mahodara, Devasatrub, Nikumbha, Devatanka and Narantaka, as well as other warriors of great prowess went for the purpose of fighting the monkeys.

81. These and other brave warriors by the hundred thousand proud of their strength having entered the monkey army pounded it much.

82—83. With Bhushundis (a kind of missile), small javelins, arrows, daggers, battle-axes and diverse other weapons they attacked the monkey generals.

The monkeys also with boulders of rocks, trees, fists, nails and teeth made the Rakshasas leaders depart their lives.

84. Some were killed by Rama, others were killed by Sugriva, others by Hanuman, Angad and Lakshmana of great soul. All those Rakshasas were killed by the leaders of the monkey army,

85. Having derived their energy from Rama the monkeys became strong. Without Rama's energy how can there be such strength in them?

86. Although he was the lord of all, although he pervades all, although he is the creator of all, although he is ever *sat chit ananda* (truth and intelligence and bliss,) yet Rama for mocking the world took up a human form and under the influence of Maya did the sport of battle and other actions.

NOTE.—There are here several omissions in important particulars which are mentioned in Valmiki. The adventure of Sugriva and his hand to hand fight with Ravana, the embassy of Angad by the command of Rama, the throwing by Ravana of an illusive head of Rama pierced with arrows in front of Sita and her lamentations over it, till she was assured that it was illusion, the fight between Meghnada and Rama and Lakshmana in which the latter were worsted and left as if they were dead on the battle-field, the taking of Sita and Trijata on the Pushpaka car and showing her the two brothers lying dead in battle do not find a place in the Adhyatma. On seeing the two brothers lying stretched on the ground as if they were dead Sita gives vent to sorrow which pierces the heart and the speech of Trijata where she says that the brothers had not been killed but had only become unconscious from wounds. Rama seeing Lakshman lying as if it were dead says :—What have I to do with Sita, even if I get her back, when I see a brother like Lakshmana lying dead in battle. A woman like Sita can if sought for be got in the world, but not a brother like Lakshman skilled in counsel and brave in fight. Rama becomes involved in grief and tells Sugriva to recall the army and leave the field

to the enemy, when he is comforted by Sugriva and Vibhishana. Sugriva tells his father-in-law Susena to take Rama and Lakshmana to Kishkindha and that he shall alone fight the enemy and after killing Ravana bring back Sita. Susena however tells Sugriva of the Chandra and Drona hills in the ocean having medicinal herbs, whereby the monkeys could be restored to life. In the meantime the bird Garura appears on the scene and sucks up the wounds of the two brothers and restores them to life. We have mentioned these in order to complete the narrative.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *The battle.*

1—2. On hearing of the destruction of his large army led by Atikáyá, Ravana of great glory was burnt with sorrow and having very angrily made over the charge of Lanka to Indrajita, himself went out to fight Rama.

3. Riding a celestial car, filled with all weapons and arms, the highly powerful *rakshasa* king ran towards Rama alone.

4. Having killed numerous monkeys with arrows like poisonous serpents, he felled to the ground their leaders like Sugriva and the rest.

5. Seeing there the highly powerful Vibhishana, club in hand, he hurled at him the Shakti (lance) given to him by Maya.

6—7. Seeing that missile coming up to kill Vibhishana, and thinking that the *asura* Vibhishana, had been given the boon of fearlessness by Rama and did therefore not deserve to die, Lakshman took up a terrible bow and bravely stood in front of Vibhishana like a rock.

8—9. Because of its unfailing power, that lance penetrated through the body of Lakshman. All *saktis* in the world are created by Maya. Their substratum is the great Lakshman. What can a Maya *shakti* then do to him who is the incarnation of Sesa, a portion of the body of Hari.

NOTE.—There is a play upon words here. The word Shakti means a lance as well as energy (*Maya*) of God. What could the lance of *Maya* do one who is the author of Shakti.

10—11. And yet showing the actions of a human being he fell unconscious on the ground. Ravana could not carry him off nor lift and balance him up with his hands, and became greatly amazed.

12—13. How can a tiny Rakshasa balance up Vishnu the refuge of the world, the resplendent god himself.

Seeing Ravana desirous of seizing the son of Sumitra, Hanuman angrily struck him with his fist which was like a thunderbolt. With the blow of that fist Ravana fell on the ground.

14. From his mouth and eyes he vomitted much blood and with rolling eyes sat in the middle of his car.

15. Then Hanuman having lifted Lakshman up carried in his arms to the place where Rama was.

16. On account of the friendship and devotion of Hanuman the great god though the heaviest of the heavy and unborn became light in weight.

17—19. That *shakti* having also relinquished Lakshmana knowing him to be the portion of the divine, went to the car of Ravana. Ravana also having gradually regained consciousness angrily took hold of his bow and arrow and ran towards Rama alone. Seeing him Rama also got furious and mounting the shoulders of Hanuman who was of great strength, that lord of the worlds ran towards Ravana.

20. He then made his bow twang like the sound of thunder and in a powerful voice said to the *king* of the Rakshasas.

21. "O vile Rakshasa, tarry, where shalt thou go to-day from me having done this wrong to me the seer of all with equal eye.

22. The arrow by which I killed thy Rakshasas in Janasthana, with that arrow shall I kill thee do thou stand, before me this day.

23. On hearing this speech of Sri Raghava, Ravana attacked Hanuman who was carrying Rama, with sharp arrows.

24. Though hit with sharp arrows, the son of the wind-god gathered strength and with increasing prowess roared loudly.

25. Then seeing Hanuman wounded, the best of Raghus gave vent to his anger like *Kal Rudra*.

26. With his sharp arrows he cut off Ravana's car, with its horses, ensigns, driver, collection of weapons, bow, umbrella and small flags.

27. Then with a great arrow that best of Raghus pierced Ravana like Indra the enemy of Paka piercing a mountain.

28—29. Struck by the arrow of Rama the brave Ravana left his seat and became unconscious and his bow fell from his hand. Seeing him thus, the best of Raghus cut off with an arrow shaped like a crescent, his crown which was resplendent like the sun and said.

"I permit thee to go, thou art now pained by my arrows.

30. Do thou enter Lanka and take rest. To-morrow thou shalt see my prowess". Pierced by the arrows of Rama with his pride humbled, Ravana covered with much shame painfully entered Lanka.

31—32. Seeing Lakshmana unconscious and lying on the ground, Rama also acting like a human being grieved over it in sport.

33—34. He then said to Hanumana, my child, do thou restore Lakshman to life, by bringing the herb as before. Do thou also restore the monkeys to life.

Thus ordered by Raghava, Hanuman the great monkey saying "very well," went with the speed of the wind and crossed the ocean in a moment.

34—35. In the meantime spies said to Ravana, "O king Rama has sent Hanuman to the ocean of milk for bringing the great medicine for the purpose of restoring Lakshman to life."

36. On hearing these words of the spies the king became filled with anxiety, and forthwith went alone at night unattended to the house of Kalnemi.

37. On his arrival Kalnemi was greatly amazed and agitated with fear and with folded hands after offering *argha* and the rest stood in front of Ravana and said :

38. "O great king what shall I do for thee, what is the cause of thy coming." Unto Kalnemi Ravana said in sorrow :—

39. "Impelled by time, this misfortune has fallen upon me. I have killed with a *shakti* the brave Lakshman who is lying on the ground.

40. In order to restore him to life Hanuman has gone to bring medicine. O thou of great intelligence, do thou do that by which obstacles may be thrown in his way.

41. Do thou illusively assume the form of a Muni and delude the great monkey. Do thou in this thy house contrive to do that whereby time may pass and he may not be able to get there by sun-rest to-morrow."

42. On hearing these words of Ravana, Kalnemi told him, "Do thou, O king Ravana, bear what I say, and bear it in mind.

43—45. I shall do what is for thy good so long as I live. The fate which overtook Maricha in the form of a deer in the forest, that O ten-faced Ravana, shall be my fate. There is no doubt in this. With thy sons, grandsons, relations and rakshasas killed and having thus caused the family

of the Asuras to be exterminated what is the use of thy living ? What is the use of a kingdom or of Sita to thee, what of this non-intelligent body ?

46. Do thou give Sita to Rama and thy kingdom to Vibhishana, O thou of great strength, do thou go to the forest, which is the pleasant abode of the Munis.

47—48. There having in the morning bathed in pure water, and performed the morning *Sandhya* and the other duties, sitting in a lonely place in an easy posture, having renounced all belongings, all attachments and all objects of sense which are outside thee, do thou gradually draw inside thy senses which are roaming outside.

49—50. Do thou then always reflect upon thyself as distinct from the Prakriti, O sinless one. All this world, mobile and immobile, the body, the intellect and the rest, from Brahmā to a blade of grass, all that is seen or heard, is called Prakriti. It is also designated Maya.

51. It is the cause of the creation, preservation and destruction of the tree of the world. It always creates red, white, black and the like creatures.

NOTE.—The red are those creatures which partake of the nature of activity (*rajas*), the white those which partake of the nature of goodness (*satva*), and the black those which partake of the nature of darkness (*tamas*). The first are human beings, the second gods and the third the lower creatures.

52. Desire, anger and the rest are her sons, injuring others (*hinsa*), thirst after objects of sense are its daughters.

53. Thus day and night it deludes the god (self) who is all pervading. Having for its principle the notion of "I am the actor," and the enjoyer, and superimposed upon the supreme lord the self, and brought him under her sway, with her attributes she always plays with him.

54. Though pure yet associated with Maya the self always sees outside having been through his own Maya, deluded by her, forgotten his own nature.

NOTE. All cognition of outside world, all modifications of the mind in the shape of desire, passion and the like, are due to the superimposition of the notion of actor and the enjoyer upon the self who is in truth no actor or enjoyer, but is ever pure. It is Prakriti (nature) which is the cause of it.

55. When he is awakened by a preceptor who has become the very self of wisdom i. e. who has realized his own self as the self of all then having turned his eye inwards, he ever sees the self clearly.

56. Thus the embodied self becomes emancipated in life and is freed from the attributes of the Prakriti. Do thou also ever reflect watchfully over thy own self, having brought thy senses under control.

57. Knowing thy own self to be other than Prakriti, thou shalt be released. If thou art incapable of engaging in meditation, do thou take refuge under god with attributes.

58. Abiding in the lotus of the heart, sitting on a fine and delicate golden seat covered with diverse gems, together with Janaki in the Virasana posture, with large eyes, with a splendour like that of a cloud with a mass of lightning, decked with a crown, necklet, bracelets, the kauṭubha gem and the like, adorned with little bells and armlets, and a garland of wild flowers, served by Lakshman, who carries his own and Rama's bow in hand, thus meditating upon the self as *Rama*, abiding in all hearts, with firm devotion, thou shalt be released. Of this there is no doubt.

62. Do thou hear of his deeds with a concentrated mind as sung by his devotees. If thou dost this then even if thou hast done great sins in former days, they shall all be destroyed like a heap of cotton by the fire.

63. Having relinquished all enmity and ever devoted to him alone do thou serve Rama who is realized in the heart as *asti* (existence). Who is one who always abides in his own self, who is without name and form, who is the supreme ancient Purusha.

NOTE.—There is no reference to Ravana's visit to Kalnemi in the Valmiki.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *The awakening of Kumbhakarna.*

1. On hearing that speech of Kalnemi, which was like unto nectar, Ravan became furious with anger, his eyes red like red-hot *ghi* burning in contact with water.

2. "I shall kill thee, vile wretch, who art disobedient to me. Thou hast been bribed by the other side and speakest like a servant of Rama."

3. Kalnemi said, "O my lord Ravana, what is the use of getting angry. If what I say is not agreeable to thee, I shall do thy bidding."

4. Having said so, the great *asura* Kalnemi went forth speedily by the command of Ravana to throw obstacles in the way of Hanuman.

5—6. Having gone near the Himalaya mountain that evil-minded *rakshasa* made a forest hermitage and assumed the form of a Muni surrounded with his disciples.

That hermitage was made on the way by which the high-souled son of the wind was passing. There Hanuamn saw an auspicious hermitage.

7—11. Thought the blessed son of the wind. "Formerly I did not see any attractive settlement of Munis here.

I have either lost my way or it is a delusion, created by my own mind. I shall enter the *asrama* and having seen the Muni and drunk water shall go to the well-known Drona hill.

So saying he entered the hermitage which extended for one *yojana*, and was surrounded with plantains, sal, date palm, jack fruit, and other trees laden with ripe fruits, and hanging beneath the weight of fruits.

In that *asrama* which was free from hostility and was through *Indra-yoga* pure and undefiled, the *rakshasa* Kalnemi performed the worship of Siva.

12.—13. Hanuman having respectfully saluted the great *Rakshasa* said, "Sir, I am the emissary of Rama. My name is Hanumana. For doing the great work of Rama I am bound for the ocean of milk.

14. I am troubled with thirst, O Brahman, where is water. I wish to drink it to my heart's content, do you, O lord of the Munis, tell me.

15. On hearing these words of Hanumana, Kalnemi said, "There is water in my bowl (*kamandal*), do thou drink of that.

Eat these ripe fruits here, then live here and sleep soundly, there is no hurry to go.

17. I know the past, present and future through my asceticism, Lakshman has together with all the monkeys got up on Rama seeing them.

18. Hearing this Hanuman said "my thirst cannot be quenched by the water in the bowl, great is my thirst, show me water."

19. Very well, so saying he ordered his disciples to show the son of the wind, an artificial lake of water extending for a long distance.

---

\*Indrayoga is deceit.



20. "Having closed the eyes, do thou drink water and come to me. I shall give thee a *mantra* whereby thou shalt see the herb.

21. "Very well, so saying the disciple of the Muni speedily showed Hanuman the lake of water. Having entered it Hanuman drank the water with closed eyes.

22. There a she-crocodile of large dimensions and fearful appearance illusively appeared and forthwith swallowed the great monkey.

23. Hanuman then saw the she-crocodile swallowing him up. Then with his hands he tore up her mouth and she died.

24. Then in the welkin he saw a woman with a heavenly form. She was known as Dhanyamali and she said to Hanuman.

25. Through thy grace have I been released from curse, O lord of the monkeys, I was formerly cursed by a Muni for some cause.

26. The great *asura* whom thou hast seen in the *asrama* is Kalnemi. He has been sent by Ravana to throw obstacles in thy way. O sinless one,

27. He has disguised himself as a Muni. He is no Muni, but the killer of Munis and Brahmanas, do thou kill this wretch and forthwith go to the Drona hill.

28—29. I shall go to the world of Brahma, my sins having been destroyed through thy touch. So saying, she went to heaven. Hanuman also went to the *asrama*. Seeing him coming up Kalnemi said, my dear chief of the monkey, why didst thou make so much delay in coming.

30—31. Do thou take from me, the *mantra* and give me the preceptor's fee. So addressed Hanuman having held up his fist fast, said to the Rakshas, Take this fee and saying so struck him.

32—33. Having abandoned his disguise of a Muni the great *asura* Kalnemi then fought with Hanuman through diverse kinds of illusions. But the latter was the emissary of the great juggler of the world-process (Rama) and was the enemy of all the deceivers, and struck him with his fist. His head was broken and he died.

33—34. Then having gone to the ocean of milk and seen the great Drona hill he did not see the herb there and therefore uprooted the hill and speedily brought it with the speed of the wind to Rama.

35. Said Hanuman to Rama, this hill has been brought by me. Do thou do what is proper. There is no time for delay.

36—37. On hearing those words of Hanuman, the wise Rama took the herb and caused Susena to treat Lakshmana of great soul with it. Then as if rising from sleep Lakshmana said :—

38—40. Tarry, tarry, where wilt thou go, O ten-faced Ravana. I shall kill thee now. As he was saying to Rama having looked at him and smelt him on the forehead said to Hanuman, "By thy grace, O thou great monkey, I see my brother Lakshmana free from trouble."

41. Having said so, Rama together with Sugriva and the monkeys became ready to fight as advised by Vibhishana.

41. The monkeys then went forth to battle, desirous of fighting the *rakshasas* with stones, trees and boulders of rocks.

42. Pierced with the arrows of Rama, Ravana was greatly troubled like an elephant troubled by a lion or a serpent by the bird Garuda.

43. Defeated by Rama of great soul, the king went to his capital. There seated on his throne he said to his Rakshasas.

44. "The grandsire had foretold my death at the hands of man. But no man on earth can kill me.

45. Then Narayana himself became incarnated as man, there is no doubt in this. Becoming Rāma, the son of Dasratha, has come to kill me.

46—47. O lord of the Rakshasas, formerly I was cursed by Anaranya, as follows. 'In my family shall be born the Ancient Eternal Supreme lord. By him thou shalt be killed along with thy sons, grandsons, and relations. Of this there is no doubt.' So saying he went to heaven.

48. That Narayana is born as Rama in order to kill me. He shall kill me. The foolish Kumbhakarna is always overpowered with sleep.

49—50. Having awakened that great being, bring him to me." Thus ordered those Rakshasas of huge bodies speedily went forth and having after much effort awakened Kumbhakarna took him to Ravana. Having bowed to the king he sat on a seat.

51—52. Unto him his brother the king Ravana said in humble tones. "Know Kumbhakarna a great misfortune has overtaken me. My brave warriors, sons and grandsons, have all been killed by Rama. What should be done by me when the time of my death is at hand.

53. This powerful son of Dasratha, having with Sugriva and his army crossed the ocean is destroying us by the root.

54. Those who were our chief Rakshasas have all been killed by the monkeys. I do not see any loss of the monkeys in this battle.

55. O thou of great strength, do thou destroy these monkeys. For this purpose thou hast been awakened, O thou of great prowess, do thou for the sake of thy brother accomplish a difficult task.

56. Hearing this sorrowful speech of Ravana, Kumbhakarna laughed loudly and said as follows :—

57. "O king at the time of consultation what I formerly said has now come to pass, as the fruit of thy evil deeds.

58. Formerly also I said, that Rama was the supreme Narayana himself and Sita the *yoga* energy of the Lord. But though awakened thou didst not wake up.

59. Once upon a time at night I was sitting in a forest upon the top of a high mountain when I saw the Muni Narada of celestial vision.

60—62. I asked him, 'O great man, whence art thou coming, do thou tell me.' So addressed Narada told me as follows :—'I was in the assembly of the gods what transpired there I shall tell thee as it really was. Troubled by you two (Ravana and myself) all the gods went to Vishnu. Having with devotion heedfully sang the praises of that God of gods, they said :—O Lord do thou kill Ravana, who cannot be killed otherwise and is a thorn on the side of the three worlds.

63. In days of yore his death was ordained by the Creator Brahma at the hands of man. Do thou therefore becoming a man kill this thorn' (or remove Ravana.)

64. Very well, so said the great Lord Vishnu who is of true resolves. He is now born in the family of Raghus, as Rama, so it is heard by us.

65. He shall kill all of you. So saying the Muni went off. Therefore do thou know Rama to be the Supreme Eternal Brahma himself.

66. Do thou relinquish enmity and worship Rama who has taken a human form under the influence of Maya. Worshipped with love the lord of the Raghus becomes gracious.

67. Love begets knowledge, devotion is the giver of emancipation what one does without faith is all unreal.

68. Many avatars of Vishnu have come on earth for the purpose of acting their part. Amongst them Rama who is the embodiment of knowledge and bliss is equal unto a thousand.

69. Those wise men who worship Rama day and night with heart and speech, cross the ocean of worldly life without trouble and attain to the status of Hari.

70. Men of cleansed souls in the world who always meditate upon Rama and read of his achievements become freed from the coils of the great serpent of incarnation on earth and go to the abode of the lord of Sita, the seat of bliss unlimited.

NOTE. The awakening of Kumbhakarna is very poetically described by Valmiki. The Rakshasas could not stand before the snoring of that huge being. Like unto a mountain there he was sleeping to wake for a day in six months under the curse of Brahmanas who had uttered it because of his devouring creatures who came in his way. They blow conches beat drums, sound trumpets, by the thousand at the same time, yet he would not wake up. They then twitch and pull his body and pour thousands of pitchers full of water into his ears, struck him on the head and the breast with clubs and maces and yet he does not awake up. Then they make elephants walk over his breast and he wakes up. Kumbhakarna then goes to the assembly hall of Ravana who tells him of his misfortune and asks for help. Kumbhakarna though such a great sleeper is not without wisdom and tells Ravana "you did not realize what was to come to pass. Relying upon your strength you did not foresee the consequences of your acts. One who blinded by conceit and proud of wealth does last what he ought to do first and first what he ought to do last, is sure to meet with grief. He who follows the wise counsels of his advisers and tread the path of virtue, profit and pleasure as suits the occasion does not meet with ruin. Kings are to send away such men who not knowing the science of polity, lead them astray by unwise council. He who disregarding his enemy does not protect himself, falls off from his place and meets with destruction. I told you all of this formerly also, but you did not listen."

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *The death of Kumbhakarna.*

1. On hearing this speech of Kumbhakarna, the ten-faced Ravana with contracted eye-brows and contorted face and burning with anger as if he was falling down his seat said to Kumbhakarna.

2. Thou wert not brought here for giving me wisdom. O sage. If it pleases thee do thou do my bidding and fight.

3. If not, do thou go to sleep soundly as sleep is overpowering thee," On hearing these words of Ravana, the highly powerful Kumbhakarna knowing him to be angry forthwith went to battle.

4.—5. Having crossed the rampart, like a great mountain he went out of the town speedily, frightening the monkey hosts.

He made a roar loud enough to make the ocean reecho with it and caused great havoc amongst the monkeyhosts by seizing and angrily eating them up.

6.—7. Seeing Kumbhakarna going about like a mountain with wings or like death in an embodied form, all the monkeys ran away.

8.—9. Seeing Kumbhakarna club in hand, whirling the monkey army, spreading havoc amongst them, eating them up pounding them with his club hands and feet on every side, the wise Vibhishana mace in hand prostrated himself at the feet of his elder brother and said.

10.—12. I am Vibhishana, do thou, O highly intelligent being, have mercy upon me thy brother. O brother I warned Ravana several times,

telling him do thou give back Sita unto Rama, he is Janardana himself. But he did not listen to me and taking up a sword said to me. "Fie upon thee, Go away," kicking me with his feet. Then with four of my counsellors I sought refuge with Rama.

13. Hearing this and knowing his brother to be there, Kumbhakarna embraced him and said. "My dear child do thou live under the shelter of Rama's feet.

14. For the purpose of protecting the family and the good of the Rakshasas, thou art a great devotee of Vishnu, so I heard from Narada in days of yore.

15. Do thou, my dear, go away from here. Blinded by passion I cannot see anything nor discriminate between one who is mine and those who are not mine."

16. Thus addressed Vibhishana having prostrated himself before the feet of his brother, came back with tears in his eyes to Rama and sat near him filled with anxiety.

17. Then Kumbhakarna crushing the monkey army with hands and feet went about in the battle-field like an elephant mad with passion and causing havoc amongst the monkeys.

18. Seeing him thus Rama angrily took up the wind-weapon and reverently holding it hurled it at Kumbhakarna. That weapon cut off his right hand together with its club, whereby he made a great roar.

19—20. That hand falling on the ground gave trouble to many a monkey. Standing in the battle field on all sides all the monkeys trembling with fear beheld that fight between Rama and Kumbhakarna.

21—22. With his right arm cut off, Kumbhakarna took up a *sal* tree with his other hand and speedily ran towards Rama with the object of killing him in battle. But Raghava cut off his left arm also with the *sal* tree by the Indra weapon.

23—25. Seeing him coming up with arms lopped off roaring, Rama took up two sharp arrows shaped like a crescent and cut off his two feet. They fell at the gate of the Lanka. With his hands and feet thus cut off, Kumbhakarna of terrific appearance opening wide his mouth like the Vadamala fire ran towards Raghunandan roaring like the demon Rahu running towards the moon. The best of Raghus filled it with sharp arrows.

26. With his mouth full of arrows, he uttered a terrible roar. Then in order to kill that *asura*, Rama hurled the great Indra weapon which was equal to a thunderbolt and resplendent like the sun.

27. That weapon cut off the Rakshasa leader's head huge like a mountain, adorned with earrings and shaking with wide jaws like Indra cutting off the head of Vritra.

28—29. The head fell in Lanka and body in the ocean. The head blocked the entrance to the town and the body crushed crocodiles and other creatures of the sea.

30. Then the gods together with the Rishis, Gandharvas, serpents, birds, Siddhas, Yakshas, Guhyakas, and Apsaras, hymned the praises of Raghava, strewing him with flowers and showing delighted at his achievement.

31. Then there came from the welkin the chief of the celestial Rishis Narada illuminating the quarters with his light, in order to have a sight of Rama.

32—33. Seeing Rama who was like a dark lotus with a powerful body, carrying the bow, with eyes partly red, with arms bearing the marks of the Indra weapon, eyeing with love the monkeys whom the arrows of Kumbhakarana had pierced the Rishi Narada in stammering accents began to hymn him devotionally as follows.

34. Narada said :—

“O God of gods, O Lord of the world, O Supreme Self, O Eternal One, O Narayana, O witness of all, O Supporter of all, salutations to thee.

35. Though of the nature of pure knowledge yet deluding the worlds by hiding thy real form like a human being thou appearest to be influenced by pleasure and pain through thy own Maya.

36. Though hidden by thy Maya thou art ever present in the heart of all, thou art self-illuminated and cognized by those whose impurities have been washed off.

37. Creation of the three worlds is thy opening of eyes. By closing thy eye all this is dissolved into thy own self.

38. I bow to thee, O Brahman, who art in all, in whom is all this, who art all this mobile and immobile creation, higher than whom there is nothing in this world.

39. O Rama, I bow to thee, whom the best of the Munis know to be the Prakriti (primordial matter), the Purusha (primeval male being), Kala (time) and the manifest and unmanifest (vyakta-avyakta).

40. The Sruti (Veda) has sung thee as being without change, pure and of the nature of knowledge. It has also declared thee to be of the form of the world.

41. There is difference of opinion in the followers of the Vedas in the Vedic texts relating to thee, some declaring thee to be above all worldly form, some to be of the form of the world itself. Without thy grace the wise do not arrive at any certain conclusion.

42. Though sporting with thy Maya, yet there is in thee not the least impediment. Like the rays of the sun appearing like a pool of water in a mirage this world appears in thee.

43. All this is superimposed upon thee through nescience. Thy supreme nature which is without attributes is cognized by a mind which is purified by study, meditation and realization of self.

44. How shall, O God thy form which is without attributes be the subject of perception, and without perception, how shall there be devotion. For this purpose are thy wise intelligent incarnations on earth in diverse forms.

45—46. The wise meditate upon them and they cross the ocean of worldly life. There are various enemies which in the shape of lust and anger always frighten the mind like a cat frightening mice.

46—47. For those who always remember thy name, who reflect upon thy form, who are always devoted to thy worship, for whom the recitation of thy holy deeds is the highest nectar and for whom the company of thy devotees the highest company this world becomes easy to go out of, like the ground covered by a cow's foot.

48. Therefore always meditating upon thy form with attributes, I go about in the world emancipated from worldly life and worshipped by the gods.



49. Thou hast, O Rama, done this great work of serving the gods. By the death of Kumbhakarna this load of the world has, O lord, been removed.

50. To-morrow shall the son of Sumitra kill the conqueror of Indra in battle. Day after to-morrow thou, O Rama, shalt kill the ten-faced Ravana.

51. O Lord of the gods, I see all this along with the Siddhas in the heavens. Do thou, O God, give me leave, I shall go to the abode of the celestials.

52. So saying and bidding Rama farewell the great Rishi Narada who was worshipped by the gods, went to the world of Brahma, which is without blemish.

53—54. On hearing of the death of his brave brother Kumbhakarna by Rama of unblemished deeds, Ravana became overwhelmed with sorrow, lost consciousness and fell to the ground. Recovering himself he grieved over the death of his brother.

54—55. On hearing of the death of his uncle and seeing his father greatly distressed Indrajit said to him, "Do thou, O high-minded sage, leave off all sorrow. With me the highly powerful Meghnada living, O king of kings, O destroyer of the gods, thou possessed of great wisdom, where is time for sorrow. Let all thy grief disappear do thou O king be easy in mind.

56—57. I shall make everything even and going forth shall kill thy enemies. Having gone to Nikumbhila and forthwith propitiated the fire and obtained cars and the rest, I shall become unassailable by the enemy.

58—59. So saying he speedily went to the place appointed for the performance of the Homa sacrifice. There wearing red clothes and a red garland and besmeared with red unguents, he began to perform the Homa in the Nikumbhila altar in silence.

60. Vibhishana having heard all that the evil-minded Meghnada had intended going to do, informed Rama of his performing the Homa.

61. "If this Homa sacrifice of the evil-minded Meghnada is completed, then he shall, O Rama, become unconquerable by gods and men.

62. Therefore I shall forthwith have the son of Ravana killed by Lakshmana, do thou order Lakshmana to accompany me, O thou best of warriors. Thy brother shall undoubtedly kill Meghnada."

63. Sri Ramchandra said, "I shall myself go to kill the enemy. Indrajit, by the great fire-weapon which kills all the Rakshasas.

64—65. Vibhishana said, "This Rakshasa cannot be killed by any one except one who has for twelve years lived without food and sleep; by him has the death of this evil-minded being ordained by the creator.

66—67. Lakshman ever since he came out of Ayodhya with thee does not O best of Raghus know for the purpose of serving thee what it is to eat and sleep. I have come to know all. Therefore do thou speedily order Lakshman who as Sesa supports the earth to go with me. He shall undoubtedly kill Meghnada.

68. Thou art verily the lord of the worlds, Narayana himself, Lakshmana is Sesa. For the purpose of lightening the burden of the earth, you have both taken this incarnation as the chief actors in this drama of life.

## CHAPTER IX.

### *The death of Meghnada.*

1. On hearing this speech of Vibhishana, Rama said, "I know Vibhishana all the illusive power of that terrible Rakshasa.

2. He is a knower of the Brahma weapon, and a brave warrior possessing powers of illusion and highly powerful. I also know the nature of Lakshmana and the way he has been serving me.

3. Knowing this, I kept silent on account of the importance of the work in hand, when he rendered me this service. So saying Rama the wisest of men ordered Lakshmana saying:—

4.—5. "O Lakshmana, go with a large army under the command of Hanuman and the rest of the monkey leaders and kill the son of Ravana. The king of the bears Jambuvana together with his army as well as Vibhishana shall also accompany thee.

6—8. He knows the part of the country as well as its loop-holes." On hearing these words of Rama Lakshmana took up another highly powerful bow together with Vibhishana and touching the feet of Rama joyfully said as follows. This day my arrows shall after piercing through the body of the son of Ravana go to the nether regions to bathe in the waters of the Bhogavati."

9—10. So saying and having bowed and prostrated himself before Rama, Lakshmana of agile strength went out desirous of killing Indrajita. Hanuman followed him with thousands of monkeys. Vibhishana also went with him speedily with his counsellors.

11—14. The bears led by Jambuvana went speedily after Lakshmana: Having gone to the Nikumbhila, Lakshmana and the monkey army saw from a distance the Rakshasas army collected in one place for the purpose of protecting Indrajit. Having bent his bow the son of Sumitra of great strength together with the brave Angad, and Jambuvana, the king of bears became ready for battle.

Then Vibhishana said to Lakshmana "See these Rakshasas. That which appears to thee like a dark cloud is the Rakshasa army do thou be ready to break through this mighty host with great effort.

15—16. The son of the king of the Rakshasas will be visible on this having been broken through. Do thou run towards it before the sacrifice is completed. Do thou, O brave warrior, kill this vile wretch who is bent upon killing others and is a sinful creature."

On hearing this speech of Vibhishana, Lakshmana of auspicious fortune rained down arrows upon the son of Ravana.

17—19. The monkeys also attacked the Rakshasas with stones, boulders of rocks, and trees. The Daityas attacked the monkeys with axes, sharp arrows, daggers, clubs and tomaras (javelins). Then there was a great tumult and great destruction of the hosts of both monkeys and Rakshasas.

20. Seeing the whole of his army thus attacked, Indrajit having relinquished the Nikumbhila and the Homa sacrifice, came out speedily.

21—22. Having mounted his car, bow in hand, he became furious with passion and challenged the son of Sumitra to battle saying, "O son of Sumitra, I am Meghnada, so long as I am alive thou shalt not escape alive.

23—24. Seeing his uncle there, he said harshly, "Born and bred here, the brother of my father, having renounced thy own kith and kin thou hast become a slave of our enemies. How canst thou cherish hostility towards thy son. Thou art a vile wretch of evil mind.

25—26. So saying and seeing Lakshmana standing at the back of Hanumana, Meghnada riding a car full of sharp and bright weapons, holding a great bow and making it twang terribly said, "To-day my arrows shall drink off your life breaths, O monkeys.

27. Then the conqueror of foes the son of Dasratha, having drawn his bow up shot his arrows at the lord of the Rakshasas, panting like an angry snake.

28--29. Indrajit also looked at Lakshmana with eyes red with anger, pierced with the shafts of Lakshmana's bow which were like thunderbolts, he became unconscious for a moment. Then recollecting himself that brave warrior saw standing in front of him the brave son of Dasratha.

30--31. He then went towards Lakshmana with eyes red with anger and having put his arrows to the bow said to him. If thou didst not see my prowess in the first fight, I shall show it to-day, do thou stand firm.

32--33. So saying, he pierced Lakshmana with seven arrows and Hanuman with ten arrows which were sharp and of superior quality. Then with a hundred arrows that brave Rakshasa with redoubled passion pierced Vibhishana. Lakshmana also rained his arrows upon the enemy.

34. Torn with his arrows Meghnada's armour which was of the color of gold, became crushed into atoms in the middle of the car and fell on the ground.

35. Then furious with passion the son of Rayana assailed Lakshmana the brave warrior of terrific strength with a thousand arrows.

36. Lakshmana's armour was also torn and fell upon the ground. Thus each retaliated upon the other, each ran towards the other.

37. Then panting, they again fought terribly. Their bodies became all covered with arrows and drenched with blood.

38. Thus for a long time those two brave warriors fought each other with sharp arrows, not knowing gain or loss.

39. In the meantime Lakshman broke the car, the horses, and killed the charioteer of Meghnada with five arrows.

40. Showing lightness of touch Lakshmana cut off his bow whereupon he readily took up another good bow.

41. That bow also Lakshmana broke with three arrows shot speedily and with his bow thus broken he pierced Meghnada with many an arrow.

42--43. Then Meghnada of terrific strength having taken up another bow attacked Lakshmana as well as all the monkeys with sharp arrows resplendent like the sun and filled all the quarters with his shafts.

43--45. Then taking up the Indrastra and aiming it at the son of Ravana and drawing up to his ears that bow of terrible strength, the brave Lakshmana remembering the lotus feet of Rama said, "If Rama the son of Dasratha is a follower of Dharma and of true resolve having no one who could conquer him in the three worlds, then let this weapon kill the son of Ravana.

46. So saying and drawing up that bow which was infallible up to the ear, Lakshmana the brave let it go towards Indrajit.

47. That arrow having severed from the body the head of Indrajit with its head dress and shining ear-rings, threw it on the ground.

48. Then the gods singing the praises of the best of Raghus, rained down flowers upon him and repeatedly sang his praises.

49. The lord Indra together with the gods became happy and in the welkin was heard the sound of the beating of celestial drums.

50. The sky became clear, and the earth the supporter of all, firm. On seeing the son of Ravana dead, the word "victory" was heard.

51. With his fatigue gone, the son of Sumitra blew his conch in battle and having roared like a lion made his bow twang. With that roar the monkeys became overjoyed and bereft of fatigue.

52—54. Then with the monkeys uttering his praises Lakshmana with a cheerful heart went to see Rama. Together with Hanumana and the Rakshasa humbly he prostrated himself at the feet of Rama his elder brother who was the all-pervading Narayana himself and said. "By thy grace has the son of Ravana been killed in battle."

55. Hearing that speech of Lakshmana uttered with reverence, the best of Kaghus embraced him, smelt him on the forehead and joyfully and in affection said,

56. "Well done, Lakshmana, well pleased am I, thou hast done a deed which was hard to accomplish. By the death of Meghnada, all, O conqueror of the foes, has been won.

57—58. In three days and nights that brave warrior has somehow or other been defeated. I am to-day without an enemy. Ravana will now come out to fight on account of loss of his son and I shall kill him.

58—59. On hearing of the death of the brave Meghnada by Lakshmana, Ravana became unconscious and fell on the ground. Recovering himself he grieved piteously over the loss of his son.

60—61. Remembering the accomplishments and achievements of his son he wept saying. "To-day all the gods, the supporters of the worlds all the great Rishis knowing Indrajit to be dead, shall sleep fearlessly. Thus he mourned over the loss of his son.

62—63. Then in great anger Ravana the king of the Rakshasas said to all the Rakshasas bent upon having them all killed in battle. Burning with grief at the loss of his son the brave Ravana overpowered with anger resolved to kill Sita and ran towards her.

64. Seeing him coming up sword in hand, Sita who was surrounded with the Rakshasa women got greatly frightened.

65. In the meantime his minister Suparswa of pure and great intellect said to Ravana.

66—67. "How canst thou, O ten-faced Ravana, brother of Vaishravana (Kuvera) learned in all the Vedas and completed his period of studentship devoted to the performance of duty and possessed of various noble attributes wish to kill a woman. Together with us thou shalt after killing Rama and Lakshmana in battle soon obtain Janaki." Then he turned back.

68. Then the evil-minded Ravana having accepted the advice given to him by his friend went home and grieved over the loss of his son and then again went to his assembly hall surrounded by his friends.

NOTE.—There are here several important variations and omissions in the narrative as given in the Valmiki. The Adhyatma makes the journey of Hanuman for the purpose of bringing the Sanjivini herb to take place before the death of Kumbhakarna in the first fight between Meghnada and Rama and Lakshmana while Valmiki makes it to take place at the second fight. There is no mention in Valmiki of Kalnemi having been depute by Ravana to throw obstacles in the way of Hanuman nor his having disguised himself as a Muni and built an *asrama* nor of the transformation of the Apsara Dhanuymati hands. The nor of her warning Hanuman against Kalnemi and his death at the latter's description of Hanuman's journey, as given by Valmiki is very poetic. On his arrival all the medicinal herbs on the top of the hill disappeared whereupon Hanuman in anger uprooted the whole hill and carried it. "Going by the path of the sun, carrying that mountain resplendent like the sun. Hanuman shone near the sun like a second sun himself. The son of the wind looked resplendent with that hill like Vishnu with his discus of a thousand edges (Chapter 73). There is here no allusion to Bharta appearing on the scene as is described in Tulsidas, and his sending off Hanuman to Lanka by one shot of his arrow and thus humbling his pride. These

incidents form the subject of both popular poetry and painting in India. Rama and Lakshmana recover from their wounds by the medicines brought by Hanuman. Then Meghnada reappears on the scene and in sight of Hanuman kills an illusive Sita whom he has brought in his chariot. In grief and anger Hanuman informs Rama of it. On hearing this sad news, Rama gives vent to his grief, when in disappointment Lakshmana tells him that when even he who was treading the path of the good and had brought his senses under control, could not be saved from misfortune, then Dharma was of no avail. It vice led to misery and virtue to happiness, then Ravana should be going to hell and Rama should never meet with misfortune. But as this was not the case, Dharma and Adharma were fruitless. True it is that wealth and power were the root of virtue. He who is without these, has neither wealth nor power, has no friends. He who has money even his are relations. Rama gave up his kingdom to obey the command of his father and has brought misfortune upon misfortune upon him but says, I and Lakshmana set it right by forthwith reducing the whole of the Rakshasa army together with its king to ashes. "Vibhishana however tells them that it was an illusive Sita who was killed to frighten them and Rama and his brother again prepare for battle. At Vibhishana's suggestion Lakshmana is sent to fight Meghnada. There in the battle field Meghnada charges Vibhishana with being a deserter of the family. "Thou art" said he "O vile wretch an object of pity of censure by the good, when having deserted thy own kith and kin thou hast gone as a slave to the other side. Even if one's own side is bereft of good and the other side is possessed of it one's own side without good is better than the other side. After all the other side is the other side." Vibhishana's reply is characteristic of his goodness. Says he. "I never take delight in evil nor in cruelty. How can a brother who is of a different disposition, be turned out by a brother. One is relieved by renouncing one who is bent upon doing evil and who has fallen from the path of virtue. Plundering of others wealth, ravishing of others wives, treating one's friends with suspicion these three lead to destruction. My brother Ravana has done all these. The slaughter of great Rishis, hostility towards the gods, pride, anger, enmity these faults in him are destructive of both life and prosperity and have overpowered all his other good qualities like clouds covering the hills, (chapter 87). The battle now rages furiously between Lakshman and Meghnada. Each shows the lightness of his touch in handling his weapons and so much so that no one could see when he took up his bow from one hand into the other applied to it the arrow or shot it forth nor how made his mark. Their forms became invisible in the welkin. Finally Lakshmana kills Meghnada by the Indrastra. Thus fell one of the bravest warriors of his time, one whose death has formed the subject of many a poem both in Sanskrit and various vernaculars of India.

## CHAPTER X.

### *Ravana's Homa.*

1. Having thus deliberated in council with his ministers, Ravana went out to fight Rama with the remnant of his Rakshasas, like a moth rushing together with other moths into a blazing fire.

2—3. All those Rakshasas were killed by Rama in battle with sharp arrows. Himself pierced in the breast by the sharp arrows of Rama forthwith Ravana entered Lanka in great distress.

4. Having more than once witnessed the superhuman prowess of Rama as well as of Hanuman, Ravana went to Sukra Acharya the preceptor of the Asuras.

5—6. Having bowed to him, the ten-faced Ravana said with folded hands. "Sir, Raghava has destroyed Lanka with its hosts of Rakshasa leaders. All the great Daityas, together with sons and relations, have been slain. How can I suffer such a load of misery with thee my good preceptor living?" Thus addressed by the ten-faced Ravana, the preceptor said to him.

7—9. Do thou make heedfully libations unto the fire. If there be no impediment in the *homa*, from the fire there shall arise for thee a great car, horses, quiver, bows and arrows armed with which thou shalt become unconquerable.

10—12. Take thou the mantras communicated by me and make the *homa* speedily. Thus directed, Ravana the king of the Rakshasas forthwith went to his palace and there made a cavern like the nether regions.



Having carefully closed all the entrances of Lanka and collected all the ingredients of the homa as prescribed in books treating of magic sastra, (*abhicharaka*) he entered the cavern and silently began to perform the sacrifice.

13. Seeing the smoke arising the brother of Ravana (*Vibhishana*) greatly agitated with fear showed to Rama the smoke of the homa.

14. "See Rama, Ravana has commenced performing the homa. If this homa is completed he becomes unconquerable.

15—16. Therefore for throwing obstacles in the performance of homa do thou despatch the leaders of the monkeys. "Very well," so saying Rama sent Sugriva, Angad, Hanuman and other powerful warriors.

16—17. Having jumped over the ramparts of Lanka and gone into the palace of Ravana, ten crores of monkeys pounded to dust the guards of the palace, the horses and the elephants of the asura king in a moment.

18. Then in the morning Sarsa, the wife of *Vibhishana*, indicated by a sign of the hand the place of the homa sacrifice.

19. Having by his kicks broken the stone which had covered the mouth of the cave, Angad of great strength entered it.

20. Seeing Ravana sitting there in a firm posture with his eyes closed, all the monkeys forthwith entered the cave by order of Angada.

21. There they made tumult, beating the sacrificial priests and from all sides threw into the fire the things collected for the homa.

22. Hanuman the leader of the monkeys having angrily and with force snatched off the sacrificial ladle from the hand of Ravana, forthwith struck him.

23. Although the monkeys were biting with teeth, striking him with sticks on all sides, yet Ravana did not leave off his meditation from desire of victory.

24. Having entered the palace of Ravana, Angad forthwith bound Mandodari, his good queen and brought her dragging by the hair.

25—27. There in presence of Ravana as she was weeping like one without a protector, Angad tore off her dress which was studded with gems. Her garment torn there fell on the ground with all its jewels. The knot of her nether garment which was studded with gems was also broken and the garments fell on the ground in sight of Ravana. All her ornaments were scattered on all sides.

28. The daughters of the Devas and Gandarvas were then brought by the monkeys in great joy to the place of homa.

29—32. Then Mandodari crying piteously in presence of Ravana said to him.

"Thou art a shameless creature, thy wife is being dragged by the enemy in thy presence and yet thou art performing this homa and is not ashamed of it.

He whose wife is being attacked by vile enemies in his presence, should die that very moment. His death is better than his being alive.

Ah, Meghnada, thy mother is being thus insulted by monkeys. If thou wert alive how could there be such misfortune for me.

My husband has from desire of life renounced his wife as well as shame."

33. Hearing that piteous moaning of Mandodari, Ravana rose up sword in hand saying "leave off the queen."

34. The ten-faced Ravana then struck Angad forcibly on the thigh. Then having broken the sacrifice, the monkeys left the place and went to the forest.

35. Having approached Rama they were all happy, Ravana also consoling his wife said.

36. My dear, all this is due to fate. What does one not meet with in life.

Do thou of large eyes, leave off sorrow, having betaken thyself to which admits of no doubt (knowledge of self) knowledge.

37. Sorrow has its root in ignorance. Sorrow destroys knowledge. The notion of I in the body and the rest, which are not the atma self is due to nescience.

38—39. This notion of I is the root of all connection of sons, wives, and the rest. It leads to embodied existence.

Pleasure, pain, fear, anger, delusion, desire and the rest, birth, death, old age and the like are all creations of nescience.

40. The self (atma) on the other hand is one, pure, unconnected and unattached, of the nature of bliss, intelligence itself, free from all conditions. Of that which exists, there is no union or disunion with anything. Thus knowing thy own self do thou, O faultless one, leave off all-sorrow.

41—42. I shall just now go and after killing Rama and Lakshmana come back. Otherwise the suspicious Rama shall kill me with his arrows, which are like thunderbolts, whereby I shall go to the supreme abode.

43. Then thou shouldst perform my funerals and having killed Sita by my order, do thou enter the fire with me."

44. Hearing this speech of Ravana, Mandodari was greatly distressed and said, O lord hear, what I tell thee, truly, do thou then act upon it.

45. Raghava cannot be conquered by thee or any one else in battle. He is the Supreme Lord himself, the Ruler of primeval matter Prakriti, the purusha.

46. In the former kalpa becoming a fish Raghava who is merciful to his devotees saved Manu from all calamities.

47. In former times Rama became a tortoise extending for a hundred thousand yojanas, and at the time of the churning of the ocean bore on his back the golden mountain Sumeru.

48. Hiranyakashyapa who was greatly addicted to evil was killed by the great being in the form of a boar when he bore up the earth in a certain place.

49. Raghunandan in his incarnation of Narsingha killed Hiranyakashyapa who was a thorn on the side of the three worlds.

50. By his three steps the best of Raghus overstepped the three worlds and having bound Bali gave the world to his servant the lord of the gods (Indra).

51. Rakshasas in the form of Kshatriyas were born on the earth, and for the purpose of lightening the load of the earth, he killed all of them as Parashurama and having conquered the earth gave it to the Muni (Kasyapa).

52. He has now incarnated in the family of the Raghus. That best of Raghus has taken a human form for thy sake.

33. Why didst thou forcibly carry off from the forest his wife Sita? For the purpose of having my son killed as well as for thy own destruction thou didst so.

54. Having now given Sita back to Rama and installed Vibhishana in the kingdom, we shall go to the forest."

55—57. On hearing this speech of Mandodari, Ravana said: Having caused my sons, brothers, and all the hosts of Rakshasas to be killed by Raghava, how shall I live in the forest. I shall fight Rama. Pierced by his sharp arrows I shall go to the supreme abode of Vishnu.

I know Raghva to be Vishnu and Janaki to be Lakshmi. Having known this I brought Sita away from the forest by force.

58. Killed by Rama, I shall go to the supreme abode. Having my dear left thee and freed from the world, I shall go with my relations to the supreme abode.

59. That goal which is of the highest bliss and which is sought after by those who are anxious for their emancipation, to that I shall go being killed by Rama in battle.

60. Having washed off all my impurities, I shall attain to emancipation which is difficult of attainment.

61. Having crossed this ocean of the world with its five waves of *Kleshas* with the four yugas its eddies, with wives, sons, relations, wealth and friends as its crocodiles, wrath for its fire, affection for its net, I shall attain to the feet of Hari.

NOTE.—The *Kleshas* are, avidya, in the shape of mistaking the unreal for the real, the impure for the pure, the painful for the pleasureable, the self for the non-self (2) nescience asmita the sense of I, raga (attachment), dvesha (aversion,) abhinivesh (love of life.) These are the roots of worldly life (samsara). Whoever wishes to cross it must overcome these.

The story of the visit of Ravana to Sukra acharya, his performance of homa and the assaults of the monkeys to throw obstacles in his way, do not find a place in the Valmiki. There is also no allusion there to Angada having brought Mandodari to the place of the sacrifice and torn off her garments and insulted her or her appeal to Ravana's sense of shame. All these appear to have been taken by the Adhyatma from some later source.

## CHAPTER XI.

### *The death of Ravana.*

1. Having thus spoken affectionately to his queen Mandodari, Ravana went out to fight Rama in battle.

2—4. Taking up a firm chariot with sixteen wheels, a pole and fence to provide against collisions, yoked with asses whose faces were like pishachas and fearful to look at, provided with arms and weapons, as well as with every other thing, surrounded with fearful Rakshshasas, Ravana of terrific mien went to battle.

5. Seeing Ravana of terrific appearance and fearful in battle the monkey army under the command of Rama got frightened.

6—8. Then Hanuman ran up to fight Ravana. Having approached him Hanuman of incomparable prowess held his fist fast and forthwith struck him on the chest. By that blow of Hanuman's fist he got stunned and fell upon his knees in his car unconscious. Then after a short time regaining consciousness he got up and said to Hanuman: "Thou art a brave warrior without respect.

9—10. Hanuman said to him: "Fie upon me, that thou, O Ravana, livest. Do thou now strike me with thy fist upon the chest. Thereafter killed by me thou shalt give up thy life; there is no doubt in this."

11. "Very well". So saying Ravana struck Hanuman on the chest with his fist. With that blow he got stunned for a while and with eyes rolling was somewhat distressed. Regaining consciousness the king of the monkeys got ready to kill Ravana.

12—14. Then from fright Ravana the king of the Rakshshasas went elsewhere. Then Hanuman, Angad, Nala and Nila assembled together and saw in front of them four leaders of the Rakshshasas, named, Angni Varna, Sarproma, Karagroma, and Vrishchikaroma. They then killed these terrific Rakshshasas one by one and having made a lionine roar went to Rama.

15—17. Then the cruel ten-faced Ravana angrily biting his lips opening his eyes wide ran towards Rama. From his car he assailed Rama with arrows like thunderbolts and terrific in appearance like a cloud striking a mountain with its showers.

In the presence of Rama he also attacked all the monkeys.

18. Then Rama heedfully showered upon the ten-faced Ravana arrows blazing like fire and resplendent like gold.

19. Seeing Ravana riding a chariot and Rama standing on the ground Indra having called out Matali his charioteer said to him.

20. "Do thou forthwith go with my car to Rama who is standing on the ground. Having speedily gone to the earth, do thou do my work, O sinless one.

21—22. Thus ordered Matali, the charioteer of the gods having bowed to Indra and yoked the car with green horses, came down from the heavens for the purpose of securing victory to Rama. Sitting in a car which was invisible to others with folded hands, Matali said to Rama "I have been sent by the king of the gods, O best of Raghus."

23—25. This car of the king of the gods has been sent by him for thy victory, O lord. This highly decorated Indra bow, as well as this armour which cannot be broken through, this sword and this pair of quivers, have been sent by him, O great king. Having mounted this car, do thou, O Rama, kill Ravana, with me as thy charioteer, like the king of the gods killing Virtra.

26—27. Thus addressed by Matali Rama circumbulated and bowed to that best of chariots, and mounted it gracing the worlds fortunate by his good fortune. Then there took place between Rama of great soul and Ravana of great wisdom a terrible fight which made the hair stand on end. Raghava the knower of all weapons, struck the fire weapon of the Rakshasa king with the Indra weapon, the celestial weapon with the celestial weapon and the fire weapon with the fire weapon.

28—29. Then in great fury Ravana discharged at Raghava a dire Rakshasa weapon. Discharged from the bow of Ravana its arrows becoming serpents full of poison and shining like gold fell on all sides of Rama.

30. By those arrows having their mouths like serpents and vomiting forth fire all the quarters and the sub-quarters became filled.

31. Seeing serpents filling the space all round, Rama applied the dire *garuda* weapon in battle.

32. The arrows discharged by Rama then becoming *garudas* cut off those serpent arrows on all sides, they being the enemies of the serpents.

33. On his weapon being thus nullified by Rama, the ten-faced Ravana then rained down upon Rama terrific showers of arrows.

34. Having again attacked Rama of unblemished deeds with arrows he turned to Matali.

35. Having thrown into the middle of the car the golden flag of the chariot, Ravana wild with anger killed the horses of Indra.

36. Seeing Hari as if in distress the Devas, gandharvas, charanas, the pitris and the great rishis became troubled.

NOTE.—The *deva gandharvas* are celestial chorists. The *charanas* are heavenly bards and the *pitris* are the departed forefathers.

37—38. The leaders of the monkeys and Vibhishana also became troubled. The ten-faced and the twenty-armed Ravana, bow and arrow in hand looked like a second Mainaka mountain.

39—40. Then Rama having contracted his eyebrows and with eyes red with anger, got furious as if he was going to scorch the Rakshasa,

Taking up a bow of the shape of the bow of the king of the gods (rainbow), which was wonderful in shape and an arrow which was equal unto the fire at the end of a kalpa, he was seen near the enemy as if he was burning him with his looks.

41. To show his prowess, burning with splendour, he marched up to the enemy in the form of death in the sight of all creatures.

42. Having drawn his bow up, Rama pierced Ravana with it and gladdening the hearts of the monkey army shone like death himself.

43. Seeing Rama with his angry face and running towards his enemy, all the creatures became frightened and the earth was agitated.

44. Seeing Rama in this highly terrible form dire omens appeared. Creatures were terrified and Ravana became much frightened.

45. The gods in their celestial cars, the Siddhas, the Gandharvas and the Kinnaras witnessed that fight which was like unto the dissolution of the creation. Then taking up the Indra weapon he cut off the head of Ravana.

46. Many heads of Ravana drenched with blood then fell down from the welkin like fruit from a palm tree (and joined themselves to his body).

47. Neither day nor night, neither the twilights, nor the quarters were visible, nor was the shape of Ravana seen in that battle.

48—49. Then Rama became struck with wonder. One hundred and one resplendent heads of Ravana were cut off, but Ravana did not turn away from battle from loss of life.

50—53. Then the knower of all the weapons and the firm minded enhancer of Kausalya's joy, Raghava armed with diverse weapons anxiously thought as follows :—

All these weapons with which daityas possessed of terrific strength were killed, have become nullified in killing Ravana. "Unto Rama thus troubled with anxiety Vibhishana who was standing near said : "This Ravana has obtained a boon from Brahma. Even though his arms and heads were cut off, they shall soon re-appear," so said the lord of the creation who is uncreate.

53—54. In his navel is the water of life in the form of a circle, do thou dry it up by the fire weapon, then his death shall take place.

54—55. On hearing this speech of Vibhishana, Rama of agile prowess having taken up the fire weapon pierced his navel with it.

Then that powerful warrior cut off his heads even though they were many in number.

56—57. Then dauntlessly taking up a spear which was of a terrible shape, the ten-faced Ravana furiously hurled it in order to kill Vibhishana. Rama cut it off with arrows which were sharp and decked with gold.

58. Because of the cutting off of his fearful heads, a light issued forth and Ravana's face fell.

59—60. Ravana then appeared with only one chief head and two arms. Again in anger he rained showers of arrows and weapons upon Rama. Rama also rained down his arrows upon him. Then there was a fight between the two which was to behold and which made the hair stand on end.

61—63. Terrible Matali then reminded Rama of the manner of Ravana's death and said : do thou, best of Raghus, discharge the Brahma weapon for the destruction of this Rakshasa. The time of his death which had been ordained has come to-day. But, O Raghva his head should not be cut off by thee, O lord, he is not to be killed through the head but through his chest.

Thus reminded by Matali Rama seized that weapon with the arrow blazing and panting like a serpent.

63—66. The wind was on its sides, on its head were the sun and fire, its body was made of space, and it was heavy as the Meru and Mandara moun-



tains. Upon its knots were placed the guardian of the world of great strength. It was resplendent and shining like the sun.

66—68. Having invoked that dire weapon which was terrible, destructive of the world, and wonderful, Rama of powerful strength applied to it the arrow and aimed it according to the ordinances of the Vedas: On that dire weapon being welded by Raghava all beings got terrified and the earth became troubled.

69. Having angrily bent that bow he hurled the arrow at Ravana very heedfully in order to pierce his breast.

70. Unassailable like a thunderbolt and discharge by a hand which was like lightening, that arrow of a mouth like the terrible king of death fell over Ravana's breast.

71. That weapon which was the destroyer of life penetrated the chest of Ravana and forthwith tore up the heart of that great being.

72. Having taken off the life breaths of Ravana, it penetrated the earth. That arrow having killed Ravana returned to Rama's quiver.

73. From his hand fell down the great bow with the arrow. Bereft of life and whirled by the force of the weapon, the Rakshasa fell on the ground.

74. Seeing him fallen on the ground all the remnant of the Rakshasa army deprived of their leader ran off on all sides from fear.

75. Then the monkeys proud of victory, proclaimed the victory of Rama and the death of Ravana.

76. Proclaiming the victory of Rama and the death of Ravana there beat in the welkin the happy drums of the gods.

77—78. Then from all sides flowers rained down upon Raghava. The Munis, Siddhas, Charanas, and the gods sang his praises. In the welkin danced celestial nymphs merrily.

78—79—80. Then from the body of Ravana issued forth a light resplendent like the sun and entered the best of Raghus in the sight of all the gods and good people.

The gods said:—

Oh, how fortunate is the high souled Ravana. We gods partaking of the nature of goodness and being objects of the grace of Vishnu, are yet subject to fear, misery, and the like and are immersed in the world.

81—82. On the other hand this cruel Rakshasa who was the killer of Brahmanas, who was of the nature of darkness, lover of other people's wives, enemy of Vishnu, and killer of ascetics, entered Rama in the sight of all beings.

83—85. As they were saying so Narada told the gods with a smile. Hear, O gods, who are skilled in the knowledge of virtue (Dharma) Ravana because of his enmity to Rama, thought of him only day and night. On hearing of his achievements from his servants and that his death was to be brought about by Rama, he saw from fear Raghava everywhere. In his dreams also he always saw Rama. The anger of Ravana rose superior even to knowledge imparted by a preceptor.

86. In the end he was killed by Rama and freed of all impurities and all fetters, he attained to the world of Vishnu.

87. Even a great sinner, of an evil disposition, fond of other people's wealth and other people's wives, if he always and constantly remembers the chief of the Raghu race, with his internal nature purified and freed from the hundred faults of this course of worldly existence, goes to the primeval vaikuntha of Rama, which is worshipped by the chief of the gods.

88. May the brave warrior Rama who having killed the ten-faced Ravana, the enemy of the three worlds, has placed the bow in his left hand on the ground, and is turning round with the other hand his arrow, whose eyes have red corners, whose body is covered with wounds caused by arrows, who is resplendent like a million suns, whose fortune is like that of the brave, whose limbs are properly set, and who is worshipped by the lord of the gods, protect me.

NOTE.—The idea inculcated at the conclusion of this chapter is an important one in Hindu philosophy, and it is that one becomes what he constantly meditates upon whether from love or fear.

Ravana, it is said, saw Rama every where. Everything appeared to him like Rama. Therefore at the dissolution of the body he entered Rama. The commentator adds, equal is the end of those who meditate upon God with love and fear. But for those who meditate with love there is happiness in this world. The point should, however, not be pressed too far as the commentator and the author of the *Adhyatma* seem to have done.

The account of the battle which decided the fate of Lanka as given in the *Valmiki* is more detailed and more graphic than that in the *Adhyatma*. Furiously raged the battle between the two heroes, each straining every nerve to overcome the other, but both maintaining their ground for days together. Rama is now becoming anxious as to how to defeat the enemy when the Rishi Agastya tells him to invoke the Sun whereby he shall become victorious. Rama accordingly sings the praises of the sun in a hymn called the *Aditya Hridaya*. "The hymn as explained by the commentator is a hymn more in praise of the Supreme self than of the Sun." For instance I bow to Him who absorbs all and is therefore called *Aditya*, to him who is *Savitri*, because with the adjuncts of the internal organ he creates all, to *Surya* because he moves alone, to *Khaga* because he lives and moves in the ether of the heart; to *Pushan* because he nourishes all, to *Gabhistiman* because he is associated with all pervading prosperity; to Him who is resplendent." Having then praised the Sun Rama becomes ready for battle which again rages with redoubled vigour. The fight between Rama and Ravana is equal to the fame of Rama and Ravana. Rama then cut off the head of Ravana when another immediately rose in its place. He cut it off too when arose another. In this way a hundred heads were cut off and a hundred appeared in their place. The battle lasted incessantly day and night. *Matali* then tells Rama to apply the *Brahmastra* which Rama does according to the prescribed method; aims it at Ravana's chest and forthwith kills him. Thus fell the great enemy of the gods and the rishis and the lord of *Ayodhya* was victorious. There is here no mention of any light issuing forth from Ravana's body and entering Rama, nor of *Narada* explaining to the astonished gods how Ravana even though he was the enemy of Rama attained to emancipation because of his ever having him in mind.

## CHAPTER XII.

### *Consolation of Vibhishana.*

1—2. Then seeing *Vibhishana*, *Hanuman*, *Angad*, *Lakshmana*, the king of the monkeys, and *Jambvanta*, Rama said to all of them with a joyful heart, I have killed Ravana through the strength of your arms.

3. Your glory shall abide the sun and the moon, and people shall recite your deeds as the purifiers of the world.

4. Given to that recital which destroys the sins of the *Kali* age, they shall attain to the supreme abode.

5. In the meantime seeing Ravana lying on the ground *Mandodari* and the other ladies of Ravana's household fell down in front of him crying piteously.

6. *Vibhishana* also overcome with sorrow fell down in front of Ravana, and grieved ever his loss greatly.

7. Rama, however, told *Lakshman* to wake *Vibhishana* up, saying "O giver of honors, let him at once perform the funerals of Ravana, what is the use of delay?"

8. All the women with *Mandodari* at their head, are lying here weeping, let all these *Rakshasa* women who are the beloved consorts of Ravana be told not to do so.

9. Thus directed by Rama, Lakshmana went up to Vibhishana who was lying, sunk in grief near the dead body of Ravana like one who was dead.

10. Lakshmana said to him: He for whom thou art grieving, O Vibhishana in distress, who was he to thee?

11—13. Who wast thou to him before creation, nor art thou his now, nor shalt thou be his hereafter. Just as particles of sand falling in the midst of water, are carried away for some distance by the force of the stream and unite and disunite, so do embodied creatures unite and disunite under the influence of time. Just as in a quantity of grain which is being fried some grains mix with others and then disunite, in the same way do creatures unite and disunite impelled by the *Maya* of the lord.

Thou, we and all these thou seest are all equally subject to the influence of time.

14. Birth and death of every one shall take place at the time when they have been ordained for each by the Creator. The Lord creates and kills all through the great primeval elements; being himself uncreate.

15. Though unattached he creates these beings which are not free like a child creating various figures of clay and calling them by various names. Embodied creatures are so because of their being connected with a body. The body is that which is really created from the body.

16. Like seed created from seed, one body proceeds from another. The self is other than the body and is eternal. This distinction of the body and the self is also due to previous (beginningless) non-discrimination. In reality the body has no existence.

17. Manifolddness, birth, death, increase, and the fruit of action are all superimposed upon the self (atma) and appear to be its attributes. In reality like the various forms of fuel appearing as fire when they are brought in contact with it, they are not so.

18. In reality all these, *viz.*, birth, death and the like are not in the *atma* but appear to be so because of false notion, *viz.*, superimposition of the attributes of the Buddhi (intellect) upon the self. Like an imaginary object constantly present to the mind assuming, reality, the ever present notion of the identity of the self with the notself is the cause of the reality of the notself.

19. To a person in deep sleep, the world appears not to exist. In the same way know the world not to exist for one who though he lives in it is yet free and above all sense of the *I*.

20—23. Do thou therefore leave off this notion of self in the body, this idea of *I* and mine which is due to the action of *Maya* and is an illusive notion. Do thou give thy heart to Rama the good, the lord, the self, and the ruler of all, the self of all beyond all, and appearing as man under the influence of *Maya*.

Having gradually withdrawn thy mind from contact with the senses and their objects which are outside it, and realizing the misery arising therefrom, do thou apply it to Rama the source of all bliss. t

Because of notion of *I* in the body, is one one's relation, father, mother, brother, friend, and dear companion. When, however, through one's ownself one knows the self to be other than the body, then who is whose relation, brother, mother, father or friend?

24—25. Wives, houses as well as sound and the other objects of the senses, riches, army, treasures, servants, kingdom, earth, sons, and the like are all creations of nescience, of momentary connection and liable to destruction.

26. Do thou therefore arise and devote thy heart to Rama who is cherished by devotion. Do thou protect thy kingdom and the like, reaping the fruit of thy present karma till its fruition.

27. Not thinking of the past and the future, and living in the present, do thou enjoy life, according to the dictates of the good. In this way thou shalt not be affected by the faults of this world.

27—28. Do thou perform the funerals of thy brother which Rama orders thee to perform, according to the Sastras; do thou tell the women who are crying not to do so; let them forthwith go to Lanka.

29—30. On hearing this truthful speech of Lakshmana, Vibhishana relinquished his sorrow and delusion and came to Rama. Having reflected in his mind that knower of duty said the following words full of virtue and profit for the purpose of following the dictates of Rama.

31—32. O lord, "I do not wish to perform the funerals of one who was of a cruel disposition, addicted to lying, fond of others' wives and bereft of virtue and good conduct."

On hearing this speech of Vibhishana Rama replied to him in affectionate tones—

33. Enmities last up to death. Our object has been accomplished. Do thou perform his funerals, he is the same to me as he was to thee.

34—35. Having placed Rama's command on his head, Vibhishana immediately spoke comforting words to the highly intelligent queen Mandodari. Having comforted her that knower of duty and lover of dharma, Vibhishana ordered his relations immediately to perform the funerals of Ravana.

36—37. Having made his funeral pyre according to the rules of the Sastras, relating to the dead, Vibhishana, together with his relatives and ministers, did all that was required for Ravana who had performed his agnihotra and set fire on it according to rites.

38—39. Having bathed on with wet clothes he made oblations of water mixed with seasmum seed and the kusha grass according to the rules.

Having given Ravana libations of water and bowed to him, he brought back the women, having repeatedly comforted them.

40—41. "Do you go to the town," so said Vibhishana; upon this all the women entered the town. After all the Rakshasa women had gone, Vibhishana came back to Rama and sat near him reverently.

Rama also, together with his army, Sugriva, and Lakshmana, was happy at having killed his enemies like Indra having killed Vritra.

42—43. Then Matali having bowed and circumbulated Rama, went with his permission to the heavens by the path of the welkin.

43—46. Then with a cheerful heart Rama said to Lakshmana: "I have ere this already given the sovereignty of Lanka to Vibhishana, do thou go there and instal him with the aid of mantras, according to rites in the presence of all the ministers."

Thus directed Lakshmana forthwith went to Lanka along with the monkeys, and there with water of the sea brought in golden jars, bathed the wise king of the Rakshasas in token of his installation.

47—49. Then together with his subjects who were carrying diverse kinds of presents, Vibhishana came with Lakshmana, gift in hand and humbly prostrated himself before Rama of unblemished deeds.

Rama also joyfully seeing Vibhishana installed on the throne, thought as if he and his brother had achieved their object.

50. Then embracing Sugriva, Rama told him, "With thy aid, "O brave warrior, O sinless one. I have subjugated the great Ravana, as well as installed Vibhishana in Lanka."

51—52. Then unto Hanumana who was standing near him reverently Rama said :—With the permission of Vibhishana, do thou go to the house of Ravana. Do thou tell Janaki all about the killing of Ravana and the like. Do thou speedily communicate to me the reply she gives.

53. Thus ordered by Rama, the wise son of the wind entered Lanka worshipped by the Rakshasas.

54. Having entered the house of Ravana he saw Janaki of blameless deeds at the foot of the Shinsapa tree emaciated and humbled.

55—56. Surrounded by the Rakshasa women she was thinking only of Rama. Humbly bowing to her, with folded hands, reverently and devoutly the son of the wind stood before her. Seeing him standing silently Janaki remembered his form.

57. Knowing him to be the messenger of Rama, she became pleased, and her face brightened with joy.

Seeing her with a joyful countenance, the son of the wind commenced telling her all that Rama had told him.

58. O queen, Rama, together with Sugriva, Vibhishana, Lakshmana, and the monkeys for his allies, is well.

59. Having killed Ravana, together with his army and ministers and installed Vibhishana on the throne, he enquires after thy welfare.

60—61. Hearing these pleasing words of her husband, Janaki in accents faltering with joy said : what shall I do for thee in return. I do not see anything to give thee in the three worlds. I see no gems or ornaments equal to thy dear speech. Thus addressed by Vaidehi (Sita) the monkey said :

62. "Greater than all collections of gems, greater than even the kingdom of the gods, is that I see Rama victorious over his enemies and with an easy mind."

63. On hearing that speech of his, the daughter of the king of Mithila said to the son of the wind : My dear, all good qualities have found their resting place in thee alone.

64. "I shall see Rama, let him forthwith order this." Very well, so saying and bowing unto her he went to see the best of Raghus.

65—66. All that Janaki had said he communicated to Rama. "That for which all this was undertaken and for which this success has been achieved, is that thou shouldst see the queen Sita who is burning with grief.

67. Thus addressed by Hanumana Rama the best of sages, desirous of renouncing the illusive Sita and of taking back the Sita who was living in the fire, thought in his mind and said to Vibhishana.

68. Go, O king, bring Sita the auspicious daughter of Janaka to me, after she has bathed and dressed and decorated herself with all ornaments.

69. Hearing this Vibhishana at once went with Hanuman to the palace and having with the aid of elderly Rakshasa women bathed the daughter of the king of Mithila, and decorated her with all ornaments and making her ride a palauquin of superior quality, protected by numerous mace bearers and eunuchs, wearing turbans, brought her to the camp.



71—73. All the monkeys came to see the daughter of Janaka. The mace bearers warded them off from all sides. Making much noise they came to the place where Rama was. Seeing from a distance that lady riding the palanquin, the best of Raghus said to Vibhishana "Why are these mace bearers warding off the monkeys. Let the monkeys see the daughter of the king of Mithila as they do their own mother.

74—76. Let Janaki come to me walking." Hearing these words of Rama, dismounting from the palanquin she approached Rama walking. Rama also seeing that illusive Sita who had been created for the accomplishment of a purpose, said to her many things which were unfit to be said.

76. "Not tolerating those words uttered by Rama, Sita said to Lakshmana to light a fire forthwith for the purpose of restoring the confidence of Rama and convincing the world."

77—79. Knowing the intention of Rama to be the same, Lakshmana collected a large quantity of firewood and lighted the fire near. He then came to Rama and stood by him silently.

79—81. Then Sita having with devotion circumbulated Rama and in the sight of all the worlds as well as of the women of the gods and the Rakshasas, bowed to the gods and the Brahmanas and approaching the fire with folded hands said :—

81—82. Just as my heart never deviates from Raghava, so let the witness of all the world, the god of fire, protect me on all sides. Having said and circumbulated the fire, Sita the good, fearlessly entered it.

83. Seeing her entering the fire, all the creatures, together with the Sidhas, became greatly distressed, and said amongst themselves.

"How could Rama who is wise renounce Sita his own Sri" (consort of Vishnu the origin of Rama's incarnation).

NOTE.—The Adhyatma according to its theory of the illusive Sita being abducted by Ravana makes the latter enter the fire, and the real Sita who had already entered it come out. This theory does not find a place in the Valmiki. There it is only one Sita who enters the fire and comes out unscathed.

The scene as described by that ancient poet is very pathetic.

By the command of Rama Sita is being brought in state by Vibhishana when the monkeys out of curiosity rush to see her. They are warded off by the attendants, but Rama angrily tells Vibhishana to let every one see Sita and orders her to walk up to him. As she comes up and stands near him reverently he tells her :—

"All that I have done in the shape of bridging the ocean and killing Ravana has been done to save my honor. I have saved my character as well as myself from dishonor. I have saved the honor of my family and avoided the calumny of the evil-minded. None of these things was done for thy sake. Thou art now free to go anywhere thou chocest. I have nothing to do with thee, who is there who shall take back a woman who has lived in another's house. How can I take thee back when thou wast carried in the arms of Ravana and looked upon with evil eye, consistently with the honor of my family? My work has been accomplished to-day. Thou art not fit for my company, go where thou pleasest, and take any thou pleasest as thy husband."

Thus stung to the quick Sita replies full of just indignation, showing her characteristic strength of character and confidence in her own goodness.

"Why art thou, O brave man, making me hear these improper words, like an ordinary man speaking to an ordinary woman. I am, O great armed, not what thou takest me to be. Do thou have confidence in me. I swear by my own virtue. Seeing the actions of ordinary women thou suspect me to be like others, do thou leave off all suspicion, if thou hast ever tested me. If I touched the body of another it was by force, not of my own will. That which was subject to my will was always thine, viz., my heart. If from having lived and grown up together, thou hast not yet known me, then I am lost for ever. When thou despatchedest Hanuman to Lanka to see me why didst thou not then renounce me. Then in the presence of this monkey I would have relinquished my life-breath and thou wouldst have been saved all this trouble of a fight nor

wouldst thou have fruitlessly troubled thy friends. O tiger amongst men, by giving vent to thy anger like a narrow minded man thou hast acted like a woman. Neither my being born and bred in Janaka's family, nor my own good conduct has been taken into account, by thee, O thou wise man, the knower of others' characters. Thou hast not taken into account the fact of my marriage in early life, thou hast turned thy back at all my good character and devotion to thee. So saying she tells Lakshmana to light the fire and boldly protesting her innocence and relying upon her goodness and purity, fearlessly enters it."

## CHAPTER XIII.

### *Sita's ordeal.*

1—2. Then the thousand-eyed Indra, Yama, Varuna, the greatly powerful Kubera, the Wielder of the Pinaka bow and the rider of the bull (Mahadeva), Brahma who was great amongst the knower of Brahman (Brahma) as well as the Munis, Sidhas, Charanas, Pitris, Rishis, Sadhyas, Gandharvas, Apsarasas the serpents, all these and others came in their great chariots, to the place where Raghava was and with folded hands said to Rama the Supreme-self.

3—5. "Thou art the maker of all the worlds, the witness, having self knowledge for thyself. Thou art the eighth amongst the Vasus, amongst the Rudras thou art Sankara.

Thou art the primeval creator of the worlds, thou art Brahma, the four faced. The Aswins are thy nose, the sun and the moon thy eyes.

6. Thou art the beginning and the end of the worlds, thou art one, eternal, ever present, ever pure, ever awake, ever free without attributes and without a second.

7. To those whose eyes are covered by thy maya, thou appearest under a human form. To those who recite thy name thou appearest always as of the nature of chit (intelligence).

8. Ravana had usurped our place together with our splendour. To-day thou hast killed that vile being and we have regained our positions.

9. As the gods were saying so, Brahma who is verily the grandsire of the world, reverently bowing to Rama who was treading the path of truth as follows :—

10. Brahma said : I bow to thee who art Vishnu, the cause of the sustenance of the world, who art realised in the hearts by those who are devoted to self-knowledge, who art beyond the pair of opposites of what is to be attained and what avoided, who art above all who art self-existence, who abidest in all hearts and who art of the nature of intelligence.

11. I bow to that Rama through control of ascetics of cleansed souls who is cognized *prana* and *apana* (ingoing and outgoing) breaths in the heart by firm intellects with doubts cut asunder. I bow to that Rama who wears a crown studded with gems and is of the splendour of the sun.

12. I bow to that Rama who transcends Maya, who is Madhava, the lord of Lakshmi, who is the first creator of the world, who is beyond measure, who is the destroyer of illusion, who is saluted by the Munis, who is meditated upon by yogis, who ordains all yoga, who is ever-full, who afford delight to universal relinquishment and destruction of delusion over all the world, and who is dear to all.

13. I bow to Rama who is beyond the notion of existence and non-existence, whose lotus feet are worshipped by those gods with Siva at their head, who have relinquished all objects of sense, who is eternal, pure, awake, limitless, whose name is Om, who is beyond all, who is the fire which destroys all the asuras.

14. Thou art my lord, thou the doer of all that I solicited, thou art measureless, thou art Madhava (the lord of Lakshmi), the supporter of all, thou art approachable through devotion, thou art he whose form is an object of meditation, who destroyest the world, who livest in the heart of those who have purified the same through yoga.

15. I bow to thee, O Rama, who art the beginning, the end of all, who art beyond the expanse of the worlds, who art the lord of all the worlds. Thou art not cognized through worldly knowledge, thou art worshipped through devotion, faith, and love, I bow to Thee, who art handsome of appearance and of the colour of the blue lotus.

16. O Madhava, who is capable of knowing thee, who art beyond measure, who transcendst all knowledge acquired through organs of sense and the like, and who art worshipped by the Munis. Living in Vrindaban, thou art worshipped by hosts of gods, thou art worshipped by Siva and other gods, and art the root of all bliss.

17. I bow to Rama the lord of Mathura who is declared by diverse sastras, and the kadamba tree of the Vedas, who is ever bliss itself, who is knowledge absolute and beginningless, who has taken a human form for my devotion, who is of the colour of lapis lazuli.

18. That mortal who on earth reads this hymn which is eternal, which treats of the nature of Brahman having meditated upon Rama who, is of a dark hue, and who gives all desired objects, is freed from the net of all impurities."

19—20. On hearing this hymn of praise of the preceptor of the world, the god of fire carrying in her arms the daughter of the king of Vidhas who was shining with pure lustre, wearing red garments and adorned with celestial ornaments appeared and as witness of the world said to the best of Raghus who destroys the troubles of his devotees. "Do thou take back Janaki who had formerly been made over by thee to me in the forest.

21. This illusive Sita was made by thee, O Hari, for the purpose of the destruction of the ten-faced Ravana. Now Ravana has been killed, together with his sons and relations, and thereby the load of the earth has been lightened O lord. The purpose for which that reflection of Sita was created has been fulfilled, and she has now disappeared.

22—23. Then in great joy taking Janaki, Rama having honored the fire in return, placed her, who is always beyond decay, who is Sri the mother of the world, in his lap, Rama seemed together with Janaki blazing with splendour. The lord of the gods (Indra) having devotionally approached Rama, began to hymn him as follows, in accents faltering with devotion.

Said Indra :—

24. I bow to Rama who is of the hue of the lotus, whose name is synonymous with the destruction of worldly life, whose blissful form is ever meditated upon by Bhawani (Parvati) in her heart, who is the cause of the cessation of the world, and who is approached by gods with Bhava (Siva) at their head.

25. I bow to Rama who is the one cause of the destruction of the sorrow of the hosts of the gods, who has taken a human form, who is without form, and is deserving of worship, who is the supreme lord, who is of the nature of supreme bliss, who is the lord Hari, who lightens the load of worldly troubles.

26. I bow to that Rama who gives all desired objects to those who seek his protection who is approached by devotees, whose name is synonymous with the destruction of the sorrow of his worshippers, who is meditated upon as sat (existence) by the best of yogis, devoted to austerities, who is the friend of the lord of the monkeys, and who is the sun.

27. I approach him who is ever far away from those who are devoted to sensual objects, who is ever near to those who are engaged in contemplation, who is the root of bliss and intelligence, who is the lord of the Raghus, and who is a source of happiness to the daughter of the king of the Videhas.

28. Attached to attributes due to thy own great yogic energy (the attributes of goodness and the like,) thou, O lord, appearest as having taken a human form through sport.

Those whose ears are filled with hearing of thy achievements the giver of all happiness are always happy in this world.

29. Intoxicated with the wine of the sense of *I* in the sovereignty of the gods, *I* whose conceit was equal to the conceit of earthly rulers did not know thee. Now by the grace of thy lotus feet my conceit of *I* in the sovereignty of the three worlds has been destroyed.

30. I bow to that lord of the Raghus who is looking resplendent with waving necklaces and bracelets, who is the fire which consumes those of the asuras, who had become a burden upon the earth, whose face is like the autumnal moon, whose eyes are like the full blown lotus, and whose nature cannot be fathomed.

31. I bow to that Ramchanra the lord of the Raghus who is of the color of lapis lazuli and the blue cloud who has given peace to the world by the destruction of Rakshasas like Viradha and the rest who is decked with a crown and the like, who is cherished like a great gem by the enemy of the triple city (Siva).

32. I bow to Ramachandra who is seated on a seat resplendent like a million full moons, who has Sita shining like gold and of the color of flashing lightning in his lap, who has overcome sorrow and lassitude."

33. Then the lord Siva together with Bhawani from his seat in the car in the heavens said to Rama the lotus eyed.

34. "I shall come to see thee installed on the throne of Ayodhya. Now do thou see the father of this thy body, O Raghava."

35. Then Rama saw Dasratha seated in a car in front of him. Seeing him, together with his brother Rama bowed to him joyfully in devotion.

36. Embracing him and smelling him on the forehead. Dasratha said:—My child, I have been released by thee from this ocean of sorrow of worldly life.

37. So saying and again embracing Rama, he went away worshipped by the latter, Rama also seeing the lord of gods standing before him with folded hands said.

38. "Do thou, O thousand eyed Indra, by my command, bring back to life by showering nectar upon those of the monkeys who have fallen in battle for my sake."

39. Very well, so saying Indra brought back to life all the monkeys who were killed in battle. They arose as if from sleep, powerful as before and came to Rama.

40. The Rakshasas did not rise, even by the showering of the nectar. Then Vibhishana prostrating himself low before Rama said :—

41—42. O lord, do thou be gracious unto me. If thou art pleased with me do thou this day have auspicious bath together with Sita. Deck thyself with thy brother to-morrow, we shall go away from here. Hearing this speech of Vibhishana the best of the Raghus said :—

43. Of delicate form devoted to me, Bharata is waiting for me. Wearing matted locks and barks he is meditating upon Brahma with name, the sacred mantra Om.

44. How can there be any bath or wearing of ornaments and the like for me without him. Therefore do thou specially honor others with Sugriva and the rest.

45—46. With the lords of the monkeys worshipped, I am warshippped there is no doubt in this. Thus directed by Raghava the lord of the Rakshasas rained down upon the monkeys, according to the desire of each, gems and clothes. Then seeing those leaders of the army honored with gems, Rama bidding adieu according to form despatched those leaders of the monkeys away.

46—51. Then in the Pushpaka car which was resplendent like the sun, and brought by Vibhishana, Rama took his seat with the auspicious daughter of the Videha king who was looking down modestly in his lap. His highly powerful brother, Lakshmana, carrying the bow was on his side. As he was sitting in the Pushpaka car.—Rama said to all the monkeys, to Sugriva the lord of the monkeys, Angad and Vibhishana "you have with the aid of the monkeys done all the work of your friend.

With my leave do you now go where you please. Do thou, O Sugriva, speedily go to Kishkindha together with all thy army.

52. Do thou, O Vibhishana, live in thy kingdom of Lanka. Not even gods with Indra at their head are capable of troubling thee.

53—54. I am desirous of going to Ayodhya the capital of my father. Thus addressed by Rama all those powerful monkeys together with the Rakshasa, Vibhishana said with folded hands we wish to go to Ayodhya along with thee, O best of Raghus.

55. Having seen thee installed and bowed to Kausalya, we shall look after our kingdoms, do thou give us permission."

56. 'Very well,' said Rama, do you Sugriva together with the monkeys and Vibhishana and Hanumana forthwith ride the Pushpaka car.

57. Then Sugriva together with his army and Vibhishana together with his ministers speedily mounted the celestial Pushpaka.

58. After they had all ridden, that supreme riding chariot of Kuvera rose up in the welkin by the command of Raghava.

59. In that car Rama shone like the four-faced Brahma in his car carried by Hansas.

60. Then that car of Kuvera which was obtained by austerities which was resplendent like the sun, obtained enhanced splendour by Rama with Sita and his brother on his side sitting in it.

NOTE.—In the Valmiki Ramayana the gods remind Rama of his true nature, and Brahma says "Thou art the god Narayana, the auspicious wielder of the discus, the lord, the conqueror of time itself, the imperishable Brahma, truth inside and outside all, the supreme Dharma of the worlds, the self of all, the refuge of all pervading all having thy hands, feet, and heads everywhere. Then the god of fire appears carrying Sita in his arms and makes her over to Rama. There is no mention of the illusive Sita being retained by the fire and the real Sita returned. Then Raja Dasratha, the father of Rama, appears on the scene and tells him "Rama, seeing thee to-day successful in battle and well, I have become gratified. I have been saved by thee as was Kohala by his son, Ashtavakra. Addressing Sita, he says, thou shouldst not show anger to Rama as he did it for purifying thee. Thou hast done what no other woman could do. Thy glory itself will be everlasting."



## CHAPTER XIV.

*Rama's return.*

1. Then looking round, Rama of the Raghu race said to the daughter of the king of Mithila (Sita) having a face like the moon.

2. Look at this Lanka standing on the Trikuta hill resplendent with glory. Look also at this battle field with flesh and blood for its mire.

3. Here took place great destruction of Asuras and monkeys. Here lies Ravana, the king of the Rakshasas, killed by me.

4. Kumbhakarana, Indrajit and the other leaders were felled down here. This is the bridge laid by me across the ocean.

5. Here is the sacred place of the high souled Sagar (Sea), known as the Setubandha, worshipped throughout all the worlds.

6. This is highly sacred and purifies one by a mere sight thereof. Here I installed the god Mahadeva known as Rameswara.

7. Here Vibhishana, together with his counsellors, sought my refuge. Here is Kishkindha the town of Sugriva with its many groves.

8. There by the command of Rama in order to please Sita, Sugriva brought Tara and the other monkey ladies.

9. Seeing the car rising up with them forthwith Rama said: "see, here is Rishimukya where Bali was killed.

10. This is Panchavati, where I killed the Rakshasas. See the asramas of Agastya and Sutikshana, O good lady.

11. These are the ascetics whom thou seeest, O thou of handsome features. This, O queen, is the great hill Chitrakuta.

12. Here the son of Kaikeyai came to propitiate me. See the asrama of Bharadwaja which is on the banks of the Jumna.

13. This is the Bhagirathi (Ganges) which purifies the world. This is the river Sarayu having rows of sacrificial stakes on its banks.

14. Here is that Ayodhya, which thou seeest, do thou, O lady, bow to it. Thus the lord Hari came to the asrama of Bharadwaja.

15. On the completion of the fourteenth year, on the fifth day, the lord Raghu-nandan, with his brother, seeing Bharadwaja saluted him.

16. As he was sitting, the best of Raghus humbly asked him: "dost thou ever get news of Bharata and his brother being well.

17. Is Ayodhya rich in crops, and are my mothers alive? Hearing this speech of Rama Bharadwaja said with a joyful heart.

18—20. "All are well. Bharat of great soul, however, subsisting on fruits and roots and wearing matted locks and barks, having entrusted all kingly power to thy sandals, is waiting for thee. Whatever, O Raghu-nandana was done by thee in the Dandaka forest, together with the destruction of the Rakshasas and the abduction of Sita, became known to me through my austerities and thy grace.

21. Thou art verily the Supreme Brahman, without beginning, middle or end. The creator of all entities, having first created the waters, thou layest there.

22. O thou having the universe for thy own self, thou art Narayana, the inner most self of all men. From the lotus in thy navel sprang forth Brahma the creator of the universe.

23. Therefore thou art the lord of all the worlds and worshipped by all. Thou art Vishnu, Janaki is Lakshmi, and this Lakshmana is Sesa.

24. In thy own self, by thy own self, through thy own Maya, dost thou create this and yet like the akasa (space) thou art unattached to it, and through thy own energy known as chit (intelligence absolute) thou art the witness of all.

25. Inside and outside of all creatures art thou, O Raghunandana. Thoughfull thou appearest to be divided to those whose visions are deluded by nescience.

26. Thou art the world, thou art the support of the world, thou its nourisher, O lord of the world, thou art the enjoyer and the object of enjoyment in all beings.

27. Whatever is seen, heard or remembered, O thou best of Rghus, thou art all that ; outside thee nothing exists.

28. Impelled by thy energy ; Maya creates the worlds with the aid of the attributes of egoism and the like. Therefore creation is figuratively attributed to thee.

29. Just as iron and the like though non-intelligent, move on account of proximity to the loadstone, even so does Maya though unintelligent create this within thy sight.

30. For the purpose of protecting the world, there are two bodies of thine. The *Virata* is thy gross body and the *Hirangarbh* thy subtle one.

31. From the *Virata* body are produced these thousands of incarnations. On the termination of their work, they re-enter the *Virata*, O thou best of the Raghu race.

32. Those who sing or speak of the achievements of thy incarnations, with concentrated minds, even theirs is emancipation. O thou best of Raghus

33. O Raghava, solicited by Brahma, in days of yore, for lightening the burden of the earth, and pleased with his austerities, thou wast born in the family of the Raghus.

34—35. O Rama, thou hast done all the work of the gods which was difficult of performance. Living in a human body for many thousands of years and doing various works difficult of accomplishment, and capable of destroying all sins, for the good of the two worlds thou shalt fill the world with thy glory.

36. O Lord of the world, I beseech thee to sanctify my home, by living here and taking thy meal together with thy followers to-day, thou shalt go to thy city to-morrow."

37. "Very well." So saying Rama stopped in that best of ashrams along with his army, as well as Sita and Lakshman worshipped by the rishi.

38. Then thinking for a moment, Rama told the son of the wind, "Do thou, O Hanuman, forthwith go to Ayodhya.

39—43. Find out if all the people in the palace of the king are well. Having gone to Sringeri, do thou tell my friend Guha of my having come, back together with Janaki and Lakshmana.

Having then gone to Nandigrama, do thou tell Bharata of my brother's and Sita's welfare.

Do thou tell my brother of the abduction of Sita, the killing of Ravana, and the like, and all that took place there.

Tell him, having killed all his enemies, Rama is coming successful together with his wife, his brother, and his army, of bears and monkeys.

Having said so and knowing all about Bharata's actions, do thou speedily come back to me.

44—45. "As you order," so saying assuming a human form, the son of the wind went to Nandigrama with the speed of the wind, like the bird garuda going in quest of a serpent.

46. Having reached Sringvera and come to Guha with a joyful heart the son of the wind told him in a sweet voice :—

47. Rama, the son of Dasratha of auspicious fortune, and thy friend has together with Sita and Lakshmana told thee of his welfare.

48. With the permission of the Muni, Bharadwaja, Raghava will come to thee to-day and thou shalt see the god, the best of the Raghus.

49. Having said so to Guha whose hair stood on end with joy, the son of the wind, of great splendour, and agility went up with the speed of the wind.

50. He saw the Rama tirtha, as well as the great river Sarayu. Having passed it, he went to Nandigrama joyfully.

51. At a kos from Ayodhya, he saw Bharata wearing black deer skin and living in an asrama humbled and emaciated.

52. His body was covered with dust and dirt; he was wearing matted locks and barks, living upon fruits and roots and devoted to meditation upon Rama.

53. Placing those sandals of Rama foremost, he was ruling the earth, with the aid of ministers and the principal citizen who were also wearing yellow clothes.

54. He was an embodiment of fasts, dharama himself in a human form.

Unto him Hanuman, the son of the wind with folded hands, said :—

55. That Rama for whom thou art grieving as living in the Dandaka forest in the guise of an ascetic, that Rama Kakustha has told thee of his welfare.

56. I shall, O king, tell thee what is agreeable to thee. Even this moment thou shalt be in the company of thy brother, Rama, do thou give up all grief.

57. Having killed Ravana in battle and got Sita back, Rama is coming successful together with his wife Sita and Lakshmana.

58. Thus addressed Bharata, the dear son of Kaikeyi, and possessed of great fame, fell on the ground overjoyed, as if unconscious.

59. Having forthwith embraced Maruti (Hanuman), the giver of such good news he wetted the monkey with tears of joy and said.

60—61. "Whether thou art a god or man, thou hast come here out of mercy to me. For this thy good news and this cheering message I give thee a hundred thousand cows and a hundred good villages and sixteen young damsels adorned with all ornaments.

62--64. Having said so Bharata again said to the son of the wind :— After his having gone to the great forest so many years ago, I hear such agreeable accounts of my Lord.

The common saying that to one who lives, happiness comes even after a hundred years is true.

How did the monkeys and Raghava meet together ?

65—66. Do thou tell me the truth, may good betide thee. I shall believe in what thou say."

Thus addressed : Hanuman told Bharata of great soul the whole of Rama's achievements in detail.

66—70. On hearing this joyful account from the son of the wind, Bharata with a joyful heart, ordered Satrugana who was also full of joy as follows :—"Let all the gods in the city be worshipped by the wise, with diverse kinds of offerings.

Let Sutas (bards), vaitalikas (minstrels), panegyrist and utterers of praises as well as dancing girls, collect in thousands. Let the queens,

ministers, army, elephants, horses, and foot soldiers, Brahmanas, citizens and the chiefs that have assembled, go forth to see to-day Raghava of face like the full moon."

71—74. On receiving these commands of Bharata and directed by Satrugana, people decorated the town with pearls and purest gems hung in arches, and flags of diverse descriptions. The houses were also decorated with various kinds of ornaments by skilful persons.

Collected in large crowds they all went out desirous of seeing Rama. A hundred thousand horses, myriads of elephants, ten thousand cars decked with golden ropes, carrying presents of diverse kinds fit for offering to the gods went out to see Rama.

75—78. Then followed the queens in their litters placing the sandals of Rama on his head, with folded hands Bharata walked in the company of Satrugana.

Then was seen from a distance the Pushpaka car which was like the moon.

It shone like the sun and was designed by Brahma himself.

Then they saw Rama and Lakshmana the two brave brothers, together with Sita, Sugriva the best of monkeys and Vibhishana with his ministers. Thereupon the son of the wind said: "Here they are seeing the sight."

79. Then uttered with joy, the exclamation went up to heaven of women, children, and old men. "This is Rama."

80. Having alighted from their cars, elephants, and horses, those men saw from the earth Rama and others in heaven shining like the moon.

81—83. With folded hands Bharata overjoyed went towards the car. Then having gone up Bharata bowed joyfully to Raghava as he was sitting in his car like the sun on the Meru mountain.

Then by the command of Rama the car descended the earth and Bharata as well as his brother was made to ride upon it.

Having approached Rama Bharata again bowed to him.

84—85. Lifting up his brother, whom he had seen after a long time, Rama placed Bharata in his lap and joyfully embraced him.

Then having gone to Lakshmana and Vaidehi, Bharata bowed, having in accents faltering with joy told his name.

86—87. He then embraced Sugriva, Jambvanta, the heir apparent Angad, Mainda, Dvidida, Nila and Rishabha, as well as Susena, Nala, Gawaksha, Gandha Madana, Sarabha and Panasa.

88. Those monkeys having assumed human forms respectfully enquired from Bharata of his welfare in accents of joy.

89—91. Then embracing Sugriva Bharata said: "through thy assistance Rama has come out victorious and Ravana killed. Thou art the fifth brother amongst us four."

Then Satrugana having bowed to Rama and Lakshmana, bowed to the feet of Sita respectfully.

91—92. Having then approached his mother who had become dark of color and emaciated through grief, Rama touched her feet affectionately, gladdening the heart of the mother. He then bowed to Kaikeyai and Sumitra.

93—97. Then Bharata having placed the two worshipped sandals of Rama devotionally upon his feet said.

This kingdom which was held in trust by me for thee, do I give thee back. To-day my incarnation in this body has borne fruit, my object in life accomplished when I see thee returned to Ayodhya, O lord. The store

house, army and the treasury have been made by me ten-fold through thy grace. Do thou now, O lord of the world, rule thy city."

Seeing Bharata as he was saying so, all the leaders of the monkeys shed tears of joy and praised him.

97—99. Then Rama carrying Bharata in his arms joyfully went in that car to his ashrama (hermitage).

Having descended the earth he told the Pushpaka, do thou go back to Kuvera. I give thee permission to return to the lord of wealth.

100. Having bowed to the lotus-feet of Vashishtha like Indra bowing unto the preceptor of the gods (Vrishaspati), having given a highly honored seat to his preceptor, he sat near him.

NOTE.—The only points noticeable in the account of the return journey as given in the *Adhyatma* and as given in the *Valmiki* are that whilst in the *Sundarkanda* of the *Valmiki*, there is no mention of the installation of Mahadeva at the *Rameshwara* bridge, here there is some allusion to it. Rama says: "Here the god Mahadeva did me favor in former days. This is seen the sacred place of pilgrimage of Sagara of great soul known as *Setubandh* worshipped throughout the worlds. This is highly sacred and destroyer of great sins. (*Yudhkanda*, chapter 153, verses 20 and 21). This is probably an interpolation made after the story of the deification of Rama had taken place in India.

Arriving at the ashrama of Baradwaja Rama despatches Hanumana to see how Bharata was disposed towards him. Hanuman was to watch his appearance, manner of talk, Rama adding: "If Bharata is desirous of ruling the kingdom, let him rule it." Bharata's joy on hearing of the arrival of Rama knows no bounds. He gives him an enthusiastic welcome and tells him that the kingdom he held in trust for him was at his disposal having been increased in his absence in wealth and men. Instances of brotherly devotion like this are not to be found in the history of the world.

## CHAPTER XV.

### *Rama's Installation.*

1. Then Bharata, the son of Kaikeyai, having with devotion placed both his hands upon his head, said to his elder brother (Rama).

2. "My mother has been honored by thee, when thou gavest the kingdom to me. I give it back to thee, just as thou gavest it to me."

3. Saying so and prostrating himself with reverence low before Rama along with Kaikeyai and the preceptor he begged of Rama to accept the sovereignty.

4. "Very well," so saying the Lord took the kingdom from Bharata acting like a human being under the shelter of Maya and its off-shoots.

5—6. Unto him who is the lord of the world, who is bliss and knowledge itself, and who abides in the sovereignty of his own self, who is bliss which knows of no increase or decrease, who is the supreme self himself what is human sovereignty?

6—7. By the mere contraction of whose eyebrows the three worlds are destroyed in a moment, by whose grace arises and disappears prosperity, who creates the great creation as if in sport, what is this for the lord of Rama (Lakshmi).

8. And yet in order to fulfil the desires of those who are devoted to him, he does all this in sport through human incarnation in which he appears.

9. Then by the order of Satrugana, there were brought skilful hair cutters and other things necessary for the ablution of Rama.

10. Bharata first took his bath, then Lakshmana of great soul, then Sugriva the king of the monkeys, then Vibhishana the king of the *Raksasas*.

11. Then with his matted locks trimmed, bathed, and perfumed with divers unguents and wearing garlands of flowers and splendid robes Rama appeared resplendent in glory.



12. Bharata of great intelligence had the bathing and other things of Rama and Lakshmana done, and the ladies of the palace did the same for Sita.

13—14. With costly dresses and jewels they decorated Sita of slender waist. Then Kausalya who was devoted to her son caused to be performed brought the decorations of all the monkey ladies.

15. Then Sumantra the wise minister brought a car resplendent like the sun, and appeared before Rama. The follower of true dharama then mounted it.

16—17. Sugriva, the heir apparent (Angad) Hanuman, Vibhishana, having all bathed and wearing heavenly robes and heavenly jewels went before and after Rama, riding in cars, horses and elephants. The wives of Sugriva, and Sita also went to the great city in conveyances.

18. Like the king of the gods riding in his car with green horses going to his town, did Rama go riding in a car to his great city.

19—20. Bharata of great splendour carrying a staff made of gems drove the chariot, Satrughana held the white umbrella, and Lakshmana waved the fan.

Sugriva the conqueror of foes waved one chamara (yak<sup>2</sup>tail fan) the other chamar which was like the moon was held by the chief of the Rakshasas.

21. Sweet sounds of hymns of praise sung by the gods hosts of Siddhas, and Rishis of celestial wisdom, in honor of Rama were heard.

22—23. Taking human forms, monkeys went riding on elephants, amidst the sounds of drums, conches, *mridangas* and kettle-drums. Thus did the best of Raghus go to that town which was decorated in his honor, Then the men of the town saw Rama coming up.

24. Seeing Rama of a dark hue, like the newly grown durva grass, wearing a costly crown, jewels and ornaments, on his person, his eyes red like the lotus, the people of the town who were of happy fortune became greatly delighted.

25. They beheld Raghunandan with his yellow garment tied in the middle with a thread studded with variegated gems, with his stout arms and broad chest resplendent with necklets of pearls of inestimable value.

26. He was served by Sugriva and other monkeys of contented dispositions, and was resplendent like the sun. His body was besmeared with musk and sandal wood paste, and he was wearing up to his navel a garland of the flowers of the celestial tree.

27. On hearing of the arrival of Rama, decorated damsels whose faces had become agitated with delight having joyfully relinquished all household duties mounted up the roofs of their houses to have a sight of him.

28. Seeing Hari whose form gave delight to all, women whose faces were graced with smiles strew flowers upon him. In their hearts they embraced him who by a sight of his person was the elixir of life to those who saw him and whose appearance was that of bliss itself.

29. Rama also eyeing his subjects graciously and smilingly like another lord of creation, gradually went to his ancestral house, which was decorated for him like Hari going to the residence of Indra.

30. Having gone inside his house, Rama joyfully bowed to the feet of his mother. Then that pride of the Raghu race gradually bowed to the other women of the king in a spirit of reverence.

31—32. Then Rama of unfailing prowess told Bharata: "Let my house which is full of every good thing, be given to my friend Sugriva the king of the monkeys. Do thou arrange for giving palaces to all others of my companions for comfortable residence.

33—34. Thus ordered by Rama, Bharata did as he was directed. Then the brother of Raghava said to Sugriva :—

Do thou forthwith send fleet messengers for bringing the auspicious waters of the four seas.

35. Sugriva sent Jambavanta, the son of the wind, Angad and Susena. Going with the speed of the wind they brought water filled in golden jars.

36—37. The water of the sacred places thus brought was made over by Satrughana together with his ministers to Vashishtha for the purpose of the ablution of Rama.

37—38. Then having purified himself, the venerable Vashishtha with the aid of Brahmans, made Rama together with Sita, sit on a golden seat.

38—41. Then Vashishtha, Vamdeva, Jabali, Gautama, and Valmiki all caused Rama, to bathe in waters mixed with the ends of kusa grass, tulsi leaves, and pleasing scents. Joyfully did they bathe the best of Raghus like Vasus giving ablution to Indra.

With Ritwijs, holy Brahmans, decorated damsels, ministers, the gods in the heavens, and the bearers of the worlds singing his praises, they bathed him in water mixed with all medicinal herbs.

42. Satrughana held over his head the beautiful white umbrella, Sugriva and the king of the Rakshasas the two white chamaras.

43—44. The god of wind by the command of Indra gave a golden necklet. Indra himself out of devotion gave a garland studded with all kinds of gems and made of gold and jewels.

45—50. Celestial gandarvas sang, celestial nymphs danced, celestial drums beat, and flowers rained from the sky.

Then seeing Rama of the dark color of newly grown durva grass, with eyes like the leaf of the lotus, with a splendour like that of a million suns, adorned with a crown, with a grace like that of a million gods of love, wearing a yellow robe, adorned with celestial ornaments, and besmeared with celestial unguents, with a glory resembling a million suns, with two arms, with Sita resplendent like gold adorned with all ornaments, with hands like the red lotus and sitting on the left side eyeing Rama, the god Sankara together with Parvati and the other dieties devotionally began to sing his praises as follows :—

51. Sri Mahadeva said :—I bow to Rama of delicate features, of the hue of the blue lotus, wearing a crown, bracelets, and necklets, and of great splendour seated on a throne together with Sakti.

52. Devoid of beginning, middle or end, thou art one, thou createst, preservest, and destroyest all these worlds by thy own Maya. Thou art unattached, because thou art always happy in thy own self and free from defect.

53. Associated with attributes, thou actest in sport for the purpose of doing good to thy own devotees, through various incarnations of gods and men. In truth thou art ever cognized by the wise.

54. Having created the whole of the universe through thy own energy, thou supportest it in the nether regions by becoming the lord of serpents. Above thou art the sun, the wind, the moon, the herbs, the cloud and as well as diverse kinds of worlds.

55. In the form of the internal fire in the stomach thou digestest all that is eaten by embodied creatures. With the five life breaths acting as thy agents, thou bearest all the worlds through these.

56. O lord, whatever heat there is in the sun, moon, the fire as well as all the intelligence that there is in all bodies, their fortitude, courage, and longevity, are all due to thy energy.

57. To serve different purposes thou appearest to be differentiated in various forms of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva, as well as time, action, the sun and moon. Thou art in reality one Brahm, without any differentiation.

58. Thou alone art known in the Srutis and the Puranas as appearing in the form of the fish and the like. In the same way all this differentiation of *sat* and *asat* (existence and non-existence) art thou. None that appears is without thee.

59. All that has been created in this limitless world, all that is, all that is to be, in the form of moveable or immoveable creatures, cannot exist without Thee. Therefore thou art the supremest of the supreme.

60. All men do not know thy real nature as supreme self, on account of thy own Maya. Those whose minds have become purified through service of thy devotees, to them appearest thy real nature as the supreme self, as the one lord of all.

61. Brahma and the rest do not know thy real nature, as in intelligence itself, being attached to external things. Therefore one not possessed of the highest knowledge worshipping thee in this thy embodied form, through devotion attains to emancipation freed from all sorrow.

62. Day and night repeating thy name, I live happy in Kashi along with Bhawani (Parvati.) To one who is about to die I give the name of Rama as the means of emancipation.

63. Those who with devotion directed to no other object but thee daily sing, hear or write this hymn of praise, may they attain to all happiness and reach thy abode by thy grace.

64. Indra said : O god, all my happiness had been taken away by the king of the Rakshasas on account of the boon of Brahma. I have, O god, regained it once more and the Rakshasa the enemy of the gods has been killed.

65. The gods said: Our portions of sacrifice given by the wise on earth, were, O Murari, O Vishnu, taken away by the Daitya (Ravana). He has now been killed, and our shares in sacrifices shall be given to us as before by thy grace.

66. The Pitris said: "The daitya who used forcibly to eat off the cakes and other offerings made to us in Gaya and other places, has been killed by thee. Now, we shall regain our shares and be strong."

The Rakshasas said: "We were compelled by this ten-faced Ravana to carry him without receiving our wages, and were made forcibly to work for him in great pain. The evil minded Ravana has now been killed by thee, O Raghava, O lord, and we have been liberated from our load of sorrows."

68.—70. The Gandharwas said: "We who are skilled in singing used to sing thy praises which give delight to all and formerly passed our time in this manner.

Then we were overpowered by the evil-minded Ravana and were, O Rama, forced to sing his praises and worship him. Thus we remained. Now thou hast saved us by killing this Rakshasa of evil nature."

70.—75. In this way the great serpents, siddhas, kinnaras, *marutas*, *vasawas*, munis, cows, gubyakas, birds along with *prajapatis* and hosts of apsaras, having approached Rama and seen that grand sight of his installation, separately sang his praises and worshipped Raghava in turn, all went to their respective abodes afterwards. Brahma, Rudra and the rest who meditating upon Rama, who had just taken his installation bath, who was accompanied with Sita and Lakshmana and was sitting on a throne, singing of his achievements went to heavens with their celestial musical instruments sounding, with gods joyously singing his praises, hosts of munis raining down flowers from the sky, hymed by all on all sides, does Rama of dark hue with his joyful countenance, smiling and shining with the splendour of a million suns, with Sita, Lakshmana, the son of the wind, the munis and the monkeys on his side, look glorious.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### *Rama as king and the end of the story.*

1—3. Sri Mahadeva said : On Rama the king of kings and the giver of happiness to all the worlds, having been installed in his kingdom, the earth became productive of crops, trees of fruits, and flowers devoid of scents became scented.

A hundred thousand horses and a like number of cows and a hundred bulls were given by Raghunandana to Brahmanas. Again he gave Brahmanas thirteen crores of gold.

4—5. He also gave to Brahmanas joyfully dresses and, ornaments of great value. Raghava who loves his devotees affectionately gave unto Sugriva a necklace resplendent like the sun and made of all kinds of gems.

To Angad he gave a pair of heavenly bracelets.

6. The best of the family of the Raghus, affectionately gave unto Sita a necklace of gems resplendent like a million moons.

7. Taking off neck her necklace, the daughter of Janaka looked at all the monkeys as well as at her husband repeatedly.

8. Rama guessing the intentions of Sita, said : O Vaidehi, O thou of handsome form, give this unto him with whom thou art pleased.

9. She then gave the necklet to Hanuman in the sight of Rama. With that necklet as well as with his own august presence the son of the wind looked glorious.

10. Rama also seeing Hanuman standing before him very reverently with folded hands well pleased said to him as follows :—

11. O Hanuman, I am pleased with thee, do thou ask whatever thou wishest. I shall give thee what is difficult of attainment even by the gods in the three worlds.

12. Hanuman having bowed to Rama well pleased at heart said : "O Rama my heart is never satiated by repeating thy name.

13—14. Therefore always repeating thy name. I shall live on earth. So long as thy name survives on earth so long, let O king of kings, my body survive. This is the boon I ask" Rama told him "very well do thou live emancipated wherever it pleases thee.

15—17. At the end of a Kalpa thou shalt attain to union with me, there is no doubt in this."

Janaki also well pleased said: "O son of the wind, wherever thou art, all enjoyments shall come to thee by my command."

Thus addressed by the two rulers of the world, the wise son of the wind with a cheerful heart shedding tears of joy and repeatedly bowing unto them, unwillingly went to engage in austerities on the Himvat mountain.

18—19. Then approaching Guha who was standing with folded hands, Rama said, my friend "do thou go to thy city, the beautiful Sringvera.

Thinking of me, do thou enjoy things obtained by thee through thy own exertion. At the end of life thou shalt attain to my own form, there is no doubt in this."

20. So saying he gave him celestial ornaments and having bestowed upon him a wide kingdom communicated to him the highest wisdom.

21—23. Embraced by Rama, Guha returned home happy. All the monkey chiefs that had come to Ayodha were also honored by Raghava with presents of clothes and ornaments of inestimable value.

All the monkeys with Sugriva at their head as well as Vibhishana were duly honored by Rama the supreme self, as fitted their ranks and with cheerful hearts went as they had come.

24—25. Sugriva and the other monkeys joyfully went to Kishkindha. Having obtained a kingdom without a thorn on his side, duly honored by Rama with love, Vibhishana went to Lanka. Then Rama the loved ruler of all ruled his kingdom.

26. Even though he did not wish it, Lakshmana was installed by Rama as the heir apparent and actuated with supreme devotion, applied himself to the service of Rama.

27—29. Although he was the supreme self, the lord of all karma, ever pure, devoid of the notion of actor and the rest, ever free from change, ever happy in his own self, yet for the purpose of teaching the worlds, with great joy, acting in a human body, Rama sacrificed with Aswamedha and other sacrifices making costly gifts.

29—30. There was in his rule no widow to mourn the loss of a husband. There was no fear from serpents, nor any from disease.

There was no fear amongst men from thieves nor any evil of any kind.

31. In the lifetime of the old, there was no fear of death of children. All were devoted to the worship of Rama, all to meditating upon Raghava.

32. Clouds poured forth their rain in due time and as desired. The people were all devoted to the performance of the duties of their castes and orders of life and were blessed with all good attributes.

33. Rama also cherished his subjects like his own children.

He was blessed with all good attributes and was devoted to the path of virtue in every way.

34. Rama ruled his kingdom for ten thousand years.

35. This original Ramayana known as the Adhyatma which is full of mystery, which brings prosperity in the shape of increased stores of grain and increased wealth as well as health, gives great merit and is sacred, was repeated by Shambhu in days of yore.

36. Whoever amongst men hears this with devotion and a concentrated mind, or hears it with faith and a cheerful heart, obtains all desires that may be cherished by him and is instantly released from crores of sins.



37. If one who is desirous of wealth hears the account of the installation of Rama, he obtains wealth. One desirous of obtaining a son obtains a son honored by the wise, if he reads this Ramayana from the beginning.

38. If a king hears the Adhyatma Ramayana, he obtains a kingdom full of wealth. If he has been conquered by enemies, then conquering his foes he becomes freed from sorrow.

39. Women who hear the Adhyatma Ramayana see their sons living and become honored. A barren woman who listens to this story which is full of devotion, obtains a son of a handsome appearance.

40. The man who hears or reads this Adhyatma Ramayana with faith, having renounced anger and envy, overcomes all difficulties and becomes fearless and happy, blessed with devotion to Rama.

41. All the gods become pleased, all impediments disappear from the path of those who listen to this Adhyatma Ramayana from the beginning. They get supreme prosperity of every description.

42. If a woman who has had her monthly periods, listens to this Adhyatma Ramayana from the beginning, she begets a son strong and long lived and devoted to her husband becomes honoured in the world.

43. Having reverently worshipped this book, those who bow unto it, daily, freed from all sins, go to the supreme seat of Vishnu.

44. Those who hear the whole of the story of the Adhyatma Ramayana with devotion, or themselves read it, even with them Rama becomes pleased.

45. Rama is verily the supreme self, on him the supreme-self being pleased whatever of virtue, wealth, pleasure or emancipation one wishes for, that comes to him.

46. The whole of this Ramayana should be heard regularly. It brings long life and health and destroys millions of sins.

47. All the gods, all the heavenly bodies, all the great rishis, all the pitris, become pleased, by the listening of this Adhyatma Ramayana.

48. Those who read, listen, or write down this Adhyatma Ramayana, which is wonderful, which is full of renunciation and highest knowledge become freed from liability to re-birth even in this very incarnation.

49. Having repeated by churned the whole mass of the Vedas, Siva realized that the supreme Brahma is Rama, or Vishnu whose form cannot be known. That lord of the world having known this and extracting all the essence put it in this collection clearly, in a brief form, and communicated it to his dear consort Parvati.

NOTE.—The account of Rama's installation, his rule and the conclusion of the story as given in Valmiki mainly agrees with what is said above. Only it is a little more detailed. Bharata's speech is characteristic of his goodness of heart and the love and respect he felt for Rama. Says he just as a cart drawn by a strong bullock, if made over to a young bullock cannot be dragged by him even so am I unable to rule this kingdom without thee. Like a crow trying to imitate a swan, or an ass, a horse, I cannot attempt to go thy way. Just as a tree planted in one's house grows and throws off long extending branches and becomes difficult to mount but is cut off in its flowering season without its being allowed to bear fruit, and thus proves to be of no use to him who planted it, even this is now the case to be with thee, if thou shalt not rule over us thy servants." Rama accepts the kingdom, is duly installed amidst the general rejoicing of a whole populace, and honors his friends in diverse ways. He presses Lakshmana to let himself be installed as the heir apparent, but Lakshmana declines and he installs Bharata instead. Then all the guests leave duly honored by Rama. But Hanumana does not, as stated by the Adhyatma, go to the Himalayas to engage in austerities nor prays for life so

long as the story of Rama lasts, but returns to Kishkindha with Sugriva. "Vibhishana, Sugriva, Hanumana, Jambavana as well as all the monkeys duly honoured by Rama of unblemished deeds, through presents of various kinds of gems and other desired objects, happily went as they had come." (Valmiki Ramayana Yudhkanda, chapter 126, verses 85-86) Rama now rules his kingdom wisely and virtuously. In his time all become devoted to the path of virtue, all become happy, following the example of Rama they do not injure one another. All become attached to the duties of their own order, all happy in the performance of duty. Under Rama's rule virtue was the great end of all, none followed the path of untruth, all were blessed with good attributes. For ten thousand years thus did Rama rule. Such is the story of the Ramayana. Whoever reads or listens to it becomes purified of all sins and obtains every desired object. With him Rama who is the Supreme Lord Vishnu the god of gods, Hari, Narayana himself becomes pleased. Thus ends the great epic of Valmiki.

In the whole range of Indian literature there is no story more touching, more ennobling, setting loftier ideals of duty, truth, and love, for all to follow than the Ramayana. To the Hindus Rama, Sita, Bharata, Lakshmana, and Hanumana, are all as living realities now as they were in the past through either these two Ramayanas or through their vernacular counterparts in the various dialects of India. *Jai Rama, jai jai Rama, jai Rama Sita Rama* (Victory to Rama, victory, victory to Rama, victory to Rama, victory to Sita and Rama) is a *mantra* which is not unoften heard re-echoed in the fastness of the Himalayas chanted by loving devotees. *Rama, Rama*, is the Hindu's form of ordinary salutation, *Jai Ramaji* is the way in which he bows to others. *Sri Ramnama satya hai* (Rama's name is alone true) is the formula with which when dead his corpse is carried to the burning ghat. Let India cherish this ideal, let the wise cherish Rama as the supreme self and men of the world as the ideal king as the ideal ruler and they will all be happy.

Thus ends the Yuddha Kanda of the Adhyatma Ramayana comprising 16 chapters and 1115 verses.

Om Tat Sat.

# THE UTTARA KANDA.

## CHAPTER I.

### *Ravana's birth.*

Victory to the pride of the Raghu race, the joy of Kausalya's heart, Rama, the destroyer of the ten-faced Ravana, the son of Dasratha, and the lotus eyed.

1. Parvati said : What did Rama the enhancer of joy to Kausalya and the hero of terrific strength, do after having killed in battle Ravana and the other Rakshasas.

2-4. Installed in Ayodhya, how long did Rama, the ancient supreme-self, acting in a human body through Maya, live along with Sita. How did the best of Raghus leave off this human body at the conclusion of his period of life on earth ?

5. Do thou, O lord, tell me of this as I am listening to it with faith. My thirst increases with tasting the nectar of this story. Do thou, O lord, tell me of the deeds of Ramchandra in detail.

6. Sri Mahadeva said :—After having killed the Rakshasas, when Rama had been established on his throne, all the Munis came to congratulate him.

7. They were Viswamitra, Asita, Kanwa, Durvasa, Bhrigu, Angira, Kasyapa, Vamdeva, Atri, together with the blameless seven rishis.

8-9. Agastya together with his disciples and Munis came there. Having arrived at the entrance of the palace he said to the guard.

Tell Rama, "the Munis having assembled have come and are standing outside. They are Agastya and others having come to bless thee with benedictions."

10. The mace bearer having forthwith gone to Rama and bowing humbly said to his master.

"O lord, for the purpose of seeing thee, Agastya together with the other Munis has come, and they are all waiting outside.

11. To the guard of the palace, Rama said, "let them enter with comfort. Honored by Rama, they entered the palace which was full of gems of diverse kinds.

13-14. Seeing the Munis, arrived Rama forthwith rose from his seat, and with folded hands having worshipped them with water for washing the feet, Agastya and the rest, and made presents of cows according to rites, bowed unto them, and gave them celestial seats according to rank.

14-17. Seated there well pleased and honored by Rama, questioned about their welfare all the Munis told him of it. Is it all well with thee, O thou of great arms, O scion of the Raghu race!

Well it is, that we see thee victorious over thy enemies in battle. The king of the Rakshasas Ravana was not difficult of subjugation by thee.

Bow in hand, thou art capable of conquering the three worlds. Well it is that Ravana and all the Rakshasas have been killed by thee."

18. The death of Ravana was easy to encompass, but the death of Meghnada, the son of Ravana was impossible to bring about, and yet it has been accomplished.

19. Kumbhakarana and the others who were the embodiments of death in battle have all been killed by thee, with shafts which are also the embodiments of death.

20. Thou hast formerly given us the boon of fearlessness. Having killed the hosts of the Rakshasas in battle, thou art to-day living victorious."

21. Hearing this speech of those Munis of controlled minds, Rama struck with astonishment said to them with folded hands.

22. Why are you praising the son of Ravana, having passed over Ravana, Kumbhakarana and the other Rakshasas the conquerors of the three worlds.

23. Hearing these words of Rama, of great soul, the rishi Agastya of great splendour said to him as follows :—

24. Hear, O Rama, what took place in former days about Ravan as well as the story of the birth, action, and gift of boons to him as I tell thee briefly.

25. In former times in the Krita age, Pulastya, the son of Brahma of great intelligence, went to engage in austerities on the top of the Meru mountain.

26. There, my dear, he lived in the hermitage of the rishi Trinvindu and always devoted to austerities, was engaged in study and penances.

27. In that charming *ashrama* the daughters of gods and gandharvas sang, laughed, and danced, and played upon musical instruments.

28. All those blameless damsels threw obstacles in the way of the austerities of Pulastya. Then getting angry that rishi of great splendour uttered this great saying.

29. Whoever comes within my ken shall become pregnant. All those women afraid of the Muni's curse did not go near that spot.

30. The daughter of Trinvindu, the royal sage, did not hear that saying of Pulastya, and fearlessly went before the rishi to see him.

31. On going to him she became pale of hue and gave indications of pregnancy. Seeing her color thus changing she got afraid and went to her father.

32. Seeing her in this condition, Trinvindu the royal sage, of immeasurable prowess, thinking all this to have been done by the Muni, knew of it through the eye of knowledge.

33. He gave that girl unto the great Muni Pulastya. Having accepted her, the Muni said "very well."

34. Seeing her devoted to his service, the Muni was pleased and said : I shall give thee a son who shall bring honor to both families.

35—36. Then that lady begot from Pulastya, a son known throughout the world as Vishrawa, the son of Pulastya—the Muni who was knower of Brahman. Seeing his good character and the like, Bhardwaja the great Muni gave him for wife his daughter with a joyful heart.

37. From Pulastya was born in her a son known through the world as equal to Pulastya—Vaishravana, the object of Brahma's love.

38. Pleased with his austerities, Brahma gave him a handsome boon which was coveted by him, *viz*, the lordship of wealth which knew of no decay.

39. Having obtained that boon he came to see his father by the pushpakacar which moved through the sky and had been given to him by Brahma.

40—41. Having bowed to his father and laid at his feet the fruit of his austerities, he said, "Brahma having given to me this blameless boon, did not give me a place of residence. Do thou appoint for me a place to live in where there is no injury to life.

42—44. Vishrava said "Lanka the beautiful city has been built by Visvakarma for the residence of the Rakshasas.

It has been relinquished by the Daityas who for fear of Vishnu have entered the nether regions. That city is unassailable by others and is in the midst of the ocean.

Do you go to live there. No one has up to this time lived there."

Thus directed by his father Kuvera went to live in that town.

45—49. There he lived in that town for sometime by order of his father.

Then once upon a time a Rakshasa, named Sumali, came from the nether regions and wandered about on the earth eating the flesh of men.

Taking his daughter along with him, like one carrying the god of wealth he saw kuvera riding the Pushpaka car.

For the purpose of doing good to the Rakshasas Sumali of great intellect thought in his mind and said to Kaikasi the girl as follows :—

My child the time of thy marriage has come, thy youth is fast going away. Afraid of being repulsed bride-grooms do not seek thee. Do thou take for thy husband the Muni born in the family of Brahma, may good betide thee.

50. Then thou shalt get sons of great strength, full of splendour and equal to the lord of wealth himself.

51. "Very well," having said so and gone to the asrama, she stood in front of the Muni with her head bent down, marking the earth as if she were writing upon it with her feet.

52. The Muni asked her who art thou, art thou a maiden, O thou of fair form. With folded hands, she said, O Brahman, thou shouldst know this through thy meditation.

53. Having then engaged in contemplation, the Muni came to know all and said, "I have come to know what thou wishest. Thou wishest to have sons from me.

54. Thou hast, O thou of handsome form, however come at a bad time. Therefore thou shalt get two sons who will be cruel Rakshasas.

54—56. She said, O lion amongst Munis, shall I have sons like these even from thee. He replied thy youngest son will be of great intellect. He will be blessed with good fortune and a devotee of Vishnu, always bent upon worshipping Rama.

Thus addressed she gave birth to the ten-faced (Ravana) in due time.

57—58. He was Ravana of twenty arms, ten necks and of a very cruel disposition.

At the birth of that Rakshasa the earth became agitated. All the signs of destruction appeared.

Then Kumbhakara who was like a great mountain was born.

59. Then Surpanakha the sister of Ravana was born. Then was born Vibhishana of a calm nature and pleasing appearance.

60—61. He was fond of study, his meal was regulated and he was devoted to his daily duties.



The evil minded Kumbhakarana, however, eating Brahmanas of contended dispositions and hosts of rishis went about the earth acting very cruelly.

Ravana also of great strength and giver of fear to the world grew up like disease in the body.

62. Thou Rama who art abiding in all creatures, whose eye is knowledge, who is the witness of all, who lives in the heart of all, who is above all, eternal, always awake, always pure, knowest all. Thou hast taken a human form through sport, abiding in thy glory thou art untouched by the attributes of Maya. For thy amusement directed by thee, I have told thee of the birth of the Rakshasas.

63. I know thee to be one infinite, with prowess beyond the reach of thought, intelligence itself, imperishable, unborn, and the knower of thy ownself. Although thy nature is concealed from all, yet I know thee. Following thy path ignorant though am I, I live upon the earth by thy grace following to the path of action.

As the Muni who was born from a jar (Agastya) was saying this to the sun of the Raghu race whose glory was pure, the lord of the Raghus laughing said : All this rests in me as I am. The world is no other but me. Know, that the singing of my glory is the means of washing off the impurities of the world.

## CHAPTER II.

### *Ravana's achievements.*

1. On hearing this speech of the auspicious Rama, the Muni greatly pleased, said, in that assembly in the hearing of all the rishis as follows :—

2. "Now once upon a time the God Kuvera, riding on his puspaka car came to see his father.

3. Seeing him resplendent and possessed of great prowess, the rakshasi woman Kaikasi went to her son Ravana and said :

4. "My son, see this Lord of wealth resplendent with his own glory. Do thou, my Lord, also strive to be like him."

5—7. On hearing this Ravana made a vow and angrily said, "I shall be either equal to the Lord of wealth or even greater than him in a short time. See this mother and do thou give up all burning of heart ; O thou of true resolves ! So saying the ten-faced Ravana, together with his brothers, went to Gokarana to perform dire austerities, and attain the fruit thereof.

7—8. Following their respective resolves those brothers performed dire austerities which scorched all the worlds by their prowess. Kumbhakarana performed his austerities for ten thousand years.

9. Vibhishana of virtuous soul and devoted to the path of righteousness stood upon one leg for five thousand years.

10. The ten-faced Ravana fasted for a thousand years of the celestials. At the conclusion of the thousand years he sacrificed his head unto the fire. Nine thousand years of his ascetism passed in this manner.

11. At the end of the tenth thousandth year as Ravana was going to cut off his head, the knower of dharma, the Lord of the worlds Brahma appeared and said :

My child, my child, ten-faced Ravana, I am pleased with thee.

12. I shall give thee the boon which thou deservest, do thou ask for it.

Hearing this the ten-faced Ravana with a joyful heart said :

13. O Lord, I pray for immortality, if thou art inclined to give me a boon.

Do thou give me immunity from death at the hands of garuda, serpents, yakshas, gods, and asuras. As for men they are like straw."

14—15. "Let it be so," said Brahma the Lord of the world again to Ravana. "O bull amongst the rakshasas, whatever heads thou hast sacrificed unto the fire, they shall become indestructible for thee, as before, O thou great being.

15. Having said so to Ravana the Lord of the world who loves his devotees said to Vibhishana as he was humbly standing before him.

17. "My child, Vibhishana, thou hast followed the good path of virtue and hast engaged in austerities, do thou ask for boons which thou desirest."

18. Bowing unto him, Vibhishana said with folded hands. "O God, let my mind be ever directed towards virtue alone, let it never cherish evil in any place.

19. Then Prajapati well pleased said to Vibhishana "My child, thou art treading the path of virtue and shall ever be doing so.

20. Even though thou hast not asked for it, I shall give thee immortality" :—

Unto Kumbhakarana he said, O thou of good resolves, do thou ask for a boon.

21. Impelled by the voice of the gods in him Kumbhakarana said to the grand sire. "O God, I shall sleep for six months and eat for one day."

22. Looking at the gods, "let it be so", so said Brahma unto Kumbhakarana. Then issuing forth from his mouth the goddess of speech went to heaven.

23. Kumbhakarana of evil mind then greatly distressed thought.

What unwished-for-thing escaped my mouth, Oh, fate is unconquerable.

24. Finding his grandsons thus possessed of boons, Sumali came fearlessly out of the nether regions along with Prabasta and others.

25. Embracing the ten-faced Ravana he said, "well it is my child, thou hast achieved my desired object.

26. He, from whose fear we had gone to the nether regions having relinquished Lanka, even that Maha Vishnu is now no object of fear to us.

27. This Lanka was formerly occupied by us. Now thy brother Kuvera has taken possession of it. Thou shouldst now take it back from him.

28. Let it be by conciliation or force. For kings, who is a relation who a friend? Thus addressed Ravana, said, "thou shouldst not speak in this way.

29. The Lord of wealth is our master." Hearing this Prabasta humbly said to Ravana the ten-faced :

30. "O Ravana, do thou hear this heedfully, thou shouldst not say so. Thou hast not studied the duties of kings nor the science of polity.

31—32. O Lord, hear what I say. For the brave there is no brotherhood.

The gods and the powerful Rakshasas are both sons of Kasyapa.

They are both fighting with each other having given up all friendly feeling.

The enmity of the gods, O King, is not of to-day, but from ancient times."

33. On hearing this speech of the evil minded Prahasta the ten-faced Ravana saying : " very well," with eyes red with anger went to the Trikuta hill.

34. Having sent Prahasta as his messenger and turned out Kuvera, he took forcible possession of Lanka and with his Rakshasa counsellors lived there happily.

35. By the command of his father, the Lord of wealth having relinquished Lanka went to the Kailasa mountain and there propitiated Siva with his austerities.

36. Having obtained his friendship and protected by him, he had the city of Alaka built by Vishwakarma.

37. Protected by Siva he held there the office of the upholder of one of the quarters.

38. Installed on the throne with the aid of his brothers and Rakshasa ministers, Rayana ruled the Asuras giving trouble to all the world. This Rakshasa of great powers of illusion gave his sister of dreadful appearance to Kalkhanja, who was also named Vidyutjhiva.

39—40. Then Viswakarma (architect) of the Rakshasas and the son of Diti gave unto Ravana his daughter Mandodari who was unparalleled for beauty in the world. He also gave him with an affectionate heart a lance that never missed its aim.

41. The granddaughter of Vairochana, known as Vritra Jwala, who was given to him was caused to be married to Kumbhakarana by Ravana.

42—43.—The daughter of Sailusha of great soul and the king of the Gandharvas who was known for her virtue, he caused to be married to Vibhishana. She was known as Sarama, endowed with all auspicious marks and blessed with good fortune. Then Mandodari gave birth to a son named Meghnada.

44. Because as soon as he was born he uttered a sound like that of a thundering cloud, people at once called him Meghnada.

45. Then Kumbhakarana said, my Lord, "sleep is troubling me". Then Ravana had a large and long extending cavern built for him. There Kumbhakarana overpowered with sleep slept soundly.

46—47. As he was sleeping there, Ravana who was the giver of sorrow to the world killed Brahmanas, the chief rishis, the gods, the danavas, the kinnaras and the great serpents as well as destroyed the prosperity of the gods.

48. Kuvera having heard of the excesses of Ravana sent a messenger forbidding him from doing evil.

49. Then getting angry the ten-faced Ravana went to the place of Kuvera and having conquered him took away his great pushpaka car.

50. Then having conquered Yama and Varuna in battle, he went to heaven in order to conquer Indra the king of the gods.

51. Then there took place a great battle between Indra and the gods and Ravana and coming up Indra bound Ravana.

52—53. Hearing this Meghnada of great prowess forthwith went out and fighting a great battle and having conquered all the chief gods that powerful warrior seized and bound Indra and having released his father brought Indra to his town.

54. Brahma had Indra released from the custody of Meghanada and having given him various boons went home.

55. Ravana the victorious having gradually conquered all the worlds, weighed the Kailas mountain with his arms which were like clubs.

56. There Nandeswara angrily cursed the king of the Rakshasas saying "do thou meet with destruction from monkeys and men."

57. Though cursed, yet not minding the curse he went to the town of Haihaya. There he was bound by Haihaya and released by Pulastya.

58. Then mustering strength and desirous of killing the chief of monkeys, Ravana went to fight Bali who put him under one of his armpits.

59. Having wheeled him round all the oceans, the monkey sent him away, and with him Ravana made friends.

60. Thus highly pleased Ravan brought all the worlds under his sway and himself enjoyed them.

61. Of such prowess the ten-faced Ravana who was the giver of sorrow to the world, was together with Indrajit conquered by thee, O king of kings.

62. Meghnada was killed by Lakshmana of great soul; Kumbhakarna who was like unto a mountain was killed by thee.

63. Thou art the god Narayana himself, the first cause of all the worlds, who pervadest all. All this world mobile and immobile is thy manifestation.

64. Brahma, the grand sire of the world, was born from the lotus in thy navel. The fire, together with speech, sprang from thy mouth, O best of Raghus.

65. The hosts of the upholders of the worlds were produced from thy arms, and the sun and the moon from thy eyes.

66. The quarters and the sub-quarters were produced from thy ears. From thy nose was produced the vital air known as Prana as well as the Aswins the honored of all the gods.

From thy thighs, knees, and the hips, were produced the Bhuvana and the other worlds.

67. From the sides of the lord were produced the oceans, from his breast were produced Indra and Varuna. From his vital seed were produced the Balhikyas.

68. From his genital organ was produced Yama, from his anus was produced death, from his anger Rudra, the three-eyed, from his bones were produced mountains, and from his hair the mass of clouds.

69. From his hair were produced herbs and trees, from his nails asses and the like. Thou art the Purusha, of universal form associated with thy energy known as Maya.

70. Thou appearest under diverse forms on account of the unevenness of attributes. Taking refuge under thee the gods drink nectar in sacrifice.

71. Thou hast created this mobile and immobile universe. Upheld by thee all mobile and immobile creatures live.

72. O Raghava, all things are joined unto thee even in the course of ordinary life, just as butter pervades all the milk and abides in it, even so dost thou pervade the world.

73. The sun and the like shine by thy light, thou dost not shine by their light. He who has knowledge for his eye, sees thee free from all attachments.

74. He who has ignorance for his eye, does not see thee, like a blind man not seeing the sun. Yogis seek thee, the Lord in their own bodies.

75.—76. Day and night meditating upon the head (essence) of all the Vedas (the Upanishads) which sublimate the world, those yogins are devoted to thy feet, who seeking thee, find thee as Intelligence, absolute and not otherwise.

Whatever I have said, O lord, in thy presence, do thou who art omniscient forgive it. O God of gods, I am fit to receive thy grace.

77. I worship that Lord of the Raghus, who is beyond the quarters, space, and time, who is one without a second, who is intelligence itself, who is unborn, who is without motion, and the rest, who is omniscient, who is the lord, whose attributes are limitless, who is beyond Maya, and who is no other than the worshipper's own self.

### CHAPTER III.

#### *Birth of Bali and Sugriva.*

1. Sri Rama said: I wish to hear in truth about the birth of Bali and Sugriva. I have heard that Surya and Indra incarnated as the monkeys Bali and Sugriva.

2. Agastya said: On the resplendent top of the Meru mountain, which is made of gold, is the assembly hall of Brahma which extends to a hundred yojanas.

3. There Brahma was once engaged in austerities when from his eyes as he was in a state of contemplation, fell tears of joy in great profusion.

4. Taking them in his hands and holding them for sometime thinking of something Brahma dropped them on the ground. As soon as that water fell on the earth there sprang from it a great monkey.

5. Brahma said to him "my child do thou live for sometime near me in this place which is blessed with every good thing." Thenceforth, it will be well with thee.

6. Thus directed by Brahma the best of monkeys lived there for some time. In this manner after many years when once upon a time that monkey who was the lord of bears was wondering over the hill for the purpose of eating fruits, roots, and the like, he saw a lake full of celestial water and built with stones studded with gems.

7. He went there to drink water, when seeing the reflection of a monkey and thinking him to be another monkey he fell into the water.

8—9. There without seeing any monkey he forthwith came out of the water and found himself transformed into a woman, O Rama, and became struck with astonishment.

10.—11. Then the king of the gods who had gone to worship Brahma, the lord of the gods, saw as he was going at noon a woman of attractive shape. Pierced with the arrows of the god of love he let fall his precious vital seed. Without reaching her that seed fell into the regions of her hair and then on the ground.

12. Thence was produced Bali of prowess equal to that of Indra. Having given him a golden necklet the king of the gods went to heaven.



13. The God Surya had also come there and seeing that woman was overpowered with love, and discharged his seed unto her neck.

14. His seed immediately became a monkey of enormous size. Having given him Hanuman for companion Surya went to heaven.

*NOTE.*—This account of the birth of Bali and Sugriva no where finds a place in the Valmiki Ramayana not even in the Uttarakanda which is there a later addition. Agastya first describes the birth and adventures of Ravana, and then of Hanuman, and then departs with his followers. The account given by the Adhyatma is apparently some puranic legend and like other legends is more of an allegory than history. All that it means is that Bali and Sugriva were possessed of the strength and glory of Indra and the sun.

15. Taking her two sons that woman slept somewhere. In the morning she found herself to be a male monkey as before.

16. Taking fruits, roots, and the like as well as the two sons, the monkey who was the wise king of the bears went and humbly stood before the four-faced Brahma.

17. There having consoled the chief of the monkeys much, Brahma called a messenger of the gods who was like unto the gods and said to him :—

18.—19. Do thou, O messenger, taking the chief of the monkeys with thee, go to Kishkindha the celestial city built by Vishwakarma full of every auspicious thing and unassailable by the gods. There do thou instal this brave warrior as king.

20. All the monkeys who are unconquerable and live in the seven continents shall be subject to the king of the bears.

21.—23. When the eternal Narayana shall incarnate as Rama for the purpose of lightening the burden of the earth, and destruction of the asuras, then let all the monkeys go to his aid.

Thus ordered by Brahma that wise messenger of the gods did as he was directed and installed him as the king of the monkeys.

That messenger of the gods having then returned to Brahma told him of what he had done.

24.—26. Thenceforth Kishkindha became the capital of the kings of the monkeys. Thou art the lord of all, now at the solicitation of Brahma thou hast under a human form assumed through sport, removed the load of the earth.

For Him who abides in all beings, who is ever free, who is of the nature of intelligence itself, whose form is bliss undecaying, what is this manifestation of strength ?

27. Yet the good sing of thy deeds who hast taken a human form through sport. Those deeds are purifiers of the world and givers of happiness.

28. Whoever amongst men recites this story of the birth of Bali and Sugriva is from all sins freed through thy grace.

29. I shall, moreover, tell thee another story, O Rama, by thy favor as to why the evil minded Ravana abducted Sita.

30. In days of yore in the Satyug age the ten-faced Ravana having humbly bowed unto the Lord Sanat Kumara, son of Prajapati, as he was sitting alone, said :—

31. Who is amongst the gods the greatest in strength, who is it, depending upon whom the gods conquer their foes in battle.

32. Who is it whom the Brahmanas worship daily, whom yogis meditate upon? Do thou, O knower of answers to all questions, reply to this question of mine.

33. Knowing what was in his heart that seer through the eye of yoga said to the ten-faced Ravana "Listen my child as I tell thee.

34. He who is the upholder of all the worlds, who is without birth and the like, who is ever worshiped by the gods and the asuras is the undecaying Hari Narayana.

35—36. From the lotus in his navel was born Brahma the Lord of the creation, the creator of all this mobile and immobile creation. Seeking his protection the gods conquer their foes in battle, yogis contemplate upon him through concentration of thought."

37—40. Hearing this speech of the great rishi, the ten-faced Ravana said, "To what condition do daityas, danavas, and rakshasas killed by Vishnu attain after death, O best of Munis.

Unto Ravana the king of the Rakshasas the best of the Munis said, "killed by the gods attaining to heaven which is of the highest condition they return to the earth after the period of their enjoyment, due to their good karma having become exhausted.

They are born and die and are born again according to their former good and bad deeds. Those who are killed by Vishnu attain to the regions of Hari :

41. Hearing this from the mouth of the rishi, Ravana was pleased at heart and said: "I shall fight with Hari. Thus he became immersed in thought.

42—43. Knowing what was passing in his heart the great Muni said: "my child, what thou wishest shall come to pass, there is no doubt in this.

Do thou wait for some time and be happy O ten-faced Ravana." So saying, O thou of great arms, the Muni said to him again :

44—45. I shall tell thee of the form of Him who has no form and who is the lord of Maya.

In the mobiles and the immobiles, in the rivers and streams, He is Om (the pervader of all speech), Truth, Satya and Gayatri, as representing all thought, and the earth as typifying all the worlds.

He is the supporter of all the worlds, the taker of the form of Sesa.

46—48. All the gods, all the oceans, time, the sun and the moon, the rising of the sun causing day and night, yama (god of death) and the wind, fire, Indra, death, clouds, Vasavas, Brahma, rudras, and the rest as well as all the gods and the danavas are all He.

He flashes and skims through the lightning, he protects all, he absorbs, all, even He is the maker of all. He the undecaying self of all, acts playfully. He is the eternal Vishnu.

49—50. He it is who has pervaded this all mobile and immobile creation. Of a dark hue like a black cloud, wearing a yellow robe like the lightning having on his left side the never failing goddess of prosperity of the colour of pure gold, always clinging to him, he abides looking at her and embracing her.

51. He cannot be seen by anyone, not even by the gods, danavas and serpents. He unto whom he extends his grace, is alone capable of seeing him.

52. The Lord cannot be seen by sacrifices, austerities, gifts, study, and the like, or through any other means.

53. The Lord Vishnu can be seen by those only who are devoted to him, who have consecrated their lives to him, whose minds are directed towards him alone, whose sins have all been washed off, and whose visions have been purified through Vedanta.

54—55. Or if thou wishst to see that God then listen to me. He shall incarnate in the Treta age in the body of a king of the family of the Ikshwakus for the good of the gods and men.

Becoming born as Rama, the son of Dasaratha of great strength, he shall go to the Dandaka forest together with his brother and wife who is the mother of the world and is his own energy.

57. Thus have I, O Ravana, told thee all in detail. Do thou worship Rama with Sri with devotion.

58. Hearing this the Lord of the Asuras thinking for a time and revolving in his mind desirous of cherishing enmity towards thee became highly pleased.

59. Desirous of battle he went about throughout the world. For this purpose, O great king, the highly sagacious Ravana abducted the goddess Janaki, desirous of meeting death from thee.

60. Whoever hears or reads this story or recites it in the presence of those who wish to listen to it, attains to long life, health, undecaying happiness, and wealth which knows of no decay.

NOTE:—Like the birth of Bali and Sugriva this dialogue between Ravana and Sanat Kumar also finds no place in the Valmiki and is a puranic legend. It is, however, popularly believed in.

#### CHAPTER IV.

1. Once upon a time as the rishi Narada had in the course of his rambles throughout the world, come from Brahma Loka, Ravana bowed unto him and said:

2. Do you, Sir, tell me where are warriors of great strength? I wish to fight powerful warriors, you know the three worlds.

3. After thinking for a time, the Muni said: The residents of the Swetdwipa (white island) are of great strength and powerful bodies, do thou go there, O thou of great wisdom.

4. Those who are devoted to the worship of Vishnu and those who have been killed by him are, all born there. They are unconquerable by gods and asuras

5. Hearing this Ravana speedily went with his ministers in the pushpaka car to fight those people and arrived near the white island.

6. There with its power destroyed (by the glory of the residents of the islands) the pushpaka car did not move. Leaving it Ravana went with his ministers,

7. As soon as he entered the island, a woman seized him by the hand and asked him, "Who and whose art thou, who has sent thee, tell me?"

8. Thus spoken to and seized by the hand by those women who were laughing at him he was repeatedly asked this question and released himself with difficulty from their grasp.

9. Having become greatly astonished the evil minded Rakshasa thought as follows:—"Killed by Vishnu" I shall go to Vaikuntha.

10. I shall do that by which Vishnu may become angry with me. Thus resolved that asura abducted Sita in the forest.

11. Knowing thee to be the supreme self, he abducted the daughter of the earth (Sita) and protected her like his mother, wishing to have his death at thy hands.

12. O Rama, thou art God, who knowest all. Thou hast knowledge for thy eye. Thou art the witness of the movement of time past, present, and future. Thou art free from all the three fold. Doing all modifications of the mind for the purpose of setting an example to thy devotees to follow, worshipped by Indra and the rest, thou, O lord, lookest glorious, hearing the hymns of praise of the Munis and worshipped by the world.

13. Having thus praised Raghava, and been worshipped by him in return, the Muni Agastya went to his asrama along with the other Munis.

14. Rama the lord of Rama (Sita) also together with Sita, his brothers and his ministers lived in the family, enjoying the pleasures of life like a man of the world.

15. Unattached he enjoyed objects of sense along with his dear spouse, surrounded by Hanuman and the other good monkeys.

16. Once upon a time the Pushpakacar came to Rama, the lord and said, "My lord, I have been sent by Kuvera to thee. Kuvera says:—

"First thou wast conquered by Ravana, then by Rama, do thou therefore always carry him and live upon the earth till he lives there.

18—19. When Rama goes to Vaikuntha, then do thou come back to me." Hearing this Rama said to Pushpaka which was equal to the sun in splendour, "do thou come to me when I think of thee, may good betide thee.

Do thou stay concealed, do thou go away now by my command."

20. So saying, Rama Chandra did the work of his kingdom along with his brothers and ministers.

21. On Rama the lord of Rama ruling the earth, the latter became full of crops and trees full of fruits.

22. All men became attached to duty, all women became devoted to their husbands. No one witnessed the death of a son in the reign of Raghava.

23. Riding a glorious chariot along with Sita, his brothers and the monkeys, the lord Rama roamed over the earth.

24—27. He did many a superhuman deed. Seeing the child of a Brahman dead before his time, and finding the Brahman grieving over the loss of his son, Rama the wise king saw a Sudra engaged in austerities in the forest. He killed the Sudra and revived the child of the Brahman, and gave heaven to the Sudra. Rama the supreme self for the purpose of the guidance of the world installed millions of images of Siva, everywhere and made Sita happy with enjoyments which were beyond the reach of men.

28. Rama, the knower of duty, ruled the kingdom virtuously and made his story which destroys all sins permanent.

29. For ten thousand years in a human form taken under the influence of Maya, worshipped by the world, Rama ruled his kingdom according to the ordinances of the sastras.

30. Devoted to one spouse, Rama the royal sage, always pure, did all his household duties, teaching the world by his example.

31. Sita also by her love, obedience, humility, self-control, modesty, and fear became clear to her lord.

32—34. Once upon a time, as they were seated in a celestial temple, in a pleasure grove full of every good thing, unto the best of Raghus, who was of the brilliance of *Lapis Lazuli*, who was decked with celestial ornaments, whose face was cheerful, who was at peace, whose garment was like a mass of lightning, Sita of eyes like the lotus, adorned with jewels of every description, lovingly pressing his lotus feet said :

35. O God of gods, O Lord of the world, O Thou Supreme Eternal Self, O Thou intelligence and bliss itself, O Thou without beginning, middle or end, O Thou cause of all! the gods, once upon a time came up to me in solitude and said to me desirous of having thee come to Vaikuntha:—

36. "With thee as the intelligent energy, Rama is living on earth, having abandoned us as well as his pristine abode in the Vaikuntha.

37—39. Rama is living with thee, O thou nourisher of the world. Do thou first go away to Vaikuntha. If after thee the best of Raghus comes to Vaikuntha, he shall be our lord." Thus they told me, thus have I humbly submitted this to thee.

40. Whatever is fit, do thou, O lord, do, I do not direct thee." On hearing this speech of Sita and thinking for a moment Rama said:—

41—44. O goddess, I know all this, yet I shall tell thee of how it can be done. Making a pretext of a public scandal with reference to thee, I shall abandon thee in a forest, afraid of scandal of the world, like an ordinary person. There thou shalt beget two sons in the Asrama of Valmiki.

Thy pregnancy is apparent now. Then having come to me and for convincing the world taking an oath, thou shalt by entering through a hole in the earth go to heaven. I shall follow thee, this is the settled conclusion."

45—46. Having said so Rama who was the embodiment of knowledge, dismissed Sita. Sitting with his ministers who were skilled in true knowledge, as well as his chief warriors, he was attended by friends who amused him with various humorous stories.

47—48. In the course of conversation Rama asked Vijaya, "How do people in the town and the country speak of me, either good or bad. What do they say with reference to Sita, my mother, my brothers, or Kaikeyi. Thou shouldst not be afraid. I conjure thee by my own self."

49. Thus addressed Vijaya said: O lord, all of them say, Rama the knower of self has done a very difficult task.

But having killed Ravana and brought back Sita without showing any anger, he restored to her his household.

50. What kind of pleasure can arise in his heart from the company of Sita who was abducted in a lonely forest by the evil-minded Ravana.

51—52. In this manner we shall have to overlook the misconduct of our women. Whatever the king is, so his subjects become.

53. Hearing that speech of Vijaya Rama asked his servants about it and they also humbly said to him "this is so, there is no doubt in this."

54. Then having dismissed Vijaya, his companions and ministers and having called Lakshmana he said to him:

55—56. There is a great public scandal with reference to Sita regarding me.

To-morrow taking her with thee and going by a car do thou leave her near the asrama of Valmiki, and come back to me forthwith. O Lakshmana, if thou sayest anything against this thou killest me.



57. Thus ordered, having taken Janaki in a car for fear of Rama, Lakshmana with Sumantra forthwith went to the forest.

58. Having left her near the asrama of Valmiki, he said to her Rama has abandoned thee in a forest on account of fear of public scandal.

59. It is no fault of mine, do thou O mother, go to the asrama of the Muni. So saying Lakshmana went back speedily to Rama.

60-61. Sita also greatly distressed wept like a foolish woman. Having heard of it from his pupils and knowing all about Sita, that Muni of celestial vision worshipped the daughter of Janaka with *Arghya* and the like, and consoled her. Knowing all that was to come he made her over to the Muni ladies.

62. Those women worshipped Sita day by day with devotion, knowing her from the saying of the Muni to be the Lakshmi of the supreme self. They always reverently and humbly attended her.

63. Rama also the supreme self, having intelligence for his eye, the one primeval god whose feet are worshipped by the Munis, bereft of Sita renounced all enjoyment and betook himself to the vows of a Muni.

NOTE.—The banishment of Sita as described by Valmiki is very touching. She expresses to Rama a desire to visit the Asramas of the rishis and Rama promises to gratify her. He is then told of people talking of his taking back without showing any resentment, Sita who had been forcibly carried by Ravana and lived in his palace for such a long time and that when he tolerated this sort of conduct, his subjects would also have to do the same, for the people followed their ruler. On hearing this Rama sends for his brothers and tells them that even though Sita had been purified by the fire ordeal, and even though he believed her to be thoroughly pure, yet the scandal he had heard was troubling him much. For one whose good name was lost hell is ordained. For saving his good name he would renounce everything, what to say of his wife. He then tells Lakshman to take Sita to the Asrama of Valmiki and leave her there. Lakshman very sorrowfully obeys and takes the unsuspecting Sita in a chariot to the forest. There he breaks to her the heart rending news of her exile by Rama on account of the public scandal, advising her to pass her time in fasts, and devotion to her husband, always keeping Rama in her heart and that it will be yet good for her. Sita becomes stunned at the blow but recovering herself tells Lakshmana. "My body has verily been created for suffering, for I see nothing but sorrow in embodied form every time. What sin did I commit in my former life, whom did I separate from his wife, that I even of virtuous conduct and devoted to my husband, have been abandoned by him? Formerly I bore the troubles of life in a hermitage patiently because of my husband being with me. How shall I now live alone, whom shall I tell of the sorrow, of my having been separated from my husband? What evil action shall I speak of, for which I have been banished by the great sorrier Raghava. I cannot leave this body by drowning in the Ganges, as by doing so, I shall be cutting off the line of the royal dynasty for I am with child. Do thou humbly tell the king from me. Thou O Raghava knowest Sita to be thoroughly pure, always following thee, always devoted to thee. I know thou hast abandoned me on account of fear of scandal and avoiding calumny. Thou art my last refuge, let the king act towards his subjects as virtuously by as he does towards his own brothers. This is the paternal duty. I do not care for this body of mine as for thy good name. For a woman her husband is her god, he is her friend, her preceptor, therefore his work should be done by the wife even at the cost of life." So saying she despatches Lakshman who takes a sorrowful leave and goes back grieving over the fate of Sita. He finds Rama sunk in the ocean of distress and counsels him not to give way to grief. "All accumulations are sure to result in destruction, all rising in fall, all union in disunion, all life in death. Let not therefore one attach himself too much to sons, wives, friends, and wealth, as separation from these is inevitable. You Rama can teach the world whole of why are you giving way to grief. Now there was one sort of scandal, now it will be another of your grieving for the loss of a wife." This incident is the most touching in the story of the Ramayna. (Valmiki Ramayana Uttarkand Chapters 45 to 52).

## CHAPTER V. *The Ramagita.*

1. Then that best of Raghus who was the embodiment of all worldly bliss, having established the very sacred fame of the Ramayana, followed the path trodden by the royal sages of old.

2. Questioned by the son of Sumritra Rama recited to him the ancient stories relating to dharma, of how Raja Nriga was, through heedlessness, transformed into a creature of the lower order by the curse of Brahmanas.

NOTE.—The story of Nriga as given in the Valmiki is that the king once gave a million of cows to the Brahmanas in Pushkara. One of these cows strayed from the herd and was again given by the king to another Brahman. The Brahman to whom it had formerly been given, searched for her for many years, but could not find her. In passing through the town of Kankhal he found her in the house of a Brahman, with a lean calf but herself healthy. He called out to her by name and she followed him. The Brahman to whom she had been given a second time also claiming her went after her. Thus fighting the two Brahmanas went to the giver of the cow. But they were not allowed to enter the palace. Thus they stood at the gate till getting angry they cursed the king saying "thou dost not show thyself for the good of suppliants, therefore thou shalt become a chameleon. In this way thou shalt live in a well till released by the Lord, incarnating as Vasudeo." (Uttarkanda, chap 53).

3. Once upon a time the son of Sumitra whose mind had been purified by devotion, approached with reverence the Lord Rama sitting in solitude with Ramā (Lakshmi) pressing his lotus feet, and prostrating himself said:

4. "Thou art pure knowledge, thou art the self of all embodied beings, thou art the lord in truth, thou art without form. O thou of great wisdom, thou art known to those who have knowledge for their vision and whose minds are ever attached to thy lotus feet, like a black bee to the lotus flower.

5. O Lord I take refuge in thy lotus feet which secure emancipation from the course of wordly life, and are cherished by yogis. Do thou teach me that knowledge whereby I may speedily and with ease cross this impassable ocean of (nescience.)

6. On hearing this speech of the son of Sumitra, Rama the ornament of kings and destroyer of the sorrow of his devotees, with a joyful heart communicated to him that knowledge which is declared by the vedas for the purpose of removing the whole of nescience.

7. Having, in the beginning accomplished all these duties which are enjoined for ones own caste and order, and having thereby purified his mind and acquired the necessary qualifications for knowledge let him approach a wise preceptor for the purpose of acquiring Brahma Vidya knowledge of self.

NOTE.—The aspirant after release is first enjoined to perform the duties of his order in a spirit of disinterestedness without caring for reward. He is to do duty for duty's sake. Thereby his intellect will become purified and he will be fit for cultivating the virtues of *sama* (control of the mind), *dama* (control of the senses), *uparati* (cessation from worldly work) *tithiksha* (fortitude in suffering) *śraddha* (faith) and *samadhana* (heedfulness). The seeking of a preceptor is obligatory as Brahma Vidya cannot be acquired without it.

8. All work results in incarnation. For one who is attached to it, come dharma and its contrary leading to happiness and misery. Thence arises the body and from it again work. In this way like a wheel the course of wordly life revolves without an end.

NOTE.—Action leads to birth in a sphere high or low, pleasureable or painful. There again action is performed with its resultant merit, or demerit leading to further birth, further action. In this way the wheel of the sansara rolls on ceaselessly. Some times one goes up, sometimes down, now happy, now miserable, always doing work and achieving its fruit here or hereafter. This is the course of wordly life.

9. The root cause of it is ignorance (agyana). For the purpose of warding off this course of wordly life, removal of ignorance or nescience is the only means. Knowledge alone is capable of destroying this nescience. Action cannot destroy it, as it is born of nescience and is not its contrary.

10. Neither destruction of nescience nor of attachment follows the performance of action. On the contrary, it leads to further action with its committants of perishable and transient results, leaving the journey up and down this round of birth and re-birth unaffected. Let the sage, therefore, avoid action and devote himself to knowledge and meditation on the truths of the Vedānta.

11. "But," says an objector:—Action is also enjoined by the Vedas as conducive to the highest end of man like knowledge. For one who has a body, performance of action is enjoined and it becomes ultimately the helpmate of Vidya (Knowledge).

12. The Vedā has declared cessation from action to be sinful. Let the aspirant after emancipation, therefore, always engage in action. "But" replies the sage "Vidya is certain in its results and independent and does not stand in need of any helping agent even in thought."

13. "But" rejoins the advocate of Vedic rites, "even though (knowledge) is true in its results, yet Vedic sacrifice also requires other helping agents like time, place, &c. for its accomplishment, In the same manner does Vidya illuminated by work duly performed, leads to emancipation in a special manner.

14. Some who are disputants in logic, maintain this combination of knowledge and action as conducive to emancipation. This is an untruth, because of its involving patent contradiction. Work flourishes through the notion of *I* in the body. On the contrary, knowledge arises from the sublation of the notion of *I* in the body and the like.

15. That final condition of the *manas* (mind) which follows the realization of the truths of the Vedānta, leading to pure knowledge is called *Vidya* by the wise. Work arises from its adjuncts in the shape of actors, instruments, time, place, and the rest. On the contrary, Vidya destroys all actors, instruments and the like.

16. Let the man of wisdom, therefore, renounce all work. On account of its being opposed to knowledge there can be no combination of knowledge and work. Having withdrawn his senses from all objects, let him be ever engaged in realization of his own self (*atma*).

NOTE.—The doctrine refuted in verses 10 to 16 is the well-known Samuchaya doctrine of the Sastras that the karma kanda (the action or the sacrificial and ceremonial portion of the Veda) conducs to the highest end of man, viz., emancipation from transmigratory existence, either alone or in combination with the knowledge or the wisdom portion (*gyana kanda*). The two are opposed in their nature. The former proceeds upon the notion of the *I* in the body and the reality of things of the world, the latter upon the sublation of these and complete destruction of all sense of *I* in the body. The Vedānta, however, enjoins avoidance of only wordly or ceremonial work, not all work. If it did so, there will be no room left for study, meditation and self-realization, all of which are work in various stages. There will, moreover, be no approaching a teacher nor service in order to acquire from him the knowledge of the Vedānta, nor reflection upon what has been learnt, nor realization thereof. In all these stages the mind and the senses shall have to be kept engaged in various degrees of activity. In the final stage of Samadhi where the full significance of "I am Brahman" or Thou art That, is realized, all action of the mind and sense, gradually ceases, till the senses do not cognize objects, the mind becomes no mind, and the sage is one with his self having absorbed all the seen and unseen into his own Atma.

A disregard of this truth has led many a vedantin into error and has been the cause of either unbridled action or aimless existence in some cases.

Krishna also taught the same in the Bhagavatgita. The Ramagita also explains this in the verses that follows.

17. As long as under the influence of Maya, there is any sense of *I* in the body and the like, so long is there the binding force of injunctions of the Vedas regarding action. Having sublated the whole of it through the saying of *Not this, not this*, and knowing the supreme-self, let him renounce all action.

**NOTE.**—The notion of *I* in the body, and the like, can only be completely obliterated in the condition known as *nirvikalpa samadhi* (seedless meditation). Till then there is sense of *I* in the body, the sense organs, the mind, the intellect and the pranas, the life breaths and with it cognition of external world more or less vivid and therefore, no complete cessation from work suited to the course of life one has adopted. When *nirvikalpa samadhi* is attained, no injunction or prohibition can have any force. It is because people mistake the condition of an aimless existence for one of *nirvikalpa samadhi* and mere verbal knowledge of Vedantic texts for realization of the atma, that they fall into the condition of being neither useful to the society in which they live, nor themselves make progress onwards. The saying of the Vedanta. *Neti Neti* Not this Not this is the saying of the Upanishad which declare, the final truth about the self through negation of all finite existence *viz.*, It is not within the range of speech (*asabda*), touch (*asparsha*) form (*arupam*) decay (*avayayam*) taste (*aras*) Nitya (eternal) beyond smell (*agandha*), beginning (*anadi*) beyond the great principle *mahtah param*. All that can be predicated of it is that it is (*Asi*.)

18. When that knowledge which destroys the notion of the separation of the supreme from the embodied self arises in the purified internal organ then Maya together with its off shoots which give rise to birth and rebirth and actions (Karma,) forthwith disappears.

19. Having once been destroyed by knowledge, how shall it be capable of showing its activity in leading to further incarnation? When it has been destroyed by realized knowledge which is pure and without duality, how shall it (nescience) ever again arise?

**NOTE.**—The reference to the vedic saying here is to the well-known truth of *Thou art That*. When the full significance of this is realized through *Samadhi* (meditation) then there is left no room for the flourishing of nescience, nor its resultant birth and rebirth. "For him there is delay so long as there is the body, he reaches his goal as soon as the body dissolves." Such is the declaration of the Upanishad.

20. When nescience once destroyed cannot spring forth anew, how can then there be any notion of 'I am the doer.' Therefore independent of everything else, knowledge (*vidya*) requires nothing for its fructification. It alone is sufficient for the purpose of securing emancipation.

21. The Sruti of the Taittiriya Upanishad has reverently declared this renunciation of all action. "This alone is moksha" is also declaration of the Srutis of the Vajasaneyi Upanishad, therefore knowledge alone and not action is the means of emancipation.

**NOTE.**—The reference to the Taittiriya Upanishad as explained by the commentator is not to that upanishad but to the saying of Kaivalyaopnishad "not by action, not by off spring, not by wealth, but by renunciation alone did they attain, to immortality." This, however, is apparently not correct. The reference seems to the text "I Brahma through *tapas* transcending the gross, the food sheath (*annamaya kosha*) the life breath sheath, *prana maya kosha*, the mind sheath, *know maya kosha*, the intellect sheath, (*vigyana maya kosha*), *anandmayakosh*, (*Bhrguvalli X-6*). The other reference is to the saying of the Rishi Yagyavalkya in the Brihadaranyakopnishad where he tells his wife Maitreyi. "This (many of all into merging Brahman) alone is immortality", so saying Yagyavalkya retired from family life. Chapter 4, Brahmana 85, verse 15.

22. "Thou hast" questions, the Vadin "shewn the equality of sacrificial action with knowledge, but without giving any illustration thereof. The fruits of the two are distinct. Sacrificial action is accomplished through various instruments like actor, instruments and the like, knowledge is not accomplished by these but by other means."

23. It is only the intellect of one who superimposes the self upon the not self, that cherishes the notion of sin in the non-performance of action. The intellect of the sage has no such notion. Therefore by the wise, action which is enjoined as obligatory should be renounced, as it is for those whose minds are attached to the fruit of action.

**NOTE.** For one who treads the path of that which transcends the three attributes *viz.*, Brahman, what injunction, what prohibition is there? These are for the man of the world, not for one who is beyond it. This however, is not the lot of every one. As pointed out by Sri Krishna in the Gita. "He who finds his happiness in his ownself, who is



satisfied in his ownself, who is content in his ownself, for him there is nothing to do. There is no object to be gained by his doing nor by his not doing anything here, nor does he depend upon any one for anything (Bhagavad) Gita III, 17-18.

24. Let one who is endowed with faith, through a purified mind and the grace of his preceptor know the unity of the supreme with the embodied self through the great saying *that art thou* and be happy and unmoved like the Meru mountain.

NOTE.—The unity of the supreme with the individual self as taught in the great saying *That art thou* is here enjoined to be realized through the grace of a Guru, as it is not mere verbal teaching, but the force of personal contact, which has great weight in, directing the disciple towards the way to self-realization. Preceptors who have risen to this rightly are, however, not easily to be met with in these days, and therefore whilst so many read Vedantic books, so few realize the truths contained in them.

25. In the beginning the mean of realising the significance of the saying *tat twam asi*, (That art Thou) free from all doubt and uncertainty, is knowledge of the meaning of each of the three words *tat twam* and *asi* which it consists of. The *tat* signifies the supreme self with his attributes of omniscience and the like, the *twam* the embodied self and *asi* (is) connects the two.

26. Having sublated the adjuncts of the embodied self as the internal ever present self with the notion of *I* attached, and of the supreme self as the not present self with the notion of the (unseen) attached, and retaining the intelligent nature of the two and their final significance as illustrated in the indirect application (lakshana) described below, let him abide in the unity of his own self.

27. The *jahati lakshana* is not possible here on account of the unity of the two selfs. The *ajhat lakshana* is also not possible on account of contradiction. On the contrary, just as in the saying, "He is the same, person whom I saw," both kinds of Lakshanas enter, in the same manner do both kinds of Lakshanas enter in the unity of the two the *tat* and the *twam* as free from all faults.

NOTE.—These two verses describe the method of indirect application in the unification through elimination of the embodied and the supreme-selves as taught in vedantic books. Those of the attributes of the *That vis.* omniscience, omnipotence, creation preservation and destruction of the world, which are really due to his association with Maya being sublated, what remains is the pure limitless absolute supreme self. On the other hand the limitations of the *twam* (Thou) are his notion of *I* in the body, the organs of sense, the mind, the intellect, and the vital airs, and his sense of mine in all that he sees in the world. By sublating these and realizing it as free from all limitations and adjuncts, what remains is the pure limitless self. This is the method of unification through elimination. The other two kinds of *lakshanas* are: (1) *Jahat*lakshana where a word loses its primary meaning but is used in a sense which is in some way connected with its primary sense; for example when we say (*gangayam ghosi*) a cattle farm in the Ganges, we do not mean a farm actually in the waters of the Ganges but on its banks. In the *ajhat lakshana* on the other hand, the words do not lose their original meaning completely, but to some extent, for instance, when we say *Kunta pravashanti* (locks enter), we mean persons wearing locks enter. In the *tat twam asi* the former *lakshana* is not possible as the final sense remaining the same there is no room for any expression being used figuratively as in the case of the farm and the river. So we discard that method of expression. The *ajhat lakshana* is also not possible, for we do not use any word elliptically i.e., in *Tat Twam Asi* nor mean to say as in saying locks enter, men wearing locks enter, anything which is not expressed. On the contrary, we mean to eliminate that which is adjoined and therefore we must have recourse to processes of prelimitation in both. For instance, when we say "This is that very same person, whom I saw," we imply that it is he whom we saw sometime ago. The object here is the identity of the person seen and not of the time, place, or other circumstance under which he was seen. In the same manner in the saying *Tat twam asi*, the object is the establishment of the unity of the two selfs and not the time, place, or circumstances relating to their existence.

The *Tat* is the supreme self the lord of the world and *twam* the embodied self with its limitations of knowledge. Through the process of elimination we contemplate the embodied self without its limitations, of time space, causality and the supreme self without its



attributes of creation, preservation and destruction of the world process in his own character as truth, intelligence, and bliss. In short, having through meditation of the great saying *tattvam asi* renounced its limitations and sense of *I* in the body, &c., the embodied self becomes the supreme self he was and abides in its own self ever happy.

As was said by Hanuman to Rama. "Looked at from the point of view of the body, I am thy slave, from the point of view of the embodied self a portion of thy energy, from the point of view of the *atma* thy own self, this is my settled belief. "The aim is to realize the self as free from all adjuncts whether individual or cosmic as the absolute undifferentiated self, above all specific cognition, above all world process, beyond speech and thought.

28. The gross adjunct of the *atma* is the body composed of the five elements of the earth, water, fire, air, and space, in their combination with each other. It is the place of the enjoyment of the fruit of action as well as of happiness, misery and the like, having a beginning and end and born of Maya.

NOTE.—The process of *punchi karan* of the *bhutas* here spoken of is that of each of the elements of earth, water, fire, air and space giving an eighth portion of one to each half of the other four elements, and taking from each of the four a corresponding share. This combination is said to be the cause of further evolution.

29. The wise know the subtle body consisting of the mind, the intellect, the five organs of perception, and the five of action, and the vital airs born of the five elements in their original state of purity to be other than the gross body. It is the vehicle of the enjoyment of the enjoyer, when he is associated with a gross body. This body is also other than the self.

NOTE.—What is meant here is that the gross, the subtle, and the causal are the three bodies of the self. The subtle body is that which goes from birth to birth, and moves the gross body. Without it the latter becomes lifeless.

30. The beginningless incomprehensible Maya, is the chief body of the Lord. Through super-imposition he appears to be differentiated as the supreme and the embodied self. Let one therefore gradually realize his self through sublation of all adjuncts.

31. Like a piece of crystal appearing to be red on account of its proximity to a red flower, this self appears to be of the form of the five sheaths because of proximity to them. When the great saying, *this Purusha is unattached*, is fully reflected upon, then it is known to be unattached, unborn, and without a second.

NOTE.—The five sheaths are the food sheath of the *annamaya* the gross body and born of food, the *pranamaya* of the vital airs, *prana*, *apana*, *vyana*, *samana* and *udana*. The *prana* is the air which is exhaled, the *apana* which is inhaled, the *vyana* which pervades all the bodily organs, the *samana* which equalizes the distribution of aliment in the body, and the *udana* which carries the *jiva* to Brahma in deep sleep and keeps the equipoise of the body. The *manomaya* is the vehicle of desire. The *vigyanmaya* is the vehicle of the intellect and the *anandmaya* of bliss. The self is other than these and is realized as such through introspection and meditation.

32. The conditions of the intellect (*buddhi*) also seen here as three fold viz., waking, dream and deep sleep, are such on account of its combination with the attributes of *satwa*, *rajas* and *tamas*. They are not the true conditions of the supreme self, for one of them does not abide when the other is present. Therefore they are all unreal, and cannot be of the nature of the supreme self, which is unity and bliss itself.

NOTE.—The saying of the Upanishads is *Asaṅghoyam purusha*. This *purusha* is unattached. *Dhyayati* *elayati*. He looks as if contemplating, as if moving. The meaning is that the self is neither an actor nor a thinker, all these are due to the action of the mind and the *prana*, in truth he is unattached. The attributes (*gunas*) are goodness activity and inertia.

33. So long as the *Buddhi* (intellect) having for its root the attributes of darkness and activity (*rajas* and *tamas*) partakes of the nature of ignor-

ance, and functions as *I* in this conglomeration of the body, the organs of senses, the vital airs, the intelligent principle (*chit*) and the *atma*, so long does the *sansara* flourish.

NOTE.—I am the body, I am the sense organs, the life breaths, I am a Brahmana, a Kshatrya, I am born, I am happy, miserable, I have lost this, gained this, all these and other functions of ordinary every day life are due to the identification of the *atma* (self) with the action of the *buddhi*. In reality all these notions are in the *buddhi*, not in the self. But through beginningless nescience they are taken to be in the self. So long as this continues, the course of worldly life runs on.

34. Let one having sublated the whole of the phenomenal world through *not this, not this* and having by a mind residing in pure *satwa* (goodness,) tasted the nectar of the intelligent *atma*, renounce the world like one leaving a fruit after having sucked off the juice.

NOTE.—For one who has through *not this, not this* (*neti, neti*) arrived at the stage of realization of his self as the supreme self, the phenomenal world ceases to assert itself and he becomes perfectly indifferent to its joys and sorrows. This is, however, the condition of the *jivanmukta* emancipated in life, not of every one. By *not this, not this*, is meant here that the *atma* is beyond all that is within the range of speech and thought.

35. The *self* never dies nor is born, nor is it subject to increase or decrease. It is never new, (never old), beyond all additions to its greatness, of the nature of bliss itself, self-illuminated, all pervading and without a second.

NOTE.—The meaning is that this embodied self which is taken to be subject to birth, death, and the like is not subject to any of these conditions. Free from all these, it is the limitless unborn undecaying, all pervading Brahman itself. This *self* is Brahman. *Ayam atma Brahma* so says the Upanishad.

36. When such is the nature of the self, which is all intelligence, all bliss, how can the *sansara* which is full of sorrow appear to exist in it, or for it. It appears to exist from nescience and superimposition of the attributes of the self upon the notself. On the arising of knowledge, this world disappears instantly, being its contrary it cannot live in the same place.

NOTE.—The *atma* is bliss itself, the world is sorrow and misery. It is not of the *atma* but appears to be so through nescience. When nescience is destroyed, like darkness disappearing on the advent of knowledge, it ceases to exist.

37. The wise call superimposition to be that which although different from one thing is yet imposed upon it through illusion. Just as the rope is not the snake, yet is mistaken for it; in the same way the world is superimposed upon the supreme Lord, *i.e.*, the self is taken to be of the world, happy, miserable, born, dying, etc.

38. - In the *atma* (self) which is the cause of all, which is free from imperfection, which is one supreme Brahman, which is without conflicting notions, which is free from all modifications of the thinking principle, which is above *maya*, the superimposition of the notion of *I* is the first superimposition.

NOTE.—The *atma* the self of all is above the notion of "*I*." The notion *I am* (*ahamasmī*) is the first superimposition, like the first wave in the unruffled ocean. In the Upanishads this is called the *tapas* of the supreme self, "*I am one, may I be many.*"

39. The functions of the intellect, in the shape of desire and the like, attachment and happiness and the like are the causes of the world process in the supreme; for in the condition of deep sleep, when all these functions of the thinking principle cease, the supreme self is cognized by us as of the nature of bliss itself.

NOTE.—"Desire and the rest" mean desire and aversion, "attachment and the rest and happiness, and the rest," mean attachment and non-attachment, happiness and misery. All these are conditions of the *buddhi*, not of the self, for they all disappear in deep sleep when the *buddhi* ceases to function, and the *atma* is cognized in all its blissful glory. "Like one in the embraces of a dear wife not knowing anything outside nor inside, this is the fulfilment of all desires, this is his desire in his own self, this is his freedom from all desires, this is the end of all sorrow. There the father becomes no father, the mother, no mother, the worlds no worlds, the gods no gods, the Vedas no Vedas, thief no thief, a destroyer of foetus, no destroyer of foetus, a chandala (an outcast) no chandala; one born of a nishad (pulkas) no pulkasa, a mendicant no mendicant, an ascetic no ascetic, untouched by good actions, untouched by evil actions, he becomes free from all the sorrows of the intellect. Briadaranyaka Up Chapter IV, Brahmana 3, verses 21 and 22.)

40. In the *Buddhi* (conditioned intelligence created through beginning less reflection of the nescience, the *chit* is called the embodied self (*Jiva*).

In truth the *atma* is separate from the being its witness unconditioned by *buddhi* he is That (*Brahma*).

NOTE.—The reflection of the *chit* (intelligent self) in the *buddhi* is the embodied self. When the reflection is gone as in *samadhi* or in deep slumber, then the *Buddhi* (conditioned intelligence) do not remain. What caused this reflection is not the subject of discussion in the *vedanta*. It is beginningless *avidya*. It takes the fact and tries to explain it away and by knowledge sublate it. Freed from technicality the condition of every day life is due to the limitation of the self by the *buddhi*. Without an intelligent self on the one hand and without the instrument of cognition on the other, there will be no cognization of the world, nothing to sublate, no emancipation to achieve no knowledge to acquire. All these are figments of nescience and disappear with the latter.

41. The *atma* (*chit*) and the *buddhi* (intellect) appear each to partake of the attributes of the other through mutual connection. The intelligent nature of the self appears in the *buddhi* and the non-intelligent nature of the *buddhi* in the self. The cause of this connection is the combined reflection of the self, the embodied self, and the sense organs in the *buddhi*, like the contact of fire with iron which makes the iron capable of burning and radiation.

NOTE.—This is a highly difficult verse. The meaning in plain language is that the *atma* (self) is all intelligence. The *buddhi* the cognizing principle, is intelligent not of its own nature, but because of its proximity to the self, but like a piece of heated iron it comes to be looked upon as itself intelligent, throwing the *atma* in the back ground. As reflected in the *buddhi*, the *atma* becomes the embodied self (*jiva*) and takes himself to be happy or miserable born or dying whilst the *buddhi* comes to be looked upon as intelligent (*chitta*). This is the mutual superimposition. The idea of the *buddhi* being non-intelligent is essentially a Hindu idea, and it has its root in that great saying of the *Upanishads*, *Brahma is truth, intelligence, and bliss (satyam gyanam anandam Brahma.)* thus predicating intelligence absolute of *Brahma* and of nothing else.

42. Having through the company of the leather and the declaration of the *Vedās* realized the nature of supreme knowledge let him see the supreme self, as free from all adjuncts let him renounce all that is non-intelligent and the cause of this worldly life.

43. "I am of the nature of light, I am unborn, I am without a second, highly effulgent am I, very pure am I, the embodiment of absolute knowledge, free from all defect, I am full, I am bliss itself, I am no doer of action.

44. Ever free am I, of impassible power am I, my knowledge transcends the senses, free from modification am I, unlimited, unfathomable am I, I am He who is ever realized in their own self by the wise devoted to the study of the *Vedas*.

45. In this manner with an intellect directed to no other object, always contemplating upon his own *atma*, one acquires purity of thought whereby in a short time he destroys all actions which cause rebirth, together with *avidya* the root cause thereof, like a sick person overcoming disease by taking the elixir of life.

46. Sitting in a lonely place, with all senses withdrawn from their objects, with a mind brought under control, with the internal organ purified, arising above all means of knowledge, except realization of self through introspection, having his eye directed towards *gyana* (supreme knowledge) wisdom alone and abiding in his own self, let him think only of the self (*atma*).

NOTE.—Here it will be well to indicate briefly the various stages of self-realization, the seven stages (*Bhumikas*) of yoga. The first is that of *subhichha* or right desire when man begins to cherish the desire of crossing this ocean of worldly life. He now begins to live a pure and abstemious life, watches his surroundings, avoids the company of the evil minded and the worldly minded. All idle conversation becomes distasteful to him and he tries to overcome the evils of desire, anger, avarice, delusion, fear, idleness &c., that may be lurking in his heart. He does nothing which is likely to give pain to others. On the contrary, he does all the good he can. He is thus gradually becoming a true *Arya* (a great man). The next stage is *svachara* (right thought) i.e., of study and meditation of the truths of the Vedanta as taught in the Upanishads. This soon becomes a part of his daily life. In the third stage *asansakti* non-attachment he seeks to get rid of the attachment that may be still there in him to objects of the world. The mind is not allowed to run to the things of the world but self-centered finds its satisfaction into its own self. He now practises to the fullest extent the lesson taught in the Vedanta in order to realize his own self as truth, intelligent, and bliss. In the fourth stage *satva patti* (accession of purity) when this reflection becomes ripe the world ceases to appear the reality it did. It does not entirely disappear from view but ceases to assert itself as it did before. In the fifth stage *padarthabhavani* non-cognition of object, like one in slumber the mind becomes completely detached from the world and yet duality has not yet completely merged into unity. This is reserved for the sixth stage *turya*, which is the fullest realization of the truth. 'I am Brahman'. All that is is Brahman. The last stage is *turyatita* which is beyond the range of speech and thought. These are the seven stages of yoga. Nowadays it is rare to see any, passing beyond the third stage. This is alluded to in the next verse.

47. All this universe is in truth the supreme self. Let the sage therefore merge it in the self, the cause of all causes. He who has done so abides in his own self which is full and bliss itself, not knowing aught inside nor outside.

NOTE.—'All this shines by His light.' This is the declaration of the Upanishad. 'He is the light of all lights. All this is verily Brahman. There is here no diversity. He goes from death to death who sees here the semblance of diversity.' All these declarations of the Upanishads embody truths to be realized by introspection. For the sage who does so Brahman alone is in and out.

48. Before the attainment of *samadhi*, (trance-cessation of all functions of the thinking principle) let him contemplate all this universe mobile and immobile as nothing, but *Om*. *Om* is the expression and the universe the thing expressed. This meditation is also possible in the condition of nescience, not on the arising of true knowledge.

NOTE.—'Om this word is all this'. All that was All is will be, is verily *Om*. All that transcends the three conditions past, present, and future, is *Om*'. This is the declaration of the Mandukya Upanishad-referred to here. The world is nothing but *Om*, the expression no other than the thing-expressed. This is to be realized through introspection till the condition when the word and the significance thereof, are both merged in that which is beyond speech and thought is reached. Even the state of contemplation where the three-fold relation of knower the thing known and the act of knowing is present is not outside the pale of nescience. It is only where all specific cognition is completely merged, that *vidya* (knowledge) arises, all else is *avidya*.

49. The letter A in *AUM* expresses the *Viswa* the U in order expresses the *taijas*, the M as *pragya*. All the vedas read him thus. But this is before the attainment of *samadhi*, not in reality.

NOTE.—The first letter of the *AUM* is A. It is to be taken as representing the gross cosmic body of the universe known as the *Virata*. It is the waking condition of the self with its seven *angas* limbs twenty mouths and its enjoyment of the gross. The seven *angas* or organs are heavens, the sun, the wind, the ether, the water, the earth, and the *ahavinya* fire. The nineteen mouths are the five organs of perception, five actions, five *pranais*, the four conditions of the mind-manas, *buddhi*, *chit* and *abankara*, (mind-intellect rationation, and egoism : It is called *vaisvanara* as all beings are contained in Him. The second letter U represents the subtle or the *sukshma* body of the supreme known as *Hiranyagarbha* or *Taijas*. It has the same seven *angas* and nineteen mouths like the above

and cognizes the subtle. Pragma is made up of desire. It is the cosmic desire body of the universe. The third letter M represents the condition known as the pragra or the Ishwara or the Antaryamin the Satratma, wherein nothing is cognized in or out, but which is a condition of sound slumber, or deep bliss. The viswa is so called because it covers all, the taijas because it illumines all, and the pragra because it knows all.

50—51. Let him merge the Viswa represented by A in the U, (taijas) into which it often abides. Then having merged the *Taijas* in the M, the last letter of the Pranava, let him merge the M, in the supreme Chitghana, the intelligence absolute, for the pragra is the cause of the other two Viswa and taijas, leading to them. Let him, then ever realize himself as "I am the supreme self, ever free, having knowledge for my eve, free of all adjuncts, and ever pure.

NOTE.—This is the process of realization through absorption of the gross into the subtle, and the subtle in the causal and the causal in the absolute represented by A, U, M. अ उ म् and the (अर्धमात्रा) of the Pranava. The final stage is the condition of nirvikalpa samadhi where all specific cognition is gone.

52. Having in this way reached the condition of realization of the supreme self, having found his happiness in his own self, and having forgotten all, the sage sits, ever abiding in his own effulgent nature, in the bliss of his own atma, free from all limitation, unfathomable as the ocean without a wave to ruffle its surface.

NOTE.—This is the condition where all impurities having been washed off, the mind has become merged in the atma or self, and the sage attains to That which is indescribable in words and yet which is known to those who abide in it. It is not a condition of void or nothingness but something very real, before which all that is now taken as real vanishes as unreal. This is the goal of all religion, for which no sacrifice has been found to be ever too great.

53. In this manner to the yogin who has practised samadhi, who has completely withdrawn all his senses from their objects, who has conquered all enemies in the shape of desire, anger, avarice, delusion, fear and lassitude, who has subdued (as it were by his bhakti) the (Supreme) Self the Lord of six attributes Himself; (to such a yogin) I become visible.

NOTE.—The six attributes of the supreme self are omniscience, ever abiding in bliss, self illumination, freedom and absence of limitation and eternity.

They are, however, in one sense cognized as such till there is complete merging of the seen and the unseen in the self. When that takes place nothing is cognized. By whom should he know the knower. That by which he knows this, by what should he know him?

54. Thus meditating upon his own self day and night, let the sage abide free from all bonds, till the exhaustion of the karma which gave him this present incarnation. On the dissolution of the body he is absorbed into Me.

NOTE.—The prarabdha karma of one who has realized his own self is not completely destroyed, only that which has not yet borne fruit (agami) and which he has accumulated (sanchita) is destroyed. The karma which has given him this incarnation (prarabdha) remains till it is exhausted by fruition. Then the sage becomes a *vidhamukta*. If the prarabdha karma were destroyed on the arising of self realization, then no teachers will be left in the world. The experience of those who know, however, is that communication of knowledge through teacher and pupil is possible before the attainment of the final stage. Where visible disappears completely from view, the body does not last for more than a few days, some say for not more than a fortnight.

55. Knowing the course of worldly life to be the cause of fear and sorrow in the beginning, middle and end, and having renounced all that appertains to the *karma kundu* (the action portion) of the sastras, let him devote himself to the contemplation of Me who is the self of all beings.

56. On the realization of the unity of his own self with the self of all, he becomes one with my own self, like the water of the ocean when poured into the ocean, becoming the ocean, the milk into milk milk, the ether into ether ether, that the air into air air.



NOTE.—The condition here described is that of complete unification of the embodied self with the self of all, the jiva with the Iswara. On the attainment of that condition like a piece of salt dropping into the ocean from which it came, becoming the ocean itself, the sage becomes that from whom he came. Like rivers losing all name and form when merged into the wide ocean, freed from all name and form, the sage finds absorption into his own self.

57. In this manner even though living in the world for the exhaustion of his karma the sage realizes through the declaration of the Vedas and process of reasoning the world as a thing to be got rid of and false, like the appearance of two moons in the sky or the turning of the quarters through defect of sight. If he does so, it will disappear from view on the disappearance of avidya the cause thereof.

NOTE.—The meaning is that even when living in the world, let the sage ever realize the illusive character of the phenomena like two moons in the sky. If he does so it will not affect him.

58. So long as one does not see all as my own self, let him be ever devoted to my worship. Ever do I abide in the heart of him who is endowed with deep faith and has great devotion to me.

NOTE.—Rama thus declares the secret of knowledge to lie in uninterrupted devotion to the Lord. Those who wish to reach the goal through *gyana* alone find it beset with difficulties. For the man of devotion the lord removes them without his knowing it. This was the path trodden by Prahlada, Bhishma, Vyasa, Narada and others, the wisest amongst the sages of India.

59. This essence of all the Vedas, this great mystery has, my dear, been declared by me unto thee, after full consideration. The sage who meditates upon it, is freed from his load of impurities that very moment.

60. My brother, all this seen universe is nothing but maya (nescience.) Having thus withdrawn thy mind from it and purified it through contemplation upon me alone, do thou be happy, free from all sorrow and full of bliss.

61. He who through a purified mind, meditates on me thinking of Me sometimes as above all attributes, as possessing no attributes or thinks on Me as possessed of the attributes, of omniscience, &c., becomes my own self and sanctifies by the dust of his feet all the three worlds, like the sun which purifies the world by his light.

NOTE.—Here the contemplation of the Supreme Self, both with attributes as well as without attributes, is enjoined as leading to the same goal. The one leads to the other. The devotee merges into the man of wisdom. In the initial stages the devotee contemplates the Lord with the attributes of omniscience, omnipotence, as the cause of all causes as having the world for his body or even as an embodied being like Rama, Krishna &c. This leads to the stage of contemplation of Him as the self of all. This also is merged in the condition where all distinction disappears and the devotee and the object of devotion become one. Bhishma and Prahlada attained to this condition through contemplation of the Lord with attributes.

Having no other thought but He, ever abiding in Him as his own self, ever seeing Him as his sole refuge, the yogi becomes that which he meditates upon.

62. This wisdom which is the one essence of all the Vedas, has been thus sung by Me whose glory all the Vedantas declare. He who reads it with devotion and faith in his guru (preceptor,) gets emancipation, and attains to my own form if he believes in my saying.

NOTE.—The lessons taught in the Ramagita are (1) the performance of worldly duty in a spirit of interested devotion for the purification of the internal self, (2) study and contemplation of the significance of the great saying of the Vedanta thou art That under a wise teacher (3) realization of the full significance thereof through constant meditation (4) withdrawal of the mind and the senses from all worldly work and absorption in till the visible disappears from complete view the mind is merged into the self and the unity of the individual supreme self is realized and the sage lives happy in his own self.

## CHAPTER VI.

*The Two Ministers.*

1. Sri Mahadeva said :—Once upon a time all the Munis living on the banks of the Jumna came to see Raghava (Rama) for fear of the Rakshasa Lavana.

2. Having placed that best of Munis of the Bhrigu race called Chyavana, at their head, those innumerable Brahmanas came to Rama desirous of protection.

3. Having worshipped them with great devotion, that best of Raghus said to them in sweet words cheering them up.

4. "What shall I do for you, ye best of Munis, what is the cause of your coming? Blessed am I, when you have come to see me out of affection.

5. Even if it be difficult of performance, I shall do your work. Do you command me, your servant. Brahmanas are my gods."

6—9. On hearing this Chyavana greatly delighted forthwith said as follows: "O Lord, in days of yore a great Daitya, named Madhu, was a great follower of the path of Dharma and a worshipper of the gods and Brahmanas. Pleased with him Mahadeva gave him a spear of inestimable value and said, "whomsoever thou strikest with it shall be reduced to ashes." His wife known as Kumbhanisi was the sister of Ravana and she begot from him Lavana a Rakshasa of terrific strength, unassailable by any one. That vile monster is a scourge to gods and Brahmanas. Troubled by him we have, O king of kings, sought thy protection."

10—13. Hearing this Raghava said: "Ye best of Munis, do not fear I shall destroy Lavana. Do you go away fearlessly." So saying Rama said to his brothers "which of you shall kill Lavana and give immunity from fear to these Brahmanas." On hearing this, Bharata humbly said to Rama "I shall kill him. Let my lord order me to do so."

13—15. Then having bowed to Rama Satrughna said: "O Raghava, Lakshmana accomplished great feats in the war. Bharata of great soul lived in Nandigrama and suffered trouble. I shall go to kill Lavana and by thy grace, O best of Raghus, kill that rakshasa in battle."

16. Hearing this and placing Shatrughna on his lap, the destroyer of foes Rama said: "For this purpose I shall to-day instal thee in the kingdom of Mathura."

17. Having all things necessary for the ipstallation brought by Lakshmana, he installed Sbatrughna in a spirit of love, even though the latter did not wish for it.

18. Having given him a celestial bow, Rama said to Shatrughna, "Do thou kill with this Lavana who is a thorn on the side of the world.

19—20. He goes out to the forest after worshipping the spear given to him by Mahadeva for the purpose of eating and destroying living creatures. Till he returns from the forest do thou stand ready at the gate of the town, bow in hand.

21—23. Fierce with anger he shall fight with thee. Then he shall be capable of being killed by thee. Having killed that cruel rakshasa named Lavana, and established in that forest a city, do thou remain there by my command.

Five thousand horses and half of that number of chariots and six hundred elephants and three millions of infantry shall follow thee. Do thou fight the rakshasa before hand."

24. Having said so and smelt Satrughana on the forehead and blessed him, Rama despatched him along with the Munis.

25. Satrugana did as he was directed by Rama. Having killed the son of Madhu in battle, he established the town of Mathura.

26—28. He made it abound in villages and hamlets through gifts and favors. Sita also gave birth to two sons in the asrama of Valmiki. The muni gave the elder the name of Kusa and the younger of Lava.

In course of time those sons of Sita became versed in the sacred lore. Invested with the sacred thread by the Muni, they became devoted to the study of the vedas. The Muni then taught the whole of the poem of the Ramayana to the two boys.

29. It was the same which had been told in days of yore by Shankara, the conqueror of the triple city to Parvati. If for the purpose of knowing the truths of the Vedas, the lord Valmiki communicated it to the two boys.

30. The two lads who were beautiful in appearance like the two Aswinas went about singing it in the forest in harmonious tones to the accompaniment of musical instruments and the beating of time.

31—32. There they sang it in the assemblies of Munis. Seeing those boys like unto gods the Munis became struck with wonder and said:—“neither amongst Gandharvas, nor amongst men upon the earth, nor amongst the gods in the heavens, nor in the lower regions, nor in the abode of the four-faced Brahma, nor in all the worlds have we known such singers, although we have lived so long and have seen all the quarters. Such singing and music have never been seen or heard ere this.”

33. Thus praised by all the Munis, day after day, those two boys lived for a long time happily in the hermitage of Valmiki.

34. Now Rama of great glory celebrated many an aswamedha and other sacrifices consisting of costly gifts to Brahmans, having made a Sita of gold in place of the real Sita.

35. In that assembly all the rishis and royal sages, all the Brahmanas and Kshatriyas and Vaishyas came to see the sacrifice.

36. The Muni Valmiki also taking with him the two singers Kusha and Lava, came to that assembly and arrived at the place where the rishis were assembled.

37. There as he was sitting in solitude at the conclusion of his Samadhi, calm and at peace, Kusha questioned Valmiki about true knowledge during the interval of the recital of other stories.

38. I wish to hear from you, Sir, in brief, how this bond of worldly life originates for embodied creatures.

39. How does an embodied creature acquire freedom from this heavy confinement known as the world. Do thou, O Muni, who art omniscient, tell me thy disciple.

40. Valmiki said, “Hear, what I tell thee, all in brief, about bondage and freedom, the nature of the self, the means of the attainment thereof, and having heard it from me do thou act according to it. Thus thou shalt be emancipated in life. May good betide thee.

41—43. The body is verily the great abode of the intelligent self which is without a body. He has made here the principle of egoism (ahankara) his minister. Having superimposed upon the intelligent self (chit) the sense of the I in the body which is his abode, he becomes identified with it and thus imposes, upon the chit which is bliss itself, and through which it derives his light his actions.

44. It is he who has formed this body. Bound by the fetters of his own creation day and night, he imagines diverse things in the shape of sons, wives, house, etc, as his own,

45. Thus imagining himself as having a body, the self (atma) becomes constantly subject to grief. This sense of egoism gives him three kinds of bodies, high, middle and low.

46—49. They are due to the attributes of *goodness*, *activity*, and *darkness*, and are the causes of the sustenance of the world.

Possessed of the notion of darkness, and acting upon it he becomes subject to extreme darkness and attains to the condition of worms and insects. Possessed of the notion of goodness, he becomes attached to virtue and wisdom, and thereby attains to the condition of emancipation which is the empire of his own self and lives happy.

With the notion of activity in the ascendant he engages in work in this world and lives here attached to wives and sons.

49—50. But he who leaves all three notions attains, O thou of great intelligence, to the supreme self, on the destruction of action of the mind (thinking principle).

Having, therefore, relinquished all cognition by the senses and control led thy mind do thou destroy all action of the mind in and out.

51—52. Even if thou engagest in dire austerities for a thousand years, and livest either in the nether regions, or on the earth, or in the heavens above, there is no means of emancipation for thee, except through the suppression of all action of the mind.

53. Do thou by great effort strive to destroy this action of the mind for the purpose of attainment of that self which is free from all sorrow, all change, which is ever happy, ever pure, and which is thy own self.

54. All conditions of worldly life are strung in the string of mental activity, O thou sinless one, when the cord is broken, we do not know where all these specific worldly conditions go.

55. Having freed thyself from the rising of all thought in the mind, do thou act thy part in the world. When this net of thought is destroyed, the embodied self becomes the supreme Brahma.

56. Having attained to that supreme condition by the destruction of all this net of thoughts of diverse description, with great effort, do thou attain to that abode which is one without a second, and which is ever for bliss alone, and where all conditions of the mind disappear as in deep sleep.

NOTE.—The condition here described is thus summed up in the Upanishad, "when all the five organs of perception, together with the mind, are at rest and the intellect does not act, that is, the supreme condition."

## CHAPTER VII.

### *The appearance of Sita.*

1. Thus awakened by Valmiki, with his delusion gone, forthwith Kusha with his eye directed inwards outwardly did all his work in life.

2—3. Valmiki also told those two highly intelligent sons of Sita who were singing in the outskirts of the town to sing the Ramayana before Rama. "If Raghava serves you and gives you anything, do not accept it."

4. Thus directed by the Muni, those lads went about singing, acting as they had been previously directed.

5. Rama heard the praise of the singing of his former achievements in an extraordinarily musical tone throughout the town.

6—9. Hearing of the singing of those boys, Rama became filled with curiosity, and having during the intervals of the sacrifice, called all the great Munis, the Pandits, the kings, scholars in Vedic learning, knowers of Puranas, those skilled in the science of Grammar, and the elder Brahmins, he caused the two singers to be seated in the assembly. All those kings and

Brahmanas having seen those lads, became greatly astonished and with gladdened hearts, with eyes staring in amazement said to Rama as well as to each other.

10—12. These two lads are exactly like Rama, like the reflection of an object in a mirror. If they had not been wearing matted locks and barks of trees, we would not have made any difference between them and Rama. As they were speaking in this manner in accents of wonder, those two ascetic boys began to sing. Then there arose a sweet superhuman song like that of Gandharvas.

13. On hearing that sweet singing in the forenoon Rama ordered Bharata to give the boys ten thousand gold coins.

14. But those lads did not accept the gold that was given, saying, O king, what have we, who live upon forest produce, to do with this wealth.

15. Having thus refused all the wealth that was given to them, they went to the Muni. Having thus heard his own achievements sung by them Rama became astonished.

16. Knowing the boys to be the sons of Sita he told Shatrughna as follows :—"Do thou cause to be brought here Hanumana, Susaina, Bibhishana, Angada, and that great amongst the munis the sage Valmiki together with Sita.

17. Let the daughter of Janaka take an oath, testifying to her purity, before this assembly to convince them of her innocence. Let them know her to be pure.

19. Hearing the speech of Rama all of them became filled with wonder and the attendants of the king informed Valmiki of it.

20. Knowing what was passing in the heart of Rama, Valmiki said, "To-morrow shall Sita take the oath in this assembly."

21. For a wife her husband is her supreme God, there is no doubt in this. Hearing this speech of the Muni Shatrughna informed Rama of it.

22. Rama also hearing this said, "Let all the kings and the Munis hear it.

23. Let all the people know of the oath of Sita whether it is right or not.

24. Thus addressed by Rama all those people consisting of Brahmanas, Kshatriyas, Vaishyas, Sudras, the great rishis and the monkeys came there filled with curiosity.

25—29. Then the great Muni speedily entered that assembly with Sita. She was following him with her head bent, her hands clasped, her throat choked with tears and entered the sacrificial assembly. On seeing her like Lakshmi following Brahma and walking behind Valmiki, there arose a loud chorus of applause. Having brought Sita to that assembly that great Muni who was her protector said to Rama :

"O son of Dasharatha, this virtuous Sita ever devoted to the path of duty was abandoned by thee for fear of public scandal in a lonely place in the forest near my Ashrama.

30. This Sita shall now satisfy thee of her innocence. Do thou give her permission. These two lads are her twin sons.

31. They are thy sons, unassailable by any one. Truly, I tell thee. I am the tenth son of Prachetas, O Thou best of the Raghu race.

32—34. Never do I remember having spoken an untruth. These two lads are thy sons. By the austerities which I performed for many years, I swear. May I never reap the fruit thereof if Sita has any fault in her.



Thus addressed by Valmiki Rama said : O thou of great intelligence, it is as thou sayest. O Thou of great vows ; confidence has been begotten in me from thy words which are without fault.

35. In Lanka also Sita gave me great proof of her innocence, in the presence of the gods and was then taken into my household.

36. This very same Sita, though free from all faults and of pure conduct, was abandoned by me for fear of the world. Thou shouldst forgive me that.

37. I know Kusha and Lava to be my own sons. Let my love be in Sita purified in the sight of the world.

38—39. Then all the gods knowing the object of Rama eagerly came there in thousands with Brahma at their head. Pleased with that assemblage of people, Sita wearing a silken robe, with bent eyes, her face towards the north, and with folded hands said :

40. As I have never cherished any one but Rama in my heart ; by that vow of mine let the goddess of earth make an opening for me.

41—45. As she was taking this oath, there took place a great miracle. There arose from inside the earth a celestial throne of inestimable value. It was carried by elephants of celestial beauty and was resplendant like the sun. The goddess of earth then taking Sita affectionately in her arms and saying 'welcome', placed her upon the throne. As the daughter of the king of the Vaidehas was entering the earth showers of flowers rained over her incessantly from the heavens. "Well-done," "well-done," were heard repeatedly the shouts of the gods.

Again and again did the gods in the heavens cried out "well-done." In the space between the earth and the heavens and upon the earth itself all creatures mobile and immobile said the same.

46. Monkeys of huge bodies, became lost in amazement because of the oath of Sita. Some remained fixed in meditation, some looked at Rama, some remained looking at Sita with absent minds. All who were there betook to themselves dead silence for a muhurta (an hour).

47—50. Seeing the entrance of Sita into the abyss, all the world became stupified. Rama also although he knew what had passed and what was to come, yet for the purpose of worldly duty, grieved over the loss of Sita as if he knew nothing. Awakened by Brahma and the rishis that scion of the Raghu race did all his work as if awakened from sleep. He then dismissed all the rishis and the sacrificial priests that had assembled there.

51. He gratified them with presents of valuables of various descriptions and having taken back those two lads came to Ayodhya.

52. Thenceforth free from all attachment to pleasures of the world Rama passed his time in solitude immersed in contemplation.

53—55. Once upon a time as Raghava was sitting alone in contemplation, Kaushalya of sweet speech, knowing him to be the god Narayana himself, approached him in devotion and having humbly bowed to him said to him of a cheerful heart in pleasing tones.

Rama thou art the beginning of the world, devoid of beginning, middle or end.

Thou art the supreme self, the highest bliss, ever full the Purusha, the Lord. Thou art born from my womb in my house on account of my own good actions in the past.

56. Now the end of my life is approaching and the end of thy incarnation is also near and yet this bondage of the world, the product of nescience, has not come to an end.

57. Do thou, O Lord, now declare to me in brief that knowledge whereby freedom from the bondage of the world be attained.

58. Unto his good mother who was speaking thus in a tone of renunciation and become enfeebled by age, Rama the lover of his mother devoted to the path of duty and ever gracious towards his devotees, said :

59. Formerly I declared three-fold to be the path of emancipation; the path of action, the path of devotion, and the path of knowledge. These are the three eternal paths.

60. O mother, three-fold is the path of devotion on account of difference of attributes. The devotion of each individual is according to his nature.

61. He who is addicted to injuring others, wears the garb of virtue and is possessed of envy and is a seer of duality and obstinate, and yet worships me, he is my devotee partaking of the nature of darkness (*tamas*).

62. He who is covetous of results of work who is a lover of the pleasures of the sense, wealth and fame and who worships me in a sense of separation is my devotee partaking of the nature of *Rajas* or passion.

63. He who has dedicated all his actions to the supreme Lord or who does all for the purpose of purification of his inner self, with a sense of duty alone, yet believing himself to be other than the object of devotion, is a devotee acting under the influence of goodness or *Satwa*.

64. That constant and uninterrupted action of the mind which through dependence upon my attributes is like the waters of the Ganges flowing toward the ocean, is directed uninterrupted and constant towards me, the abode of all attributes, is the indication of the path of absolute devotion.

65. When there arises devotion in me without any ulterior object and without any sense of separation, that is residence in my own world, near me, in my own self or in union with me.

66. Were the above conditions of residence, proximity or union given to the devotee without devotion to me, he would not accept them. The consummation of the path of devotion is that the devotee does not wish even for devotion without devotion to Me.

67. Let one, therefore, attain to union with Me by transcending the three attributes of goodness, passion, and darkness, through the performance of duty without hope of reward.

68—71. Through good actions without injuring others let him ever be devoted to having a sight of Me by singing my praises, worshipping me, remembering Me, and bowing unto Me, looking upon all creature as My own self, through freedom from attachment, avoidance of untruth, honouring the wise, showing mercy to those in distress, friendliness towards equals and practice of the virtue of self-control, and the like, study of the Vedanta Sastra, repetition of my holy name, company of the good, uprightness, renunciation of egotism, love of the Dharma relating to me and purification of internal nature.

72. A creature who hears My attributes sung by others immediately attains to Me. Just as perfume going from an object enters the nose through the action of air, so does a mind enter the self through the action of yoga.

73—75. I am the self abiding in all beings. Not knowing Me one of deluded mind betakes himself to outward actions. O mother, I am not gratified by diverse objects born of various actions. He who worships Me through disregard of his fellow creatures, does not in fact worship me.

76. Let one, therefore, worship God through images and the like so long as he does not see Me in his own self as well as in all beings.

77. He who sees any distinction between the supreme and his own self, unto him the seer of distinction death causes fear. There is no doubt in this. Let therefore one through knowledge see Me alone, in all differentiated beings. Let him worship me alone through reverence and friendliness towards all beings, subsuming all differentiation.

79. Let the wise, therefore, mentally respect and bow unto all beings day and night, knowing Me the intelligent, pure self to be abiding in all as their own embodied self.

80. Let one, therefore, not see any difference between the supreme and the embodied self. Thus, O mother, have I declared to thee the path of devotion and the path of knowledge.

81—83. Betaking to either of these man gets peace. Therefore, O mother, by worshipping me through devotion as abiding in the heart of all, or ever remembering me as thy own son, thou shalt get peace.

On hearing the speech of Rama Kaushalya full of joy always meditating upon Rama and cutting asunder all fetters of worldly life and transcending the three paths, the paths of the gods, the path of the Pitris, and the path of the lower creatures, attained to the supreme abode.

84. Kaikayi also following the path of yoga formerly declared to her by the Lord of the Raghu race, with her heart filled with devotion, love and peace, always remembering Rama, the pride of the Raghus, on departing this life went to heaven. There she lived happy with Dasharatha. The mother of Lakshmana of pure intellect also attained to union with her Lord.

NOTE. — The disappearance of Sita is thus described by Valmiki. On the appearance of the two lads Kusha and Lava singing the Ramayana Rama was told of their being the sons of Sita. He then directed his messengers to collect all the rishis, Brahmanas and other people to witness her oath of purity. When all the people had assembled, amidst dead silence entered the assembly the Rishi Valmiki leading Sita. Then there arose a great chorus of applause, some praising Sita some Rama. The Rishi Valmiki then said, "By the power of my asceticism and because I have never spoken an untruth these two lads are thy own sons, O Rama. Because my austerities extend for many long years and because there has been no impurity in me even in thought, word or deed. This daughter of the king of Mithila is pure and sinless. I having seen through the force of my austerities her past life and am convinced of her innocence." Thus addressed by Valmiki Rama said, "I am also convinced of the innocence of Sita but had to abandon her for fear of public scandal. These two lads are my own sons, but in order to remove the blame let Sita take the oath. Then in that assembly there blew a wind which like the wind of the Satyuga gladdened the hearts of all. Then Sita appeared in garments like those of ascetics, her head bent down, and her eyes directed towards the earth. Said she, "Because I have never had in my mind ought else but Rama let the goddess of earth make an aperture for me to enter in. Because I worshipped Rama in thought, word and deed, let the goddess of earth give me an aperture to enter in. Just as I have spoken this truth and know Rama alone to be supreme, let the goddess of earth give me an aperture to enter in. As she was saying so the earth became rent in twain and there appeared from it the goddess of earth seated on a throne carried by celestial elephants. Taking Sita in her arms the goddess placed her upon the throne saying "well-come." Then as she was going down there arose loud acclamations of well-done, well-done. Flowers rained from the sky and everyone was filled with wonder. Then Rama became overwhelmed with grief and overpowered with sorrow and anger, said, "I recovered this Sita when she was taken by Ravana to Lanka. I shall recover her from the earth. Let the goddess of earth restore her to me, otherwise by my shafts I shall destroy all that there is upon it. As he was saying so Brahma and the other gods who had assembled there reminded him of his being the incarnation of Vishnu and Sita waiting for him in the heavens. The book continues. Valmiki had written the Ramayana so far what followed shall be declared hereafter." The closing scene in this life of the heroine of the poem is as touching as Rama's declaration of the truth of the path of devotion is grand. The one is as worthy of the painters pencil as the other is of the devotee's reverential acceptance.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1. Sri Mahadeva said, "Now at one time Bharata of great strength having been invited by his maternal uncle Yudhajita went to him with a large army of followers. Having gone there with the permission of Rama

and killed three crores of Gandharvas, that scion of the Raghu race built two towns.

3—4. One of them was called Pushkar in Pushkarawati and the other Taksha in Takshila. There having installed his two sons as kings surrounded with stores of grain and wealth as well as with friends, he returned to Rama and devoted himself to his service.

5—8. Then pleased in heart that best of Raghus said to Lakshmana with due honor, O son of Sumitra, Do thou go to the west, taking the two princes with thee and having subdued the vile Bhils who are addicted to evil ways, do thou build two towns, and instal there the highly powerful and brave Angad and Chitraketu as kings, surrounded with elephants horses, wealth, and gems. Having installed the two princes, do thou speedily come back to me. Having obtained the permission of Rama Lakshmana went with a large army consisting of elephants, horses, and foot-soldiers. There having killed all the enemies and installed the two princes, he returned to Rama and devoted himself to his service.

9. Then after the lapse of many years, there came to see Rama who was ever devoted to the path of virtue, Kala (time) having taken the form of a muni and said to Lakshmana, "Do thou announce me the messenger of Atibal, desirous of seeing Rama the Supreme Purusha. There is some request of that great rishi for communication to Rama in a long conversation, O thou of great intelligence.

11. On hearing these words of the rishi, the son of Sumitra speedily went to Rama and informed him of the arrival of the sage who was rich in the wealth of austerities.

12. On Lakshman saying this, Rama said to him, Do thou, my dear, let the Muni enter with due honours.

13. "Very well," so saying Lakshman introduced that ascetic who was shining with his own light and burning like fire sprinkled with ghi.

14. That rishi who was shining with his own light having approached the best of Raghus said to him in a sweet voice, "May thou be victorious."

15. Having worshipped the muni with due honours, and enquired of his welfare, Rama replied to his question about his own welfare.

16. Seated on a celestial seat, Rama said to that ascetic, "Do thou obtain from me the purpose for which thou hast come.

17. Thus prompted by Rama, the Muni said, what I have to say is only between us two (very secret). Let no one else know it. Let no one else hear it. Let no one else be told of it, should any one else hear it, or see us talking, he should, O Lord, meet with death at thy hands.

19. "Very well," having given this promise, Rama said to Lakshman, "Do thou, O son of Sumitra, stand at the door. Let no one come to this secret consultation.

20—21. Should any one come he shall meet with death at my hands. There is no doubt in this. Then Rama said to the Muni "Do thou now tell me of him who has sent thee as well as what is passing in thy mind. Then the Muni said to Rama :—"Hear as I tell thee the truth.

22. I have been sent, O Lord, by Brahma for doing the work of the Lord. I am, O Lord, the first born of thy sons, O thou conqueror of thy foes.

23. I was born of thee, through association with Maya. I am called Time (kala) the destroyer of all, O brave warrior. Unto thee Brahma who is worshipped by the gods, has sent this message, O Thou of great intelligence, 'The time has now come for thee to protect the kingdom of heavens. Formerly, Thou alone wast, having absorbed all the worlds in thy own self by thy own Maya.

25—28. With thy consort Maya, Thou begotest me as thy first son and the serpent known as Bhogwan (sesa) who lies in the ocean. Having by thy Maya created two highly powerful beings, thou killed the two Daityas Madhu and Kaitabha, and from their bones, entrails, and fat, created this earth together with its mountains. Having then created me from the lotus in thy navel shining like the sun, thou installed me as the Lord of the world and made it over to me.

Thus charged with the burden of protecting the world, O Lord of the world, I said to thee.

29. Do thou protect the world from creatures who had proved destructive of my strength. Then thou wast born from Kashyapa as Vishnu in the form of a dwarf.

30—32. In that incarnation thou didst remove the load of the earth by killing the hosts of Rakshashas. When, O upholder of the earth, all creatures were being destroyed thou camest to this world of men in order to kill Ravana.

Having fulfilled thy promise of living on the earth for eleven thousand years which thou hadst given to the gods, thy object has been achieved and the period of thy life amongst men is over.

33. Therefore I have come to thee in the disguise of an ascetic. If it is still in thy heart to rule this kingdom, then thou mayst remain upon this earth, so the grandsire has said: May good betide thee.

34. If, O thou of controlled senses, thou wishest to go to the world of gods, then let the gods be ruled by thee the god Vishnu free from anxiety.

35. Hearing this message of the fourfaced, Brahma communicated by Time (kala), Rama said smiling to the universal destroyer.

36—38. I have heard what thou hast said. My wish is also the same. Know how pleased I am at thy coming. My birth is for the purpose of doing the work of the three worlds. May good betide thee, I shall come as I came. My object has been achieved. There is no doubt in this.

39. My son, it behaves me to be always ready for doing of the work of my devotees the gods, through the action of maya, as Prajapati has said.

40. As they were saying so, the rishi Durvasa came to the entrance of the palace, desirous of seeing Rama immediately.

41—42. Having approached Lakshaman he said, "Do thou speedily show me Rama, I have urgent business with him." Hearing this the son of Sumitra said to the rishi who was burning like fire, "What business hast thou with Rama to-day, what thou wishest I shall do for thee.

43. Rama is engaged in some other work of state, do thou wait for a moment. Hearing this burning with anger, the Muni said to Lakshman. "If, O son of Sumitra, thou dost not show me the Lord Rama this very moment, I shall burn the whole family and the kingdom to ashes.

44—46. Having heard that very dire speech of the rishi Durvasa, and having reflected upon the nature of that speech, Lakshmana thought his own death to be preferable to the destruction of all through Durvasa. Having thus resolved he went and informed Rama of it.

47. On hearing the message of the son of Sumitra, Rama dismissed Kala, and having speedily gone out saw the son of Atri (Durvasa.)

48. Having welcomed the Muni, Rama well pleased, reverently asked him "what can I do for thee," Thus spoke the best of the Raghus to the Muni.

49. Hearing these words of Rama Durvasa said to him, "to-day have I completed my fast of a thousand years.



50—51. I, therefore, require food that is ready in thy house, O best of Raghus. Hearing these words of the Muni, Rama well pleased, gave him duly the food that was ready.

Having partaken at that food which was like ambrosia, the Muni went away happy.

52—53. After the muni had gone to his asrama, Rama remembered what he said in presence of Kala. Over-powered with sorrow, dejected, heavily agitated, with head bent down, the best of Raghus could not speak knowing Lakshmana to be about to die.

54—55. The Lord of all, bent down his head. Seeing Rama thus sunk in sorrow, the son of Sumitra said to him, as he was sitting silent, immersed in anxiety, cursing the bondage due to attachment. "Do thou, O Raghunandana, leave off sorrow on my account and kill me.

56. Such was the March of time ordained in days of yore, O Lord, shouldst thou break thy vow, I shall certainly go to hell.

57. If thou hast any love for me, if thou art gracious unto me then leaving off all hesitation do thou kill me. Do not depart from dharma, O Lord.

58. Hearing this speech of the son of Sumitra, Rama with an agitated mind called together all his ministers and communicated it to Vashistha.

59. The coming of the Muni the message of Kala, his own vow, all these the Lord communicated to Vashistha.

60. On hearing that speech of Rama, all the ministers together with the chief purohit (Vashistha) said to Rama of blameless deeds with folded hands.

61. We had already known through the eye of knowledge that separation from Lakshmana had been ordained thee who hast come to remove the burden of the earth.

62. Do thou speedily renounce Lakshmana, do not violate thy vow. O Lord! Shouldst thou break thy promise, *dharma* will become futile.

63. On dharma being destroyed all the three worlds are destroyed most certainly. Thou art the upholder of all the worlds. O best of Raghus.

64—71. Having renounced only one Lakshmana, thou shouldst protect the world. Having heard in council their speech which was full of virtue and profit and free from fault. Rama forthwith told the son of Sumitra. Do thou go where thou pleasest, let there be no destruction of virtue.

Banishment and death of the good are both equal. On the best of the Raghus saying so Lakshmana with eyes agitated with grief having bowed unto Rama forthwith went to his house. He then went to the banks of the Sarayu. Having sipped water, with folded hands, he closed all the nine gates of the body and restrained his vital air in the head. He then meditated upon that imperishable Supreme Brahma who is known as the undecaying Lord Vasudeva, the supreme abode.

As he had thus controlled his life-breaths, all the gods and the rishis, as well as the fires, threw flowers over Lakshmana and praised him. Unseen by any of the gods, Indra carried Lakshman in his embodied form to heaven. There on seeing him that fourth part of the God Vishnu, all the chief gods and the celestial rishis worshipped him.

NOTE.—The nine doors of the body are the two eyes, the two nostrils, the two ears, the mouth, the two organs of excretion and generation. This process of leaving the body through control of prana and restraining it in the head (the *sahasra*) is enjoined for all yogis, in order to the attainment of the supreme condition. It is, however, possible only for those who have practised yoga in life.

72. Lakshmana who was a portion of the energy of Hari, having arrived in heaven all the yogis of the siddha loka, together with Brahma were in great joy, to see him who had resumed his [form of the Sesa (serpent)].

## CHAPTER IX.

### *The departure of Rama.*

1—2. Having banished Lakshmana, troubled with grief Rama said to his ministers, merchants as well as Vashishtha, "I shall instal Bharata of great soul as king to-day and then follow the path of Lakshmana.

3. As that best of Raghus said so all the citizens and residents of villages became much aggrieved and fell on the ground like trees cut by the root.

4. On hearing these words of Rama, Bharata also went into a swoon, and fell on the ground. Disparaging sovereign power he said to Raghava. (Rama).

5. I swear by truth and by thy feet, O lord, I do not desire for kingdom either in the heavens or on the earth without thee.

6. O king, O Raghava, O brave warrior, do thou instal these two Kusa and Lava as kings. Kusa as king of Kosal and Lava of Uttara.

7. Let messengers speedily go to bring Satrugna. Let him hear of our going to live in heaven.

8. On hearing these words of Bharata, all the people who had become frightened on account of separation from Rama, looked at Bharata and again fell on the ground.

9. Then the Lord Vashishtha feeling compassion for the people said to Rama, "see, my dear, all the people are lying prostrate on the ground."

10—12. Do thou, O Rama, show thy graceful consideration for what is passing in their hearts. On hearing those words of Vashishtha and having lifted them up and honored them, the Lord of the Raghus said to them affectionately, "what shall I do for you." Then devoutly with folded hands—the people said we shall go wherever thou goest. This is our great wish. This is the eternal and ancient Dharma.

13. It is our firm resolve to go where thou goest, we shall all follow thee with our wives and sons and the rest to the forest, to heaven or to the city.

14—22. Knowing this to be their firm resolve and reflecting upon the saying of Kala, Raghava said to the people who were devoted to him, "let it be so."

Having taken this resolve, the Lord Rama sent out Kusa and Lava that very day. To each of them he gave an army of 8,000 chariots and 1,000 elephants and 60,000 horses.

Unwillingly taking leave of Rama, Kusa and Lava went to their kingdoms which abounded in wealth and gems and were surrounded with cheerful and strong dependents, Raghava then sent messengers to bring Satrugna. Those messengers speedily went and informed him of the advent of Kala, visit of the son of Atri (Durvasa), the departure of Lakshmana, the vow of Rama, the installation of his sons, and all that Rama did. On hearing that speech of the messenger the prognosticating the destruction of the family, Satrugna felt much aggrieved. Recovering strength and speedily calling his sons, that great warrior and conqueror of foes installed Subahu in Mathura and Yupketu in the town of Videsha. He then alone went to Ayodhya to see Rama.

23. There he saw Rama of lofty soul, resplendent with glory like burning fire, dressed in a pair of silken clothes, and surrounded by undecaying Rishis.

24. Having bowed to that best of Raghus, the Lord of Ramā (Lakshmi). Satrugana of great soul humbly said the following words full of virtue :

25. Having installed my two sons in the kingdom there, know me, O king, O thou of eyes like the lotus, to be resolved to go wherever thou goest :

26. O brave warrior; thou shouldst not foresake me, who am specially devoted to thee.

Knowing this to be the firm resolve of Satrugana, the lord of the Raghus said, "Do thou be ready at noon."

Then there appeared suddenly in a moment monkeys capable of assuming various forms, bears, rakshasas and thousands of cow-tailed creatures, sons of rishis and gods. Having been told of the impending departure of Rama all the monkeys and rakshasas said to that best of Raghus, "know, O Lord, it to be our firm resolve to follow thee wherever thou goest."

30. In the meantime Sugriva of great prowess also appeared and having duly bowed unto Rama the lover of his devotees said:—

31. Having installed Angada of great strength in the kingdom, I have come, determined to follow thee.

32. On hearing that firm speech of those bears, monkeys, and rakshasas, Rama said to Vibhishana in a spirit of reverential love.

33. So long as the earth retains its place, do thou rule the people in the kingdom of the rakshasas by my order. I conjure thee upon my own head.

34. Thou shouldst not say anything in reply, for my sake. Having said this to Vibhishana, Rama said to Hanuman :

35. O son of the wind, do thou live for many long years. Do not let my command prove futile." Unto Jambavantha he said, "Do thou stay upon the earth till the end of the Dvapara age.

36—37. At the conclusion of that age there will be a fight with me for some cause or other." Then Raghava graciously said unto all the bears, rakshasas, and monkeys, "Do you all go with me."

38. Then in the morning the Lord of the family of the Raghus, of eyes like the black lotus, said to Vashistha the chief priest, let Agnihotras go before me.

39—40. Then Vashishtha duly performed all the rites laid down in the sastras for departure from the world.

Then wearing a silken garment with the sacred kusa grass in hand, with his heart bent on departure from the world of sense, resplendent with the splendour of a million of moons, Rama went out of the town like the moon going out of black clouds.

On the left of Rama walked the lotus eyed Lakshmi carrying a white lotus. On his right went the goddess of earth highly resplendent and carrying a red lotus.

Weapons and sastras, bows and arrows, walked in front of him in their embodied forms.

41. All the Vedas having taken human forms as well as all the celestial Munis accompanied him. The blessed mother of the Vedas (Gayatri) together with the Pranava (Om). followed Hari along with the Vyahritis (Bhu, Bhuvah, Swah, Janah, Maha, Tapas, Satym).

42. All the people, together with their sons and wives also followed him. With all desires fulfilled they followed Rama for whom the door of emancipation was open.

43—47. Accompanied with all the ladies of the household, wives and servants Bharata and Satrugna followed in the train. Seeing Rama going all the residents of Ayodhya, young and old, all the leading Brahmanas, all the counsellors and ministers followed him.

All the leading Kshatriyas, Vaisyas and Sudras and others went in company with Rama. All the leading monkeys with Sugriva at their head followed. They were all bathed, pure and speaking auspicious words. None was depressed in heart, nor troubled with the sorrows of the world, dejected or attached to external pleasures. Together with their servants and cattle, detached from the world, they all joyfully followed Rama the embodiment of bliss. All the invisible creatures, all that was mobile and immobile relinquishing all objects of sense followed Rama who was the supreme self himself, of eternal energy, the one Lord of all.

There was at that time not a creature in Ayodhya who did not follow Rama.

48. On the departure of Ramachandra, the king of Ayodhya, the whole of the town became void of inhabitants. Having gone some way from the town and seeing that river which issued out of the eye of Hari (Sarayu), Rama became happy and with his memory purified saw all this in his own heart:—(Realized himself as the self of all.) Then there came to the place the Great grand sire, (Brahma,) together with all the gods, rishis and the siddhas.

The whole of the limitless expanse of the heavens which was full of bright heavenly bodies became covered with millions of celestial chariots resplendent like the sun.

51. The welkin became filled up with those whose good actions had made them the greatest of the great, and who shone there by their own light.

Fragrant breezes blew and showers of flowers fell from the sky. With celestial drums beating and Vidyadharas and Kinnaras singing Rama once touched the water of the Sarayu and because of his limitless power walked over it.

53. Then Brahma humbly said to Rama, "O supreme self, thou art the Supreme Lord. Thou art Vishnu, the embodiment of bliss, ever full. Thou knowest thy own real nature as the one Lord.

54. Nevertheless, thou carriedest out the wish of thy servant, O Lord, O thou embodiment of wisdom, thou art ever attached to thy devotees. Having together with thy brothers entered the body of the one, Primeval Lord Vishnu, do thou rule the gods.

55. Should any other form be agreeable to thee to take, do thou enter it, do thou protect us. Thou art Vishnu, the Lord of the gods, excepting me they do not know thee, the Supreme Purusha.

56—57. Salutations to thee a thousand times! O God of gods, do thou be gracious! Reverences to thee again and again.

The solicitation of the Grand sire, having closed their eyes of all the gods Rama of effulgent glory became the Lord Vishnu of four-arms, carrying the discus and the rest (the couch, the mace and the lotus) Lakshmana who was formerly the serpent, sesa, resumed his former shape and became the wonderful conch of the Lord.

58. The two sons of Kaikeyi Bharata and Satrugna became the heavenly discus and the conch. Sita had already become Lakshmi and



Rama was the ancient Purusha. Having together with his brothers resumed his former body, Rama assumed a celestial form full of glory. Then approaching Vishnu the principal gods, the siddhas, the munis, the yakshas the grand sire, and the rest worshipped him the supreme Lord with hymns of praises on all sides, with hearts immersed in the ocean of joy they became happy on having attained the object of their desires.

61. Then the Lord Vishnu of great soul said to Brahma—"These my devotees who are attached to me have all followed me as I came to the heavens. Even the brute creatures have done so on account of their good karma in the past.

62—65. Let them attain to regions equal to the Vaikuntha. Do thou allot to them such regions by my command.

On hearing this speech of Hari, Brahma said "let them go to the regions of the Santanikas, which are full of diverse enjoyments, which are even above my regions and which are highly effulgent.

Those that are devoted to thy worship and who have done accumulated, good deeds let them enter those regions. Those mortals who, O Rama, even unconsciously utter thy holy name at the time of the dissolution of their bodies, let them enjoy those regions which are attainable by yogis.

Then greatly pleased all the monkeys, rakshasas, and the like having touched the water of the Sarayu and relinquished their bodies, attained to their former shapes, possessing portions of divine energy. Each lord of the monkeys and bears resumed his former shape.

Sugriva the Lord of the monkeys entered the sun having been born of a portion of his energy.

66. Then having entered the waters of the Sarayu, all the men having relinquished their human frames, came out wearing celestial ornaments and having mounted a chariot went to the worlds of the Santanikas.

67—73. Even the brute creatures upon whom fell the eye of Rama having entered the water of the Sarayu went to heaven. The residents of the country who had come to see Rama having relinquished all attachments to worldly objects remembered Hari the supreme lord, and having touched the water of the river speedily attained his nature.

So much did the Lord Mahadeva recite of the remaining portion of story of Rama's deeds.

He who reads only a couplet of it is released from sins committed in a thousand births. He who commits sin day by day and yet reads with faith even a sloka of this book is freed of all sins and attains to the world of Rama which is unattainable by others.

This story of the Lord of Raghus did the Lord Mahadeva recite in days of yore by the command of Rama.

On hearing the story of his future deeds as given here the Lord Rama became pleased.

This poem the Ramayana which is full of unlimited merit was recited by Mahadeva to Parvati.

He who reads or listens to it with faith is freed from sins committed in a thousand incarnations.

He who reads, hears or writes the Adhyatma Ramayana with devotion, unto him Rama together with Sita highly pleased gives every prosperity.



74. This Ramayana which is the ancient poem, which gives happiness to all, is worshipped by even Brahma and the other principal gods. He who reads it with faith or listens to it daily, goes to the world of Vishnu with his body purified.

NOTE.—The description of the closing scene in Rama's life as given by Valmiki is almost identical with that given above. On the day fixed for his final departure, after having settled his sons Kusa and Lava in the kingdoms of Uttara and Kosala, and despatched Vibhishana to rule his kingdom and worship Vishnu the family god of the Ikshvaks, Hanuman to live in the world so long as the story of his achievements lasted, and Jambavanta till the end of the Kali age, Rama told Vashishtha to prepare for his departure and let his Agnihotra with blazing fires, his Vajpiya and umbrella together with Brahmanas precede him. Then wearing slender clothes carrying the sacred kusa grass in hand, he walked to the Sarayu river repeating the sacred mantra relating to Brahman. Silently he went without speaking a word to any one, without looking at any object, or hearing any sound, or minding the thorns and the stones of in the way. Resplendent like the sun shone the lord of the Raghus, followed on his right by the goddess Lakshmi and on his left the goddess of the earth and his all absorbing power walking in front. All his weapons, bows and arrows followed him in human forms. The Vedas in the form of Brahmanas, the Gayatri, the onkara, the Vashatkara, the great rishis, the great kings, all followed Rama for whom the door of the heavens was open. The inmates of the royal household, the young and the old, slaves, and dependents, followed in the train with Bharata and Satrugna. All the ministers and servants of the kingdom, all the people of the town, together with their Agnihotras, wives, sons, and cattle followed Rama being attached to him for his virtues. All had bathed, all were happy and cheerful. None felt in the least unhappy or ashamed, in following his king. Even those who fell in the way joined the throng till not a creature was left in Ayodhya.

Having proceeded a yojana and a half they came to the river Sarayu. As Rama reached it there appeared in the welkin the Grand sire Brahma, surrounded with all the gods and the celestial rishis riding in thousands of celestial chariots. The sky became covered with the residents of the heavens, these great souls who had achieved it by their good deeds. Fragrant breezes blew, giving delight to all. Showers of flowers rained from the heavens, drums and trumpets of the celestials sounded as Rama walked into the Sarayu. Then Brahma the Grand sire said from the heavens, "Come Vishnu, well it is, that thou, O Raghava, hast come, may good betide thee." Do thou together with thy brothers enter the body of Vishnu or any other body thou pleasest, or the eternal Akasa (Brahman). Thou art, O God, the refuge of the world. None knows thee except thy own Maya, the wisdom born of knowledge. Thee the incomprehensible, the imperishable, the undecaying being. Do thou enter thy own form. "On hearing these words of the Grand sire, Rama resolved to enter his body of Vishnu, together with his brothers. The gods and the sadhyas, therefore, worship, Vishnu the god of gods. Then there arose from the gods, the Rishis, the Sadhyas, the celestial Rishis, the Gandharvas, the Daityas, Danavas, the Rakshas, and the apsaras, loud acclamations of well done, well done. The gods then happily went to their respective abodes and by the command of Rama, Brahma gave to all who had followed him the regions of the Santanikas which are full of every happiness and situated near the world of Brahma. He further told Vishnu whoever remembers thy holy name at the time of death, even though he belongs to the lower orders of creation shall attain to these regions, what to be said of those who follow thee with faith and devotion. Then the monkeys entered their respective divine portion and Sugriva the body of the sun. Then they came to the sacred place known as Gopatraka. As each had bathed in the Sarayu, he relinquished his human form and mounted a celestial car and went to heaven. Even the brute creatures did so. Having thus established them in their respective regions, the grand sire of the world went to his mansions in the heavens.

The city of Ayodhya which had become bereft of people remained deserted for many years till it was re-peopled, in the reign of Raja Rishabha. Valmiki. Uttarakanda, chaps. 109-111.

The departure of Rama from the world furnishes as fit a subject for the painter's brush as it has done for Valmiki's pen. His great epic the giver of delight to all who read and reflect upon it the purifier of the lives and thoughts, and the bringer of happiness everlasting to those who follow the ideals given in it. It is declared to be equal in authority to the vedas embodying as it does the truths thereof.

Thus ends the Uttarakanda of the Adhyatma Ramayana, consisting of 9 chapters and 400 verses.

Om. Tat. Sat

Om Santi, Santi, Santi

9411121  
Sol-

Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI.

24134  
Call No. S8 K8/Adh/Bai

Author— Ramayana.A.

Title— The Sacred books  
of the Hindus

Borrower No.	Date of Issue	Date of Return
--------------	---------------	----------------

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.